















Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/b22036593>







*Engraved from a Miniature Picture in the possession of Mr. Lane.*

GEORGE BARRINGTON,  
*Late Officer of the Peace,  
at Parramatta.*

*P. d. March 25. 1803 by M. Jones Paternoster r. s.*



An  
ACCOUNT  
— of —  
*A VOYAGE*  
to  
NEW SOUTH WALES.  
— by —  
GEORGE BARRINGTON,  
*Superintendent of the Convicts.*

— TO —

which is prefixed a Detail of  
HIS LIFE, TRIALS, SPEECHES, &c. &c.  
*Enriched with beautiful Colour'd Prints.*



LONDON.

*Printed for, W. Jones, N<sup>o</sup>. 1, Paternoster Row.*

— 1803. —





THE

PREFACE.

THE Publisher of George Barrington's History of New South Wales (universally sanctioned by the Public), having been repeatedly solicited by a number of the Subscribers to that Work, to publish Mr. Barrington's VOYAGE in a uniform manner with the former, and having in his possession a corrected copy of the same Work much enlarged by the Author, wishing to avail himself of the opportunity of accommodating those Subscribers, and the Public at large, he can assure them, that in this volume improved by Mr. Barrington's

## PREFACE.

local knowledge, they will find nothing overlooked or omitted which has been written before, by any of the various navigators or their journalists.

The present Work will, on the contrary, possess an advantage superior to all others hitherto published on the subject; that of a moderate price, while the former, from their *voluminous size* and *immoderate* price, are only to be found in the libraries of the rich and the curious: this, on the other hand, the Publisher intends for the more numerous class of readers, thus dispensing, that among the *many* which has hitherto been confined to the *few*.

But while this Work is divested of the less interesting formalities of a mere mariner's journal, and unclogged with a repetition of technical and professional phrases, the reader may be warranted in his expectation of meeting with all that is generally useful, curious, and entertaining, with a clear and



## PREFACE.

copious narrative of every important object in the course of this Voyage, and at less than half the expense of any of those that have preceded it.

The HISTORY of NEW SOUTH WALES having been honoured with a rapid and extensive sale, the Publisher flatters himself that his VOYAGE will likewise meet with a proportionate share of public patronage and esteem, especially as the increasing importance of the thriving colony of New South Wales, renders it more and more an object of enquiry every day.

To this volume it has been thought proper to add a full and particular account of the Life of Mr. Barrington; and which is also embellished with an elegant portrait from a striking likeness.

## INTRODUCTION.

IN presenting to the world, the ensuing particulars of a most distinguished and uncommon character, we wish to congratulate every lover of mankind, in consequence of one more being added to the number of the few reclaimed by virtue. For a long series of years, the brilliant talents which Barrington was allowed to possess, were only the more lamented in consequence of the magnitude of his crimes, as his genius, instead of rendering his character and his virtues more illustrious, only served to confound and even eclipse them. On this account, former writers, hopeless of his restoration to the paths of rectitude, have gone so far as to suppose, that “all sensibility of the difference between right and wrong, honour and shame, were obliterated in his mind; and that every trace of moral obligation had totally perished in his breast.” But this recent instance of human shortness of sight, though abundantly strengthened by the relation of his crimes and follies, upon which we are about to enter, we are happy to say, within a few years past, has lost every ground and

shadow of support. Instead of continuing to *degrade*, under the wise dispensations of Providence, Mr. Barrington has become an *ornament* and an improvement to society; instead of remaining as a victim and sacrifice to injured justice, he has been found worthy by his superiors to partake in the administration of her sacred and immutable laws! He exercised the office of High Constable of Paramatta for a very considerable period, and was also much esteemed by the Governor, and the rest of the officers, for his decent, loyal, and orderly conduct, in spite of the ill example of but too many of his fellow convicts. Of what is here asserted, there is additional and pleasing evidence in his VOYAGE, and his HISTORY OF NEW SOUTH WALES; in which it will happily appear that the Author, having given proofs of his repentance, was not long destitute of that patronage, the want of which he so pathetically lamented at the period when in England, he received the final sentence of transportation. But on the contrary, fostered by the encouragement he received in that distant quarter of the world to which he was removed, and the powerful consciousness of innate rectitude, he has not only obtained his object in “beguiling the tear of sensibility, in commiserating the sorrows or sufferings of its innocent or guilty fellow-creatures,” but has also realized his modest presumption, “that he might be looked upon as a man endeavouring to do well, with a further proof, that his pro-

## INTRODUCTION.

motion in the New Colony did really enable him to effect some good in the decline of his life, to counterbalance that proneness to evil, ever too much attendant on the human creature."

His various and repeated deviations from virtue to vice, and from vice to virtue, through a series of alternate vicissitudes, equalled only by the dangerous situations into which they betrayed the extraordinary subject of these pages, may now form a degree of entertainment and useful instruction not frequently to be found in the annals of history, nor yet within the limits of human observation.



To MR. \*\*\*\*

DEAR SIR,

I EMBRACE the earliest opportunity of performing the promise I made you on my quitting England; and should the contents of the accompanying sheets, collected chiefly from personal observation, aided by the best local inquiries, acquit me, in your mind, of a breach of that promise, I shall feel myself more than happy:—They had been more ample, but that I was impatient to pay a debt of gratitude that would not brook the loss of an opportunity; consequently you will find the conclusion rather abrupt; but by the next ship, I shall, I trust, make amends, having nearly transcribed some letters from my friend Mr. Wentworth, containing a pleasant narrative of the rise and progress of the settlement at Norfolk Island; together with some further particulars relative to,

SIR,

Your most obedient,

And obliged,

Humble Servant,

G. BARRINGTON.

*Paramatta, November, 1793.*

To Mr. \*\*\*\*

DEAR SIR,

THE long silence which I have observed, must have led my friends to conclude that I had relinquished all my European connections,—that from some untoward accident, or the natural visitation of Providence, they would never hear from me more; but that not being the case, after assuring them that it merely proceeded from the multiplicity of business, and the unceasing vigilance my situation demanded. Besides, since my last, I have resolved on writing a regular History of the country, from the first establishment of the Colony to the end of the year 1801, seeing every day since the growing importance of this promising country. I have also corrected and much enlarged the printed copy of my *Voyage*, of the reception of which, in Old England, you gave me such a very flattering account. This was peculiarly gratifying to my heart, and has encouraged me to complete my History, which, with the corrected copy of the *Voyage*, I herewith transmit to you, for nothing gives me greater happiness than having fulfilled my promise, and added a little to the entertainment of so worthy a friend and patron.

On the morning I left London, on my way down to the ship, I well remember your \* \* \* \*  
\* \*

Your grateful

Obliged humble servant,

GEORGE BARRINGTON.

*Paramatta, March, 1802.*

LIFE  
OF  
GEORGE BARRINGTON.

---

CHAP. I.

*Barrington's birth in the county of Kildare in Ireland—Character of his parents—Impoverished by a law suit—His early abilities—Is noticed by a Surgeon, who assists in his education—Patronized by Dr. C— of Leixlip, and sent to a free grammar-school at Dublin—Quarrels with, and wounds a school-fellow—Is punished—Leaves the school, robs his master and his sister, and elopes to the North of Ireland—Meets with Strolling Players at Drogheda, and engages with Price the Manager—Is enamoured with Miss Egerton—Exhibits a taste for poetical composition.*

GEORGE BARRINGTON, whose crimes and virtues have justly astonished his contemporaries, and whose character, whose good and ill repute have now extended beyond the poles, was originally a native, and an inhabitant of



Ireland. And as it will appear in the sequel that the name of Barrington was assumed, let it suffice to remark here, that his father's name was Henry Waldron, and that he was a working silver-smith; while his mother, whose maiden name was Naish, was a mantua-maker, and occasionally a midwife.

Our Hero was born about the year 1755, at the village of Maymooth, in the county of Kildare. His parents who bore a good character for their industry, integrity, and general good behaviour, were however, never able to rise to a state of independence, or security from indigence, owing to their engagement in a law suit with a more powerful and opulent relative, in order to the recovery of a legacy, to which they conceived they had a legal right. To the narrowness of their circumstances, the neglect of their son's education is imputed; and therefore they were incapable of improving, or of giving a proper bias to those early indications of natural abilities, and a superiority of talents, which must have inevitably unfolded themselves, even in the dawn of young Barrington's existence. He was, notwithstanding these obstacles, instructed in reading and writing at an early age, at their expense; and afterwards, through the bounty of a medical gentleman in the neighbourhood, he was initiated in the principles of common arithmetic, the elements of geography, and the outlines of English grammar.

When he entered on the sixteenth year of his age, he was noticed and patronized by Dr. C—,



of Leixlip, in the county of Dublin, a dignitary in the church of Ireland, of an ancient and illustrious family, and ample fortune; but more amiably distinguished by his learning, and his benevolence, than by the factitious advantages derived from noble birth, or extensive possessions. Through the interest of this respectable clergyman, young Waldron, i. e. Barrington, was placed at a free grammar school in the Irish capital, where his patron proposed he should fit himself for the University; a theatre on which he hoped, from the genius discovered in his young Elevè at an early period of life, he might in time make such a figure as to gratify his warmest hopes; and, in order to enable him to make an appearance equal to the young gentlemen with whom he was then to associate, the Doctor supplied him very liberally with money, and every other necessary, to render his situation in the school not only comfortable but also respectable.

This ill-fated youth enjoyed, however, but a short time the benefits that he derived from the kindness of his patron; for the violence of his passions, which equalled at least the extent of his talents, precipitated him into an action, by which he lost Doctor C——'s favor for ever, and which, in its consequences, finally proved his ruin. When he had been about half a year at the grammar-school, he unluckily got into a dispute with a lad, much older, larger, and stronger than himself; the dispute degenerated into a quarrel, and some blows ensued, in

which young Waldron suffered considerably; but, in order to be revenged, he stabbed his antagonist with a penknife; and, had he not been seasonably prevented, would have in all probability, murdered him. The wounds which he gave did not prove so dangerous, as to render the several circumstances of the quarrel, which occasioned them, a subject of legal investigation. The discipline of the house, (flogging,) however, was inflicted with proper severity on the perpetrator of so atrocious an offence, which irritated the unrelenting and vindictive temper of the young man to such a degree, that he determined at once to run away from school, from his family, and from his friends; thus abandoning the fair prospects that he had before him, and blasting all the hopes that had been fondly, though vainly, formed of the great things that might be effected by his genius, when matured by time, and improved by study.

His plan of escape was no sooner framed than it was carried into execution; but previous to his departure, he found means to steal ten or twelve guineas from Mr. F——, the master of the school, and a gold repeating watch from Mrs. Goldsborough, the master's sister. With this booty, a few shirts, and two or three pair of stockings, he silently, but safely effected his retreat from the school-house, in the middle of a still night, in the month of May, 1771; and pursuing the great northern road all that night, and all the next day, he, late in the evening, arrived at the town of Drogheda,

without interruption, without accident, and in a great measure, without halting, without rest, and without food.

The first place of safety at which young Waldron thought proper to halt, was at an obscure inn at Drogheda, where a company of strolling players happening to be at the time, it was the occasion of a new series of acquaintance, which, though formed with precipitation, and on the spur of the occasion, was retained from choice and affection for a number of years.

A John Price, the manager of this strolling company, was a native of the town of Poole, in Dorsetshire; of a good family, of an agreeable figure, lively in conversation, conciliating in his manners, and had been tolerably well educated. Having lived some time in London, where he was clerk to one Potter, a pettifogging attorney, he was intimately acquainted with the town, and all the arts of fraud, deception, or violence, that are practised in it, by the lower and most unprincipled classes to procure money. For, indulging these vicious propensities, he was prosecuted; and having been convicted at the Old Bailey, he was at this time an involuntary exile in Ireland, until the expiration of the term for which he was sentenced to be transported. This man became quickly the confidant, and from the confidant, the counsellor, the tutor, the sovereign director as it were of the young fugitive Waldron, who influenced by the ardour, the natural and unguarded ingenuity of



a youthful mind, to this new friend, without reserve, communicated all the circumstances of his life and story. By his advice this unhappy youth renounced his paternal name, assumed that of Barrington, entered into the company, and in the course of four days, became so absolutely and formally a strolling son of Thespis, that he performed the part of Jaffier, in " Venice Preserved," as usual with some applause, to a crowded audience, in a barn in the suburbs of Drogheda; and this without the assistance of a prompter.

Though the reception he met with on his *debut* was very flattering to a mind like his, Price, as well as himself, thought it would not be proper for him to appear in public so near the scene of his late depredations in the Capital. It was therefore resolved on by them, that the whole company should, without delay, move to the northward, and, if possible, get to the distance of sixty or eighty miles from Dublin, before they halted for any length of time. In order to enable so numerous a body to move with all their baggage, it was necessary to raise money; and in doing this, Barrington's assistance, being the first thing that offered, he was indispensably necessary. He was accordingly applied to, and he acquiesced with a good grace, giving Price Mrs. Gouldsbrough's gold repeater, which was disposed of for the general benefit of the strollers.

This act of capricious liberality rendered him very popular among his new associates,



who deservedly considered him as a valuable acquisition to their company. He had a speaking eye, an expressive countenance, a tolerable theatrical figure, a very pompous enunciation, and a most retentive memory. With these advantages, they found means to feed his vanity with every kind of adulation, never failing to describe the future prospects of the whole, and particularly his own, in strong and glowing colours; and that he would one day cut a figure on the boards of the Dublin or the London theatre, was a compliment of course, especially while his money lasted, though their own poverty might have convinced him that their own sufferings and miscarriages gave the most convincing proof of the fallacy of all their views and prospects in life.

However, as soon as the necessary funds were procured, all these children of Thespis set out for Londonderry, which was the place at which they first designed to play. Travelling but slowly, they were a considerable time on their journey; and during the course of it, the penetrating eyes of the experienced actresses discovered that Barrington had made a tender impression on the heart of Miss Egerton, the young lady who played the part of Belvidera, when he acted that of Jaffier at Drogheda. This poor girl was the daughter of an opulent tradesman at Coventry. She was young and beautiful, sweet-tempered and accomplished, but now friendless; and, though like the rest

inured to misfortune, she was destitute of the experience which is generally acquired in a series of sinister and untoward events. At the age of sixteen she was debauched by a lieutenant of marines, with whom she fled from her father's house to Dublin, where, in less than three months, he abandoned her, leaving her a prey to infamy, poverty, disease, and desperation.

Having been thus deceived, in the simplicity of innocence, by the cunning and falsehood of one of the vilest and most profligate of human beings, she had no other resource but the most extreme want, or closing with Price, who proposed her to join his company ; which, situated as she was, she readily agreed to do, and had been with him but a very short time when she saw Barrington, of whom being of a warm constitution, she became rather suddenly enamoured. But to the credit of our hero, though his affection was mutual, it was not of that brutal and profligate cast that so frequently disgraces the devious paths of youthful imprudence and dissipation. On the part of Miss Egerton, the symptoms of her affection for him were so obvious, that, inexperienced as he was then, in matters of gallantry or intrigue, he not only perceived her passion, but was sensible of her merit, and returned her love with perfect sincerity. Being of an age at which love makes almost every one a rhymist, though not a poet, he modestly addressed her in

several copies of verses, all of them short, but many of them pretty enough ; as, for instance, the following lines, written a little before her death :

Place me where endless winter reigns,  
Where genial gales ne'er bless the plains ;  
Beneath those cold inclement skies,  
Where morbid vapours ever rise :

Place me beneath the burning zone,  
Where nothing human e'er was known ;  
Still Egerton's enchanting tongue,  
Her looks and smiles, shall be my song.

Whether o'er burning sands I go,  
Or mountains topt with trackless snow,  
Or were the fam'd Pactolus strays,  
And all its fabled wealth displays ;  
Still she alone my thoughts engage,  
And ever shall from age to age.



## CHAP. II.

*Mr. Price, the Manager of the party, feeling their distresses, prevail upon Barrington to undertake the profession of a pickpocket—They leave Londonderry—At Ballyshannon, Barrington is attacked by a fever—Deserted by the company—Generous trait in the Manager—His recovery—Sudden Death of Miss Egerton—Meets with Price at Limerick—They determine upon prosecuting the profession of pickpockets—Appear at the Race-grounds—Retire with their Booty to Cork—Price is detected, and sentenced to transportation—Barrington alarmed, retreats to Dublin—Embarks in the Dorset yacht for England.*

THE freedom of living which insensibly took place among the whole troop, in consequence of the sudden influx of young Barrington's money, was such, that on their arrival at Londonderry, they found the whole stock nearly exhausted, and themselves, in spite of all their recent hopes, rather receding from, than approaching the golden harvest they had promised themselves. Price in this dilemma did not fail to insinuate to the unfortunate Barrington, that a young man of his address and appearance might very easily find means to introduce himself into some of the public places, to which the merchants and chapmen of that



commercial city generally resorted; and that he there might, without any great difficulty, find opportunities of picking their pockets unnoticed, and of escaping undetected, more especially at that particular time, when the fair being held, a favourable juncture offered itself of executing a plan of such a nature with safety and facility. The idea pleased our needy adventurer, and the plan formed on it was carried into execution by him and his trusty confidant, John Price, the very next day, with great success; at least such it appeared to them at that time, their acquisitions having amounted, on the close of the evening, to about forty guineas in cash, and above one hundred and fifty pounds, Irish currency, in bank notes; which, however, they artfully determined not, on any account, to circulate in that part of the kingdom in which they were obtained. This precaution became peculiarly necessary; for several gentlemen having been robbed, the town took the alarm, which was the greater, or at least made the more noise, from the rarity of such events in that part of the kingdom, where picking of pockets is said to be very little practised or known. But whatever the alarm was, or whatever noise it made, neither Barrington nor his accomplice were suspected. They, however, resolved to leave Derry, as soon as they could with any appearance of propriety depart from thence: so that, having played a few nights as usual with more applause than profit, they and their associates of the sock and buskin removed from Londonderry to Ballyshannon,

in the county of Donnegal, and never more returned into that part of the kingdom; where George Barrington may be considered as having commenced the business of a regular and professed pick-pocket, in the summer of the year 1771, being then in the 16th year of his age, and having just laid by the profession of a strolling player.

This wretched company, having now become thieves as well as vagrants in the eye of the law, and compelled to subsist upon the plunder above mentioned, after travelling about a fortnight, arrived at Ballyshannon, which is represented by those who have been there, as one of the pleasantest, cheapest, most plentiful, and most polite country towns in Ireland. Here Mr. Barrington, and the company to which he belonged, spent the autumn and winter of the year 1771; playing generally on Tuesdays and Saturdays, and picking of pockets with John Price every day in the week, whenever opportunity offered: a business which, though attended with some danger and certain infamy, he found more lucrative, and more entertaining, than that of the theatre; where his fame and his proficiency were by no means equal to the expectation he had raised, or to the hopes that had been formed of him on his first appearance at Drogheda. Thus it happened to him, in this instance, as it often happens to others in various pursuits of life, wherein we see, that those who possess the greatest talents, are not always the most successful; perhaps, because they are too apt to over-rate their own imagi-

nary superiority, without reckoning upon the uncertainty of all human events, the want of a connection in friends and patrons of distinction, and the still more powerful opposition of contending rivals; and but too often without making just allowance for the necessity of study, observation, or diligence. During the latter part of this year, he was attacked by a fever, which was so violent that his life was for some time despaired of; he, however, recovered, though slowly, and the period of his convalescence was so long, that the company, notwithstanding all their former professions of attachment, ungenerously resolved to leave him behind, and proceed to other quarters. But his favourite, Miss Egerton, who attended him during his illness with unremitting assiduity, resolved to stay with him and share his fate, whatever it might be.

How Mr. Barrington disposed of himself during the winter, does not plainly appear; but as Mr. Price is said to have left him a decent sum at parting, he probably subsisted upon it till the return of the spring, in the year 1772, when his health was perfectly re-established, and he wrote those very pretty lines, addressed to Hygeia, the Goddess who presided over health:

Hygeia! thou whose eyes display  
 The lustre of meridian day;  
 Auspicious goddess! still impart  
 Thy vital influence to my heart;  
 For, ah! should'st thou withdraw thy aid,  
 The bloom of all the spring would fade;



Music in vain its joys inspire,  
 And Discord string the poet's lyre ;  
 Fortune, unmark'd, would smile ; and Fame  
 Unheard, diffuse the fav'rite name ;  
 Friendship no cordial drop could yield,  
 Nor Freedom me from anguish shield ;  
 Ev'n Love itself would rule in vain,  
 And all be gloom, and grief, and pain.

From Ballyshannon, on his recovery, he moved to the southward, with his faithful Miss Egerton, whom he had the misfortune of losing for ever, in crossing the river Boyne, in which she was drowned, through the ignorance, or more culpable negligence, of a ferryman ; thus closing, in the 18th year of her age, a life sacrificed in its most promising years to a principle falsely called gallantry, as it proceeds from motives the most mean and despicable ; which not content with seducing a young and inexperienced female, afterwards adds desertion to the crime, thus planting a thorn upon which too often not even the hand of time itself can ever more engraft a flower.

Barrington, however virtuous in his attachment to Miss Egerton, was for some time inconsolable for the loss which he had just sustained ; but, being neither of an age nor of a temper propitious to the continuation of sorrowful sensations, he hastened to Limerick, where he hoped to meet Price, his old accomplice. On his arrival in that city, he learned that the person after whom he had inquired had set out for Cork ten days before, and thither our adventurer followed him, and found him within an



hour after he entered the town gates. On their meeting, it was agreed on by them never to think more of the stage ; a resolution which was the more easily executed, as the company to which they belonged originally, was now broken up and dispersed. It was besides settled between them, that Price should pass for Barrington's servant ; and that Barrington should act the part of a young gentleman of large fortune, and of a noble family, who was not yet quite of age, but, until he should attain that period, travelled for his amusement. In pursuance of this hopeful scheme, horses were purchased, and the master and man, now united as knight errant and esquire, and well equipped for every purpose of depredation, accordingly took their determination to act their several parts in the wide field of adventure ; and thus, in the summer of 1772, as the race-grounds in the South of Ireland, presented themselves as the fairest objects, they hastened to these new scenes of spoilation, and were successful even beyond their expectation. Picking pockets being rather new among the gentry in Ireland, their want of precaution rendered them a more easy prey to Mr. Barrington and his accomplice, who found means to retire to Cork on the setting in of winter, with a booty of nearly 1000*l*. In this city they found it convenient to fix their residence, at least till the next spring. And now it was, that Barrington first determined with himself to become what has been called a *gentleman pick-pocket*, and to affect both the airs and impor-

tance of a man of fashion. Hence, in addition to the turpitude of his new profession, he would have conceived himself defective, had he forborne to have entered into the full routine of debauchery and dissipation, including drunkenness, gaming, quarrelling, and all their various etceteras, which swell the catalogue of crime and remorse; and for a short time rather seduce, than gratify the appetites of the young and thoughtless profligate. In this desperate career of vice and folly, it was the fate of Price, the preceptor of Barrington, to be first detected in the very act of picking the pocket of the Right Hon. H—— K—— towards the end of the winter, for which he was tried, convicted, and in a very short period, sentenced to transportation for the term of seven years, as it was customary at that period, to America.

Barrington naturally alarmed at the fate of his iniquitous preceptor, without loss of time, converted all his moveable property into cash, and taking a horse, made as precipitate a journey to Dublin as it was possible.

On his arrival there, he lived rather in a private and retired manner, only lurking in the darkest evenings about the play-houses, where he occasionally picked up a few guineas, or a watch, &c. But he was soon weary of the sameness, and disgusted with the obscurity of a life of comparative retirement, such as that he led in the Irish capital; so, that when the spring and the fine weather that accompanied it returned,

he went to the races, which usually are at that season of the year in the counties to the southward. Here it was his misfortune, at one of the races in the county of Carlow, to be detected while picking the pocket of Lord B——, near whom he happened to stand. The stolen property was consequently found in his possession, and restored immediately to the owner; who, contenting himself with the restitution of it, and on seeing the discipline of the course inflicted on the pilferer, declined all prosecution of him. And thus, through the ill-judged and ill-timed lenity of this nobleman, did Barrington escape that punishment in Ireland, which awaited him in England. But as soon as he escaped from the race-ground at Carlow, he again took horse, and immediately set off for Dublin, where he arrived time enough that evening to dispose of all his useless property, and to make all the necessary arrangements of his affairs, previous to his departure from Ireland; being now ultimately determined upon a journey to London. Two days afterwards he embarked on board the Dorset yacht, which was then on the point of sailing with the Duke of Leinster for Parkgate; and, before the expiration of the week, he found himself for the first time of his life, on English ground.

The summer of the year 1773, may be therefore considered as the æra of his arrival in England, he being then about eighteen years of age, and in the third year of his infamous profession of a common pick-pocket.



## CHAP. III.

*Three persons of distinction take their passage in the yacht with Mr. Barrington—He ingratiates himself into the good opinion of Captain H——n—They agree to travel to London together—Arrive in Piccadilly—Barrington goes to Ranelagh with a party, for the first time—Robs the Duke of L——, Sir W—— and a Lady, and joins his party undiscovered*

WITH Sir Alexander Schomberg who commanded the Dorset yacht, there were three other persons embarked; and of some distinction, from whence it appears that the connection which our adventurer formed with them, had considerable effect afterwards, in the course of the long succession of transactions in which he was engaged, Captain W—— H——n was one of the three most conspicuous, and as it will appear a striking, though an innocent cause of Barrington's success in his projects of depre-dation.

This young gentleman was descended from a family, one of the most ancient, illustrious and noble in the British Empire. He had served in

the army, and possessed a fortune every way correspondent with his rank and appearance in life. He was also of a most amiable character, generous, candid, polite, benevolent and accomplished; perfectly well-bred, and better acquainted with books than men of his age, rank and profession generally are; but unfortunately for himself, entirely ignorant of the gross ways of the world, of the artifices of designing men, and the various stratagems of intriguing women. Thus inexperienced and unsuspecting, he became an easy dupe to the deep-laid schemes of the infamous adventurers with whom it was sometimes his ill fate to become acquainted.

It did not require so much sagacity and penetration as Barrington at the time certainly possessed, to penetrate into the character of Mr. H——n, and to predict the good consequences that might follow an intimacy with a young man of his rank, disposition and family. Actuated by a sordid sense of the utility of such a connection, to one in his circumstances, the adventurer employed all those base arts of flattery and insinuation, of which he had been long a perfect master, to ingratiate himself with this gentleman; and in this design he succeeded to the utmost extent of his wishes. Young H——n was captivated by his easy address and engaging manners, so that before they had been three days together, that unsuspecting youth reposed unlimited confidence in him; and with the indiscretion, or impetuosity, usually characteristic

of his time of life, reckoned him among the number of his fastest and most valuable friends. In order to confirm these sentiments of confidence and friendship, which were so imprudently conceived, or so hastily adopted, Barrington formed an artful tale, which he told as his own story; the purport of which was, that his father was a man of a noble family in Ireland, and illustrious in England, to which country he himself now came to study law, in one of the inns of court; more however, to avoid the ill-natured severity of a harsh unrelenting step-mother, which rendered his paternal mansion in a great measure intolerable to him, than from any predilection for the profession to which he intended to apply himself; but the exercise of which, the ample fortune that he was heir to would render unnecessary.

This story took as well as could be desired by the inventor of it; and it was settled between him and his new friend, that he should on his arrival in town, enter himself of the Middle Temple, where Mr. H——n had some relations, and a numerous acquaintance, to whom he said, he should be happy to introduce a gentleman so eminently distinguished by his talents and his accomplishments, as well as by his fortune and birth, as Mr. Barrington was. Such were the handsome terms in which he expressed himself to this professed pilferer, and so great were the prepossessions in his favor that suggested such expressions of kindness and respect.



It was also farther agreed on between them, that they should travel together to London; and they accordingly the next day took a post-chaise at Parkgate, and continuing their journey by easy stages through Chester, Namptwich and Coventry, where they stopped two or three days, they arrived by the end of the week, at the Bath coffee-house, in Piccadilly, which, on the recommendation of Mr. H——n, who had been several times before in the metropolis, was fixed upon as their head quarters for the remaining part of the summer.

As to the other two persons who came over with them in the yacht, and of whom there will be ample occasion to speak at large in the sequel, they travelled more humbly, but more expeditiously and frugally than Mr. H——n and Barrington; for on the third day after their departure from the place at which they landed from Ireland, they arrived at the Golden-cross, at Charing-Cross, with the Chester stage-coach, at a very moderate expense.

Though Barrington on his leaving Dublin, made a very genteel appearance for a traveller, or a country gentleman, yet it was indispensably necessary to expend a considerable sum, in order to enable him to appear in a manner suited to the character which he had assumed, in such an opulent and luxurious capital as London; for, having represented himself as a young man of family and fortune, he must, to be consistent, dress and live like one of rank and fashion. Of this he was perfectly sensible, and as œconomy was

never of the number of his virtues, he spared no expense to procure all the various articles which the vanity of women, the cunning of tradesmen, or the folly of fashion, have held forth as essentials in the composition of a genteel well-dressed man. In conversation, however, he artfully spoke of objects of this nature with great indifference or contempt, affectedly holding forth the superior excellence of an enlarged and cultivated understanding; probably, because such language flattered his vanity, fondly imagining that he was drawing his own character, and exciting the admiration of his hearers, who, as is generally the case, were ready enough to approve of his opinion on this head. For it is a known and incontrovertible fact, that all men, as well as all women, suppose, that to hold intellectual excellence in high estimation, is to demonstrate that they possess it. For who is there among either men or women that will freely confess, that they cannot discern the peculiar beauties of an exalted understanding, or that they want a capacity to relish the refined pleasures which it can bestow?

But still, the expensive manner in which he lived with Mr. H——n, and those to whose acquaintance that gentleman introduced him, all of them gay, sprightly young fellows, who had money at command, in less than a month reduced the funds, which he (Barrington) had brought with him from Ireland, to about twenty guineas; which to him, who had been now for some years accustomed to live like a man of

affluent fortune, seemed to afford a very inconsiderable resource. He therefore, resolutely determined to procure a supply of money by some means or other. One evening while he was deliberating with himself on the choice of expedients to recruit his finances, he was interrupted in his meditations on the subject, by the arrival of Mr. H——n, and a party of his friends, who proposed to him to accompany them to Ranelagh, where they had agreed to meet some of their acquaintance, and to spend the evening. Their proposal was, without much hesitation acceded to by Barrington; and they without farther loss of time, ordered coaches to set them down at that celebrated place of amusement.

This being the first time of his visiting it, every thing he saw about it was new to him; but the mortifying reflection of the poverty upon which he so closely verged at this time, banished all those pleasing sensations which novelty and splendour, music, and gay company, usually excite in unembarrassed minds. Nothing that he heard, or that he beheld, was capable of taking him off from the thoughts of his present situation.

Walking about in this serious mood, of which the melancholy was heightened by the gay scenes that surrounded him, he chanced to espy the two companions of his voyage in the Dorset yacht, to whom he only made a slight bow of recognition; and in less than a quarter of an hour afterwards, he saw the Duke of L——r engaged deeply in conversation with



two ladies, and a Knight of the Bath, who, it afterwards turned out, was Sir W—— D——: and near these he placed himself, quitting, for a short time, the company to which he belonged.

While he was thus stationed, an opportunity, which he considered as a fair one, offered itself of making a good booty; and he availed himself of it. He picked the D——'s pocket of above eighty pounds, Sir W——'s of five and thirty guineas, and one of the ladies of her watch; with all which he got off undiscovered, and joined Mr. H——n, and his party, as if nothing had happened out of the ordinary and common routine of affairs, in such places of public recreation as Ranelagh.

## CHAP. IV.

*Barrington is observed in Ranelagh Gardens, and compelled to share his booty with a Mr. James, a person that came in the same vessel with him from Ireland—The stranger acknowledging that his real name was William S——r, relates his history; his connection with, and the ill usage he received from a nobleman with whom he visited the Continent—Is greatly distressed and becomes a Highwayman—Is wounded—Becomes uncommonly penitent; but relapses in consequence of meeting with Wheeler, a notorious character—Assumes the clerical habit, and commences genteel Pick-pocket with various success—Is detected at Covent Garden Theatre, and escapes through bribing the Constable—Leaves the Kingdom, and returns to Ireland—Just before Mr. Barrington left Dublin, Mr. H——n approving of his abilities, engages with him as a partner in his future undertakings.*

A DEGREE of fatality rather unfortunate for Barrington, it seems occurred during the perpetration of the robbery just related at Ranelagh, that is to say, he was observed in the very act by one of the persons who came with him

in the Dorset yacht, from Ireland to Parkgate, and that this man who was also a practitioner in the same trade of infamy, lost no time in communicating what he saw to Barrington himself, and that, in a manner not by any means calculated to conceal his triumph on the occasion. In fact, this gentleman's affairs being pressing, he made very little ceremony of informing Mr. Barrington, that unless he was willing to give him a share in the plunder, he should communicate to the parties robbed, without delay, the particulars of what he had seen. The consequence of a proposal of this nature, admitting but of two very disagreeable alternatives, Mr. Barrington, as it may be imagined, naturally chose the least of those two evils; and under pretence of being attacked with a sudden complaint, he immediately retired with this new acquaintance to town, and putting up at the Golden-cross inn at Charing-cross, the booty acquired at Ranelagh, was in some sense divided; the new intruder contenting himself with taking the lady's watch, chain, &c. which were of gold, and a ten pound bank-note; leaving all the rest of the money and bank-paper, with Mr. Barrington, whom, he probably conceived had run the greatest risk to obtain it at first.

But in order to cement the connection which these two were now on the point of forming, Mr. James, (for by that feigned name this new accomplice is to be called from henceforth,) insisted upon Barrington's supping with him;



and, while supper was provided by the people in the neighbouring tavern, to which these worthy gentlemen adjourned, he related to him the outlines of his story ; which, as the two characters seem to resemble each other, it may not be improper to repeat in this place, and which was to the following purport :

He said, that his real name was William S——r, and that he was born in the county of Norfolk, where his father possessed an estate of about 300l. a year. This estate, and the dwelling-house upon it, were situated in the neighbourhood of a nobleman of great influence in parliament, and of considerable weight in the political world. The heir of his family, and young S——r, happened to be nearly of the same age, for some time, they were school-fellows. These circumstances produced an intimacy between them ; and in the course of which he, who was now a common thief, had made considerable advances in the favour and esteem of the young nobleman, who was weak enough to solicit his company when he went abroad upon his travels : and to this, it is supposed, the father and friends of S——r consented, thinking such a connection a much more ready way than any other, to obtain patronage or promotion from a Minister of State. In fact, they embraced the proposal with ardour, and therefore no time was lost in preparing him for his voyage with Lord H——. The various places they visited upon the Continent, and the occurrences they met with, are

of no consequence here : suffice it then to say, that after six years absence they returned ; but on their way home, his Lordship being attacked by a fever, it put a period to his existence in the course of ten days. This disastrous circumstance was succeeded by one still more untoward, as his father the nobleman on whom all his dependance was placed was removed from his situation ; of course his influence was no longer valuable. Still as misfortunes seldom come alone, young S——r had scarcely arrived in England, when he heard, that in consequence of ill management and want of assiduity, his Lordship's affairs were so much embarrassed, that whenever his own debts might be liquidated, it would be a matter of doubt whether enough would be left him for a bare maintenance : and to add to all the rest of these calamities, this nobleman upon whom he had been led to look to as his friend, treated him in a manner just the reverse of what he expected. He even refused to see him ; and being applied to by letter, would not acknowledge any of the promises he had made, but calmly abandoned him to indigence and remorse for that credulity which he had formerly given him, and, like a true courtier, he left him to repent at leisure the ill-placed confidence which he had reposed in a Minister, and one of his dependents, which is generally withdrawn, when those who believe them, are no longer in a situation to answer any of their purposes, either of interest or ambition.

Unfortunately, this undeserved treatment had such an effect on the spirits of the young man, that after the first sensations of indignation and resentment had subsided, he took the fatal resolution of relinquishing his own country for the metropolis of England; and where he had no sooner arrived, than having recourse to the gaming table, he was completely stripped of the small remains of his property in less than a week. Of course, being ruined by gamblers in the purlieus of LEICESTER FIELDS, like too many young men in a similar situation, FINCHLEY COMMON was the first place to which he turned his attention to recruit his exhausted stock.

The reader understanding that he went upon the highway, is further informed, that for a short time he met with no impediment in his desperate resource; but getting in company with another of the same calling, and happening to rob a gentleman upon Englefield Green, near Egham, he was fired at and wounded, and had very nearly been taken with his accomplice, who less fortunate than he was tried for the crime, and soon after suffered the sentence of the law upon Kennington Common.

S——r, notwithstanding, in consequence of the wound he had received, was a long time confined to his lodgings: and as human sufferings and salutary disappointments often give rise to, and cherish very serious and useful reflections, he began to retrace all the actions of his past



life; and in the course of which, he confessed, inspired him with sentiments of horror, remorse, and self-contempt. The deformity of vice seemed to strike him in colours more glowing than ever he had been used to view them; virtue, on the other hand, appeared more attracting; and he also began to perceive, that in order to live comfortable and secure in this world, there is a necessity of remembering and obeying that Omnipotent Being, to whose bounty he owed his existence, by whose mercy he was supported, and by whose power he was protected. In short, he determined, in case Providence should ever restore him to health, to employ his life entirely in making some atonement for his former dissolute actions.

With this laudable resolution he left Buckinghamshire, and returned to London, where, being master of two or three modern languages, and not unacquainted with the world, he did not doubt of being able to procure some employment, whereby he might be enabled to support himself honestly, and to lead the humble, but respectable life of a poor, though industrious and honourable member of society. But his hopes on this head, however well founded, were grievously disappointed; for, with all the exertions he could make, the want of character, friends to recommend, and acquaintance to refer to, fatally prevented him from succeeding in any one of the many and repeated applications that he made for employ, by which he might earn his bread honestly. He alternately

endeavoured to be tutor in a private family; usher to a school; writer for a newspaper; translator for a bookseller; interpreter for foreign sea-captains; clerk at a coal-wharf; waiter at a tavern, or porter to an inn, but all without effect. He would have descended to be even a recruiting corporal for the East-India Company; but even here he was without success. He tried every line, and every line failed him; he knocked at every door, and every door was shut against him. It is also said that he tried every effort in his power to live without reproach; but whether it was from the manner in which he made his application, or from a kind of misfortune which seldom indeed, very seldom accompanies the endeavours of the well meaning, yet so it was, that after much time was lost, every thing of value pawned, and even the cloaths he wore, partly dispensed with to obtain food, no deliverance, no hope appeared. During this time, starving and naked, he used to ramble about the brick-fields by day, and was at night compelled to remain under a hedge, or resort to the glass-houses as a shelter from the inclemency of the weather. He has repeated it, that it was his full determination never to return again to the courses he had formerly pursued. But being from the peculiar hardships which he suffered, led to reason about the being of a God, and a Providence, the course of nature, and the disposition of causes and events among mankind; in the natural world, every thing appeared as the result of order,

harmony, and design, the work of a benevolent Creator; while the moral world offered nothing more to his conceptions, than a scene of mischance, disorder, and depravity. To him there appeared neither the designs, nor the interference of a wise Providence in the dispensation of good or evil, among mankind. And in this state of anxiety and doubt, it was his misfortune to be met with by an old associate of his, one Wheeler, a sharper, (who afterwards met his fate at York) and with whom he became acquainted at a house of their resort near Covent Garden, being a receptacle for highwaymen, genteel pick-pockets, &c. Yet even this man, we are told, was not without some sentiments of generosity and compassion; and was so much affected on seeing his old friend S——r in such a piteous plight, that instead of shunning him, as many would have done, he immediately accosted him, and would hear of no excuse for his going home with him immediately to dinner. He on the same day afforded him further relief in a proper supply of clothes and some money, with the invitation to attend him next day, when he assured him that something might be thought of to his advantage.

S——r, it may well be supposed, penetrated with a deep sense of gratitude for the kindness shewn to him, and the favors conferred on him by his old acquaintance, did not fail to attend this second appointment: and he was punctually by the fixed hour, at Wheeler's apart-



ment in Duke-street, Westminster, where he again dined. After dinner was over, his friendly host, without ceremony or preface, told him, that he had a proposal to make to him, which, if accepted, would turn out of great and certain advantage to both parties. The proposal was to dress himself completely as a clergyman, with a gown, scarff, bands, &c. all which he, Wheeler, would provide for him, with whatever else should be necessary to enable him to make as genteel an appearance as might qualify him to go into polite company; and further assured him, that being a remarkable good figure, used to the world, conversant in foreign languages, and master of an elegant address, he should, dressed in the manner proposed, go to court on the King's birthday, which occurred in the course of the week. In fine, he took singular pains to convince him that to commence the actual trade of a genteel pick-pocket, was the most summary and certain way to retrieve his affairs, dwelling more particularly upon his being disguised as a Clergyman, which he persuaded S——r would go a great way in removing every shadow of suspicion. These persuasions, the peculiarity of his own circumstances, and the hard thoughts he had so lately entertained of the unequal dispensations of Providence, or what he rather chose to call *fortune*, soon got the better of every other consideration; so that with a little hesitation, he agreed to take Wheeler's advice, and try his success at St. James's as a clerical pick-pocket the very next day.

Not contented with appearing in the habit of a common clergyman, he then assumed that of a dignitary of the church of England; and was either so daring or so acute in his undertakings, that he returned to Wheeler's in the evening with watches, money, pocket-books, jewels, &c. to a very considerable amount.

Flattered and deluded by the deceitful prospect thus afforded him, he insensibly imbibed a predilection for the practice, and even became rapacious in his views. But though Wheeler demanded and received his share of the booty, he was so well satisfied with his own portion, that instead of making use of it to get into a more laudable and upright way of life, pleasure became uppermost in his thoughts; and for the remainder of the summer and autumn, he visited Tunbridge, Buxton, Weymouth, Brighton, and some other watering places, but still not without an occasional exercise of his new talent, and was again so successful as to return to London at the commencement of the winter, with a much greater sum than he had accumulated in his first adventure at St. James's; besides living in a very expensive style during the whole time he was upon this iniquitous expedition.

Being again arrived in town, he found it convenient to lay aside his clerical habit, for that of a military man; and being equipped in the regimentals of an officer, he was a constant attendant upon the opera, the theatres, and every place of fashionable amusement; exercising his depredative faculties without let or hindrance, till falling in with the then Secretary to the

French Legation, at Covent-garden theatre, and being detected by that gentleman in the very act of picking his pocket, he was given into the charge of a constable, who taking him first of all to a public house, he easily found means to bribe this inferior officer of justice.

The fact is this ; having a considerable sum of money about him, he offered the constable what he knew he would readily accept ; that is, a much more considerable sum than he could have possibly obtained, even if the offender had been cast.

Having thus regained his freedom from confinement, and thinking himself scarcely secure in any part of the kingdom, he set out for the Continent, where having staid nearly two years, he returned to Cork ; but finding upon enquiry, that no proceedings had been carried on against him in his absence, he could not rest without re-visiting London, especially as he knew that Monsieur F——s, the French secretary, had left the country ; together with the probability that the whole affair of his pocket being picked at the play-house, was now hushed up.

Such were the features of Mr. James's life and character, which being congenial with his own, Mr. Barrington, there is no doubt, heard related with no small degree of interest and satisfaction ; and as Mr. James knew the town much better than himself, he thought he would be a real acquisition, particularly in helping him to dispose of the valuables he might acquire. Picking pockets therefore was proposed by Mr. Barrington as a joint concern.



## CHAP. V.

*Barrington after misleading his friend H——n, plunders his companions—Goes to several of the watering places—Visits Chichester Cathedral, which produces an epigram—Returns to London—Gets acquainted with Lowe, a very extraordinary character—Breaks with Mr. James, who reforms and retires to a monastery—Barrington increasing in temerity, attends at court with Lowe on the Queen's birth-day, where they succeed in their depredations beyond their hopes, and retire without being suspected.*

THE outlines of the future operations of these adventurous colleagues, being adjusted, it was further agreed upon to have another interview on the next day at a tavern in the Strand, there to regulate the plan of their future conduct; and affairs being so far arranged, and Barrington returned by midnight to his lodgings, at the Bath coffee-house, where, luckily enough, neither Captain H——n nor any of his party were at that time arrived from Ranelagh.

The next morning, at breakfast, he informed his friend Mr. H——n, that on his return last night, he chanced to meet a very worthy relation

of his Sir Fitzwilliam Barrington, who engaged him that day to dinner; so that it would be out of his power to make one of the party that were to spend the day with him (Mr. H——n) at the Thatched-house tavern; but that, however, he would endeavour to contrive matters so as to join them early in the evening, and stay to supper with them, if they were bent upon keeping it up to a late hour.

This apology being received without any suspicion by the gentleman to whom it was made, and accounting, plausibly enough, for his fellow-traveller's absenting himself, notwithstanding a kind of prior engagement to Mr. H——n, it was quite sufficient.

Afterwards Barrington being dressed, called a coach, and drove to the Crown and Anchor tavern, where he found Mr. James, who had been for some time waiting for him. The cloth being removed, and the servants withdrawn, these worthy gentlemen entered on the business of the day, as the final arrangement was the immediate object of their then meeting. And here it was agreed upon, that whatever either acquired, should be equally divided between them; and that on the sale of watches, jewels, or any other articles that they might have to dispose of, both should be present. By this provision, no suspicion of fraud could be entertained: and thus Barrington got what he extremely wished, and greatly wanted, an introduction to a fence, or a receiver of stolen goods. It was farther settled by them, that while Mr. H——n remained

in town, they should take care not to be seen publicly together, and that Mr. James should resume his long neglected habit of a clergyman. These weighty conditions, and some others of equal magnitude and importance, being ultimately adjusted to the satisfaction of these systematic plunderers; it was determined on, that they should meet regularly twice a week, that is, on Tuesdays and Fridays, to settle with each other; but never if it could possibly be avoided, twice at the same house. Having then adjourned to the next Tuesday, they fixed on the Devil tavern, at Temple Bar, as the place of their next meeting, our adventurers separated for that time, Barrington going according to his appointment, to the Thatched-house tavern, and reaching it about eight in the afternoon, he found his friend, Mr. H——n, and a large party of his acquaintance; but though rather far gone in liquor, most of them knew him personally, and considering him in the light in which he was represented to them by Captain H——n, as a young man of condition, they were delighted with his company. And, indeed, it is but justice to confess, that at that period of his life, when his character in this country was unsuspected, the engaging urbanity of his manners, the politeness of his address, and the genteel style of his conversation, equally distant from the trite or vulgar, generally rendered his company acceptable in the circles of gay life, where closeness of reasoning, or abstract disquisition would be avoided as



tedious, or an infringement upon the rules of fashion. But yet to the disgrace of our hero, it is not to be imagined here, that he repaid them with the same cordiality and candour, with which they had received him: by no means. He only waited till the bills were called for, and the reckoning discharged, when there being no further obstacle to a hasty retreat, he plundered those who were most off their guard; or rather those whom he supposed was possessed of the most portable kind of property. Still as the prey then made consisted more of watches and trinkets, than ready cash, he was under the necessity of calling upon Mr. James, his new friend, next morning, who readily introduced him to a man, a receiver of stolen property, and, who paying them what they deemed an adequate consideration, they made the first division, with as much apparent satisfaction, as if they had been lawful dealers in the commodities of which they had unjustly deprived the right owners.

So strongly did appearance plead for him at this time, that Barrington's depredation was never imputed to him by those who suffered in consequence of it; and though similar offences were at different seasons, for upwards of two years, committed by him without suspicion or detection, he preserved his fame, and even extended his acquaintance. He was also remarkable for the power of reading with great rapidity, and of retaining very faithfully what he collected with great ease. He therefore acquired a flippancy at least of discoursing upon

almost every subject; and if any thing struck him in the discourses or observations of others, he never neglected the opportunity of committing it to paper, and of retailing or improving it at his leisure.

With these qualifications for shining in company, and yet a stranger to honour or honesty, in the course of his depredations, in the sum of the year 1775 he visited, as his custom was, the most celebrated watering places; and among the rest, he went to Brighton, which at that time, though frequented by very genteel company, was far from having arrived at the celebrity which it has since acquired, especially since the conclusion of the peace with France. But notwithstanding the paucity of numbers at this watering place, he is said to have had the address to ingratiate himself into the notice and favour of the late Duke of Ancaster, with several other persons of rank and property, who all considered him as a man of genius and ability, and as a gentleman of fortune and noble family.

From Brighthelmstone he made an excursion to Chichester, in company with Lord L—— and Sir Alexander Leith, who lived at that time in the county of Sussex. While he remained in that city, he was shewn the curiosities of the cathedral. Among them was pointed out to him a family vault, for the interment of the Dukes of Richmond, which was erected some years before, by the late Duke, and inscribed,

“DOMUS ULTIMA-” i. e. the last house.

On this, the following epigram is said to have been written by him, which, being not destitute of merit in that agreeable species of composition is here given :

Did he, who thus inscrib'd this wall,  
 Not *read*, or not *believe*, St. Paul?  
 Who says, " There is, where-e'er it stands,  
 " *Another* house, not made with hands ;"  
 Or shall we gather, from these words,  
 That *house* is not a *house* of Lords.

To the few instances which can be mentioned to Mr. Barrington's credit, it ought not to be forgotten, that though accompanied in his view of Chichester Cathedral, by a number of genteel persons, yet out of respect to the sacredness of the place, he scrupulously abstained from the indulgence of that propensity which he could seldom suppress, for preying upon the property of others. But in the beginning of the winter of 1775, he again visited London, alternately pursuing the same round of dissipation in which he had before engaged, though not without some intervals of serious reflection; and as we have also been informed, he was not without frequent habits of study, reading, and not a few exercises in the composition of poetry; but in this particular, we believe, his trifling abilities were very much over-rated by his friends, who in their zeal to serve him, have very civilly imputed some productions to his pen, which were composed at least a hundred years before he was in existence.



But in tracing all Mr. Barrington's very singular connections, it is necessary to remark, that about the conclusion of this winter he happened to get acquainted with one Lowe, a very singular character, and one who, like his other friend James, he occasionally made use of to vend his ill-gotten property.

This Lowe had been originally a livery servant, but, leaving that line of life, he kept a public-house, in which accumulating some money, he commenced usurer, and, by the nefarious arts of that vile business, acquired a small fortune, and assumed the character of a gentleman. He afterwards took a genteel house in the neighbourhood of Bloomsbury-square, where he resided to the time of his death. Through the deception of which he was a master, he passed for a very charitable and benevolent character, having performed many acts of beneficence through motives of policy or ostentation, and was also a subscriber to most of the public charities in or about town. By arts of this kind, he found means to get himself appointed to the station of treasurer, or chief conductor, of a new hospital, for the reception of blind patients, at Kentish-town; in which capacity, it is said, that he got into the possession of upwards of 5000*l.* But having been suspected of setting fire to that building, he was apprehended at Liverpool, in the year 1779; and to evade the punishment due to the enormity of his offence, he poisoned

himself, and lies buried in a cross-road in the neighbourhood of Prescott, in Lancashire. The circumstances that gave rise to the supposition of his guilt, as an incendiary, were these :

Combustibles had been conveyed into the hospital through a pane of glass, though the fire did not take effect until Lowe had set out for Liverpool, where he pretended business. Yet there having been neither fire nor candle used in the house, he was questioned, by letter, on the subject, and prevaricated so much in the answers returned, that with the magistrates of Bow-street there was not a shadow of doubt that he was the principal offender in setting fire to the building. And this suspicion seems very strongly corroborated by his untimely death, of which he was the immediate author.

Mr. Barrington's new junction with Mr. Lowe, having rendered Mr. James rather a dead weight upon his hands, he began to think about breaking with him, which he did not find a difficult matter ; as James, having at the bottom some remorse of conscience for his neglect of the laws of justice and moral obligation, he very easily quitted Mr. Barrington's connection ; and what is more extraordinary, being a Roman Catholic by profession, retired to a monastery upon the Continent, there in all probability to end his days in piety and peace. Barrington, on the other hand, seemed to increase in temerity and desperation ; for on his form-

ing a connection with Lowe, which was but a short time previous to that evening of the month of January, which is observed as the anniversary of the Queen's birth-day, it was resolved on between them, that, habited as a clergyman, he should repair to court, and there endeavour, not only to pick the pockets of some of the company, but what was a much bolder, and a much more novel attempt, to cut off the diamond orders of some of the Knights of the Garter, Bath, and Thistle, who, on such days, usually wear the collars of their respective orders over their coats. In this enterprize he succeeded beyond the most sanguine expectations that could have been formed, by either his new accomplice Lowe or himself; for he found means to deprive a nobleman of his diamond order, and also contrived to get away from the palace without suspicion; but it must be acknowledged, that at that time the attendance of the Police Officers, as at present, did not lead so frequently to the detection of these marauders. This being an article of too much value to dispose of in England, it is reported that it was sold to a Dutchman, or rather to a Dutch Jew, who came over from Holland once or twice a year, for the sole object of buying jewels that had been stolen: and though a stranger, he is generally reported to have given a much greater price for such articles, than could have been gotten from the receivers in town.



Thus far had Barrington proceeded in a course of general deception, and to many, in the appearance of supporting a fair reputation; but now, as it will appear in the next Chapter, the fatal moment was rapidly approaching, which was for ever to stigmatize his character, and place him at such a distance from the consolation and the conscious superiority of a good conscience, as to render his return from whence he had fallen, nearly hopeless and impracticable.

## CHAP. VI.

*Barrington robs the celebrated Russian Prince Orloff at Covent Garden Theatre—Is detected—Examined at Bow-street, and set at liberty from Tothill-fields Bridewell—Returns to his former practices—Is discovered, and turned out of the House of Lords, through the information of a Mr. G——, for threatening of whom he is apprehended by a peace warrant, and recommitted to prison for want of bail—Is released, and detected in picking the pocket of a woman at Drury Lane Theatre—Is sentenced to three year's hard labour on board the Hulks—Is released by the interference of Messrs. Erskine and Campbell—Detected in a robbery in St. Sepulchre's Church—Tried and sentenced to the Hulks—Is again relieved—Goes to Dublin; is there detected picking a nobleman's pocket, and committed for trial.*

THE celebrated Russian Prince Orloff paid his first visit to England in the winter of 1775. The high degree of estimation in which that nobleman had long been held by the late Empress Catherine, had ultimately heaped upon him of her distinguishing favours not a few. Among other things of this cast, she had ex-

pressed her approbation of his merits by presenting him with a gold snuff-box, set with brilliants, generally supposed to have been worth no less a sum than 30,000*l*. This distinguishing trophy having caught the eye of Barrington, and impelled him to contrive means to get it into his possession, he thought a fit opportunity presented itself one night at Covent Garden Theatre; where, getting near the Prince, he had the dexterity to convey it out of his Excellency's waistcoat pocket into his own; when being immediately suspected by the Prince, he seized him by the collar: yet in the bustle that took place, Barrington slipped the box into his hand, which that nobleman gladly retained, though Barrington, to the astonishment of all around, was secured and lodged in Tothill-fields Bridewell till the Wednesday following, when his examination took place at the Public Office in Bow-street.

When Sir John Fielding being examinant, Mr. Barrington represented himself as a native of Ireland, of an affluent and respectable family. That he had been educated in the medical line, and came to England to improve himself by the extent of his connections. To this plausible representation he added so many tears, and seemed to rest so much upon his being an unfortunate gentleman, rather than a guilty culprit, that Prince Orloff declining to prosecute him, he was dismissed, with an admonition from the Magistrate to amend his future conduct; but this it will appear had no manner



of influence upon his subsequent proceedings. In fact, Barrington having gone too far to recede, every one now taking alarm at his character and conduct, and the public prints naturally holding him up as a cheat and impostor, he was even forsaken by those who, until that discovery of his practices, generally countenanced him, and enjoyed his company as a young gentleman of no common abilities.

Thus situated, and having fatally passed the boundaries of virtue and social obligation, he found himself in some measure obligated to continue in his pursuits as a pickpocket; and in this character he occasionally attended the lobbies of both Houses of Parliament.

Being in the lobby of the Lords one day, when an appeal of an interesting nature was expected to come on, so that Barrington thought to profit by the numbers of genteel people that generally attend, a Mr. G——, unhappily for Barrington's projects, recognized his person, and applying to the Deputy Usher of the Black Rod, Mr. Barrington was disgracefully turned out, and of course totally disappointed of the harvest he had promised himself.

Barrington having by some means heard that Mr. G—— was the person that denounced him to the keeper of the lobby, was so indiscreet as to threaten him with revenge for what he deemed an unmerited injury; but the Magistrates thinking otherwise, they granted, upon that gentleman's complaint, a warrant against





*V. Woodthorpe sc.*

**SOUTH VIEW of SYDNEY, Y.**

*Published by M. Jones, Paternoster-row Mar. 1-1803.*



Mr. Barrington to bind him over to keep the peace. And Barrington's credit having sunk so very low, that not one of all his numerous acquaintance would become a surety for him, he was compelled to go to Tothill-fields Bridewell, where he remained a considerable time under confinement, merely from his inability to procure the bail that was required. However, having again obtained a release from that disagreeable quarter, he had no alternative but that of his old profession; and therefore, in about three months afterwards, we find him detected in picking the pocket of a low woman, at Drury Lane Theatre, for which being indicted and convicted at the Old Bailey, he was sentenced to ballast-heaving, or in other words, to three years hard labour on the river Thames, on board of the Hulks at Woolwich. As soon as it was convenient, in the spring of 1777, Mr. Barrington was put on board one of these vessels: a mode of punishment of convicted malefactors, first regulated by the provisions of Lord Auckland's bill, brought into Parliament for that purpose.

A sudden remove from ease and affluence, to a scene of wretched servitude and suffering, and the privation of almost every comfort in life, could not but have a most sensible effect upon a man in his condition. In short, he was not only harassed and fatigued with labour, to which he had been unaccustomed, but even disgusted with the filthy language of his fel-

low-convicts, whose blasphemous effusions, which they seemed to make use of by way of amusement, was a constant source of the most disagreeable sensations in the mind of almost any person not totally lost to the feelings and the decencies of civilized, or even a savage state of existence ; perhaps the mental, as well as the corporeal sufferings of Barrington, did not escape the notice of Messrs. Erskine and Duncan Campbell, the superintendants of the convicts ; for in consequence of Mr. Barrington's good behaviour, and through the interference of these gentlemen, he was again set at liberty, after sustaining something less than a twelvemonth's severe suffering on board the Hulks at Woolwich.

Still nothing that Barrington had yet undergone, was sufficient to produce any cordial repentance in his mind. He again entered into the full practice of his former profession. He had now no scruple in profaning the House of God, appropriated to his honour and worship ! In less than six months after his liberation from hard labour at Woolwich, he was detected by one Payne, a very zealous constable in the city, in the very act of picking pockets at St. Sepulchre's church during divine service, and being convicted upon undeniable evidence at the ensuing Old Bailey Sessions, he was a second time sentenced to hard labour on board of the Hulks at Woolwich, and that for a term of five years.



It was upon his trial on this occasion that Mr. Barrington was first noticed in the public prints as an able speaker. He then essayed with no small degree of artifice to interest the feelings of the Court in his behalf; but the evidences of his guilt being too forcible and repeated, and all his efforts proving abortive, he was once more removed to the Hulks at Woolwich about the middle of the year 1778. Being a second time in this humiliating and disgraceful situation, he either found his imaginary consequence so much hurt, or that failing in a variety of plans to effect his escape, his next attempt was to destroy himself. For this purpose he took an opportunity to be seen stabbing himself with a penknife in the breast; but as the wound, by the immediate application of medical assistance, was slowly healed, he continued to linger in this new state of wretchedness; till happening to be seen by a gentleman that came to visit the Hulks, it produced another event in his favour, of which we shall presently speak more at large.

The gentleman just alluded to was Sir M—— L——, who being most sensibly affected by the dejected and squalid appearance of Barrington, he made a most successful use of his influence with Government, to obtain Mr. Barrington's release from the Hulks, upon the condition that he should leave the kingdom. To this, as Mr. Barrington gladly consented, he generously supplied him with a sum of money to defray the expense of his removal to



Ireland, where it is understood this unhappy offender always persisted in having some friends and relatives of credit and character. In London, as Mr. Barrington did not think it proper to stay longer than it was needful to procure necessaries for his journey, he took the Chester coach, and in the course of a week he was enabled to reach the Irish capital; but where his ill fame having arrived before, he was looked upon with such an eye of suspicion, that he was very shortly apprehended for picking the pocket of an Irish nobleman of a gold watch and his money, at one of the Theatres, and was soon after committed to the New Gaol, to be tried upon that charge.

## CHAP. VII.

*Barrington's first display of his elocution—Is acquitted—Goes to the North of Ireland; from thence to Edinburgh—Suspected and compelled to decamp—Returns to London, and is committed to Newgate, and made a fine—Discharged at the expiration of his Time—Picks the pocket of Alderman Le Mesurier—Escapes from the constable, and eludes justice nearly two years—Is taken at Newcastle upon Tyne—Removed by habeas to London—Gets his decree of outlawry reversed—Embarks for Ireland—Associates with one Hubert—Returns to England, and picks the pocket of Mr. Henry Hare Townsend.*

FORTUNATELY for Mr. Barrington, in his trial for this offence, he was acquitted for want of evidence, and set at liberty, after receiving a very serious admonition from the Judge who tried the cause. But though the circumstances urged against him were rather of the vague kind, he thought a specimen of his eloquence might still possibly be wanting; he therefore addressed the Court with considerable animation, and enlarged with great ingenuity upon what he chose to term the

unaccountable force of prejudice so unfairly entertained against him in England, the report of which, he contended, had pre-occupied the minds of too many in the sister kingdom. In England, he said, he had been discharged as a *reformed character*; and that from a place which the Legislature formally and expressly declares to have been appointed for the sole purpose of meliorating the condition of young offenders, rendering them useful members of society; and paternally restoring them to the paths of virtue. He argued that it was impossible for any man, possessed of sensibility or reflection, to remain uninterested in his case, and not even to feel the most lively compassion for him. He even insisted that, in his case, the dictates of sensibility might be indulged, without the least deviation from the dictates of justice. He concluded with these words: “Gentlemen, I solemnly declare, that I am not guilty of the charge now brought against me, neither does the evidence apply; and thus supported by conscious innocence, I await your verdict, without any sensation of pain; being confident, that to men of your liberality of sentiment, I am not an object of those prejudices that have operated so fatally against me in another place; and that your decision will be the result of feeling hearts, under the wholesome influence of enlightened understandings.”

But though, as we observed before, he was acquitted on this occasion, he was perfectly



convinced that the Irish capital would be too warm to retain him. He quickly determined to leave Ireland. He accordingly removed to the northern parts of that kingdom, through which he took his way to Edinburgh, where he concluded that he might, for some time at least, commit his depredations with greater safety and facility than he could do either in London or Dublin.

But in his opinion, which he had formed of the character of the Scots, he soon learned, by experience, that he was grossly mistaken; for he was quickly observed in the capital of Scotland, where the police is more vigilant and severe, than in most other parts of the British dominions. For being observed, he soon learned that he was suspected; he therefore thought it prudent to depart from Edinburgh, where his gleanings were comparatively small.

However, being determined to return to London, he took Chester in his way, and being fair time, there it is said, he contrived to get possession of the amount of six hundred pounds in cash and bank notes, with which he got clear off, returning once more to London, but which again led to his detection.

Yet such are the delusions of vice and the fatal sweets of ill-gotton wealth, that though additional danger attended his public appearance, from the infraction of the terms in which he was liberated from his confinement on board the hulks; which were those of his leaving this kingdom, and never more returning it. Still

he could not avoid the snares that awaited him; and braving danger, he again frequented the theatres, the Opera-house and the Pantheon, for some little time, with tolerable success: but he was now too notorious to be long secure; he was closely watched and well-nigh detected at the latter of these places; at least, such strong suspicions were entertained by the magistrates of his conduct on the occasion, that he was taken into custody, and committed to Newgate.

Here again, for want of evidence, he got clear of the charge brought against him; but, notwithstanding this, he was unexpectedly detained at the instance of Mr. Duncan Campbell, the superintendant of the convicts, for having returned to England, in violation of the condition on which his Majesty was pleased to grant him a remission of the punishment, which he was sentenced to undergo on board the hulks at Woolwich; and the consequence of the detainer was, that he was made what is called a fine in Newgate, during the unexpired part of the time that he was originally to have served on the river Thames. When the period of his captivity in this prison expired, he was, as a matter of course, set at liberty; and as usual, no sooner obtained his liberty, than he returned to his former practices. He, however, was now more cautious; and being connected with some accomplices of his own cast, he was not so easily detected as he might have been with others less experienced.







*A. Native Family.*

*Published by M. Jones, Paternoster-row Feb: 1-1803.*

In a state of alarm and anxiety he lived a considerable time, in the society of the most profligate abandoned characters of the metropolis, when he was seen to pick the pocket of Mr. Le Mesurier, at Drury-lane play-house; and for that offence he was immediately apprehended.

Charge of him was given to one Blandy, a constable, who, either through negligence or corruption, suffered him to make his escape. But as the proceedings against him were carried on to an outlawry, still various methods were made use of to apprehend him, for nearly two years without effect.

But while the lawyers were outlawing him, and the constables endeavouring to take him, he was travelling in various disguises, and characters, through the northeru counties of this kingdom. He visited the great towns in those parts, as a quack-doctor, or as a clergyman; sometimes he went with an E O table, and sometimes he pretended to be a rider to a manufacturing house at Birmingham or Manchester; and travelling on horseback, with a decent appearance and a grave deportment, the account which he thought proper to give of himself was credited, without any difficulty, by those who thought proper to question him.

But in spite of all these precautions it sometimes happened that he was known by gentlemen whom he met, once particularly in Lincolnshire, yet no one offered to molest or interrupt him, until he arrived at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, where, on being recognized, he was suspected of picking pockets, and on enquiry, he was dis-



covered to be an outlaw, upon which he was removed, by a writ of *habeas corpus* to London, and imprisoned in Newgate, where he arrived miserable and so dejected, that on learning his circumstances, some of his friends made a subscription for him, by which they collected near an hundred guineas for his use, by which he was enabled to employ council, and to take legal measures to have the outlawry against him reversed.

This being effected he was tried for the original offence, that of stealing Mr. le Mesurier's purse; but, through the absence of the Rev. Mr. Adeane, a material witness for the prosecution, he was acquitted and discharged. Being once more enlarged he again set off to Ireland, in company with a young man of the name of Hubert, well known in town for his fraud on his Royal Highness the Duke of York. With this accomplice he was so infatuated as to endeavour to carry on his depredations in Dublin, where it was never his fortune to remain for any length of time undetected. For, Hubert being taken in the fact of picking a gentleman's pocket, and handing the property to Barrington, he with great difficulty made his escape to England, when he rambled about for some time, previous to his arrival in the capital; where he had scarcely arrived, when he was taken into custody for picking the pocket of Mr. Henry Hare Townsend, of a gold watch, &c.

Hubert, his accomplice was tried at Dublin, and sentenced to be transported for seven years; but he afterwards contrived to make his escape out of prison.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Barrington is arraigned at the Bar of the Old Bailey—His address to the Recorder—Evidence given against him—His defence—Is addressed by the Lord Chief Baron—His sentence and reply to the same.*

ON Wednesday morning, September 15, 1790, at nine o'clock, George Barrington was put to the bar to be arraigned, (with the other prisoners) on an indictment, charging him with stealing, on the 1st of September, 1790, in the parish of Enfield, in the county of Middlesex, a gold watch, chains, and seals, and a metal key, the property of Henry Hare Townsend, esq.

When Mr. Barrington was asked, as usual, by the Clerk of Arraignment, whether he was guilty or not guilty of the felony with which he stood charged, he addressed Mr. Recorder (the only Judge on the bench) as follows :

“ MY LORD,

“ It is with great concern, that I interrupt the business of the Court for a single moment, but I am under the necessity of stating to your Lordship, that when I was taken into custody, on suspicion of this felony, every article about my person was taken from me; and although the gentleman, who is my accuser, did not attempt to say any money was lost, my money, viz. twenty-two guineas and some silver in a silk purse, was taken from me, and is still detained. Perhaps I share in common

with other miserable men this hardship, I had almost said cruelty; because it deprives prisoners of their property, which is tantamount to withholding the means of their defence. I am advised, my Lords, that such proceedings are illegal, and directly contrary to a positive act of parliament, 11th Henry VIII. I have made application that this money be restored, it is, however, still detained; by which detention, my Lord, I have been hindered from taking those proper measures for my defence, and from obtaining that legal assistance, which my unfortunate situation peculiarly requires.”

To which address the Recorder made the following short, though pertinent reply :

“ Mr. Barrington, it is impossible for me to decide previous to your trial, what is your property; but when your prosecutor appears, every thing which has been taken from you; and which is not necessary to be identified on your trial, shall be restored to you.”

Mr. Townsend, the prosecutor, deposed, that on the first of September, having entered a horse for the races at Enfield, he accordingly went there at one o'clock in the afternoon: he put his watch in his waistcoat pocket, as much for the conveniency of looking at it, as to prevent the chain from soiling his leather breeches. About a quarter past two he felt his watch in his waistcoat pocket. As he was leading the horse, which was to run, up to the starting post, a person dressed in a light-coloured coat rudely rushed in from behind him, and pushed against the arm which had hold of the horse; and

again repeated his push, but in a more violent manner.

Mr. Townsend further deposed, that from the reiterated apparent insult offered to him, he, accompanied with an oath, asked Barrington what he wanted? to which he returned no answer, but observed the prisoner looked much confused. The conduct on the part of Barrington appeared very odd; but he entertained no suspicion of having been robbed, until Mr. Blades came up to him, and asked him, if he had not been robbed? On feeling his pocket, he found his watch was gone. Mr. Blades informed him that Barrington was on the course, and he verily believed that he was the thief. After this they had agreed to say nothing about the matter, until they had found the supposed offender. They then walked about in search of Barrington, and at last saw him on the opposite side of the course: this was at the very moment when the horses were going to start. Nothing occurred till after the horses were past, after which they went up to him; and Mr. Townsend going behind him, seized him by the collar, and said—"You rascal, you have robbed me of my watch." No sooner had Mr. Townsend said the words, but he again laid hold of him fast by one hand and arm, and Mr. Blades took hold of the other, and conducted him to a booth.

Buxton Kendrick affirmed, that after he had been about a minute in the booth, he heard something rattle, and looking down, he saw the watch fall rather between his legs. John



Waldeck, Mr. Townsend's coachman, also declared that he heard the watch jingle as it fell from the prisoner; that Barrington attempted to kick the watch further behind him; but that he picked it up, and gave it to Lady Lake, in the next booth, who was a relation of Mr. Townsend.

William Blades, the principal witness, deposed, that he saw Barrington at the races close to Mr. Townsend; that he observed no conversation at the time passing between the prosecutor and the prisoner. Soon after this he asked Mr. Townsend if he recollected a tall thin man, in a light-coloured coat, standing by him; which he said he did, but knew nothing of him. Blades after this informed Mr. Townsend. that he supposed he was robbed, which appearing to be the fact, they both went in search of the prisoner, whom they apprehended, as above related.

Mary Dandy deposed, that she was standing in the next booth, and saw the prisoner drop the watch out of his hand; after this, she looked him full in the face, and consequently could not tell whether he kicked it or not. She at the same time accused him of throwing the watch down, but was immediately pulled back by some person near her.

Upon Barrington's being again brought to the bar, Chief Baron Eyre, the Judge, addressed him in the following manner: "Prisoner, you have heard the whole of the evidence that is against you; you are to state the matter of fact to the jury yourself, with the observations on the evi-

dence on the part of the prosecution; and by way of introduction to your own evidence, if you have any yourself: your counsel are only permitted to cross examine the witnesses on the part of the prosecution: this is the time for you to make your defence.”

*Prisoner's Defence.*

“ May it please your Lordship, and you Gentlemen of the Jury, to favour me with your attention for a little time. The situation of every person who has the misfortune to stand here is extremely distressing and awkward; mine is so in a peculiar degree: if I am totally silent, it may be considered, perhaps, as a proof of guilt, and if I presume to offer those arguments which present themselves to my mind, in my defence, they may not perhaps be favoured with that attention which they might deserve; yet I by no means distrust the candour and benevolence of the Jury; and therefore, I will beg leave to proceed to state the circumstances of the case, as they occur to me, not doubting but they will meet with some degree of credit, notwithstanding the unhappy situation I am in. Gentlemen, I was on the Race Ground at Enfield, observing the race on the day that the indictment mentions, where I found myself surrounded by Mr. Townsend and numbers of others; Mr. Townsend said, “ Your name is Barrington, and you have taken my watch!” I told him he was right as to my name, but he accused me unjustly; however, I would go any where with him: I was removed from thence

to a stand, from whence the races were viewed; it consisted of two booths, and they were separate from each other with only a railing elbow high; and it is a great misfortune to me, Gentlemen of the Jury, that you were not able to observe the situation of those booths; for if you had, you would have found it nearly impossible that some circumstances which have come from the witnesses could be true. I was close to the railing that separated the two booths, and some person said, "Here is a watch!" This watch Mr. Townsend claimed, and said it was his. I was removed from thence to the Angel at Edmonton, where the examination took place; and I am very sorry to be under the necessity of observing, that a very material difference has taken place in the depositions delivered that day before the magistrate in various respects. A witness, the coachman, positively declared that he did not see this watch in my hand, that he did not see me take it from my pocket, that he did not see it drop from my person, but that he saw it on the ground, and he might have gone so far as to say he saw it fall. I took the liberty of asking him one question, Whether he had seen this watch in my hand, whether he had seen it fall from me? He declared he did not. I then asked him, whether he could take upon himself to swear, from the situation he stood in at the adjoining booth, that this watch might not have dropped from some other person, he declared he could not observe any such thing. Gentlemen, with respect to the evidence of



Kendrick, he made the same declaration then. Mr. Townsend has brought me here, under the charge of having committed felony. He has told you, Gentlemen of the Jury, that he lost a watch out of his pocket, and that pocket is a waistcoat pocket; that he was in a very extraordinary situation; that he was on the race ground, where certainly the greatest decorum is not always observed; and he was also in a situation which exposed him more to the pressure he complained of, than any other person; for, instead of his horse being in possession of his jockey or groom, he attended it himself; and I must beg leave to observe, Gentlemen of the Jury, that it is a custom where people bet money at races, to wish to see the horse immediately after the heat is over, so that the pressure which Mr. Townsend had, or what he thought he had from me, could not appear very extraordinary; and I am under the necessity of saying, his fancy has rather been improved on the occasion. With respect, Gentlemen, to the last witness that has appeared, I will not say any thing on the occasion; that will rest entirely upon you. It was a circumstance, however, of a most extraordinary nature, that this person should never come forward till the present moment; and whether the contradictions and strange accounts she has given of herself, are such as to entitle her to any credit, particularly in a situation where the life or liberty of another is at stake, is not for me to observe upon. Gentlemen of the Jury, it

may perhaps be expected, by many persons in this place, that I should say a great deal about prepossession and newspaper reports; and if I had the ability to do it, perhaps I should not be blamed; for he who has been the unhappy object of much defamation, has surely a right to deprecate its baneful effects: where much pains have been taken to defame, some pains may be surely allowed to abate that defamation. Gentlemen, that it has been the hard lot of some unhappy persons, to have been convicted of crimes they did really not commit, less through evidence than ill-natured report, is, doubtless, certain; and doubtless there are many respectable persons, now in Court, fully convinced of the truth of that observation. Such times, it is to be hoped, are passed. I dread not such a conviction in my own person; I am well convinced of the noble nature of a British Court of Justice; the dignified and benign principles of its Judges, and the liberal and candid spirit of its Jurors.

“ Gentlemen, life is the gift of God; and liberty its greatest blessing: the power of disposing of both, or either, is the greatest man can enjoy. It is also adventitious that, great as that power is, it cannot be better placed than in the hands of an English jury; for they will not exercise it like tyrants, who delight in blood, but like generous and brave men, who delight to spare rather than destroy; and who, not forgetting they are men themselves, lean, when they can, to the side of compassion. It

may be thought, Gentlemen of the Jury, that I am applying to your passions; and if I had the power to do it, I would not fail to employ it. The passions animate the heart; and to the passions we are indebted for the noblest actions; and to the passions we owe our dearest and finest feelings; and when it is considered, the mighty power you now possess, whatever leads to a cautious and tender discharge of it, must be thought of great consequence: as long as the passions conduct us on the side of benevolence, they are our best, our safest, and our most friendly guides. Gentlemen of the Jury, Mr. Townsend has deposed that he lost his watch, but how, I trust, is by no means clear. I trust, Gentlemen, you will consider the great, the almost impossibility, that having had the watch in my possession for so long a time, time sufficient to have concealed it in a variety of places, to have conveyed it to town, it should still be in my possession. You have heard from Mr. Townsend, that there was an interval of at least half an hour between the time of losing the watch and my being taken into custody: there is something, Gentlemen, impossible in the circumstance; and, on the other hand, it has sometimes happened that remorse, a generous remorse, has struck the minds of persons in such a manner, as to have induced them to surrender themselves into the hands of justice, rather than an innocent person should suffer. It is not therefore, I suppose, improbable, that if Mr. Townsend lost his watch by an act of felony, the



person who had the watch in his possession, feeling for the situation of an unhappy man, might be induced to place that watch on the ground. But it is by no means certain how Mr. Townsend lost his watch, whether by an act of felony, or whether by accident; it might have fallen into the hands of some other person, and that person, feeling for my unhappy situation, might have been induced to restore it. I humbly hope, that the circumstances of the case are such as may induce a scrupulous jury to make a favourable decision; and I am very well convinced that you will not be led by any other circumstances than those of the present case; either from reports of former misfortunes, or by the fear of my falling into similar ones. I am now just thirty-two years of age,\* (shall be so next month); it is nearly half the life of man; it is not worth while being impatient to provide for the other half, so far as to do any thing unworthy. Gentlemen, in the course of my life I have suffered much distress, I have felt something of the vicissitudes of fortune, and now from observation I am convinced, upon the whole, there is no joy but what arises from the practice of virtue, and consists in the felicity of a tranquil mind, and a benevolent heart; sources of consolation which the most prosperous circumstances do not always furnish, and which may be felt under the most indi-

\* Here he makes himself three years younger than he really is.

gent. It will be my study, Gentlemen, to possess them; nor will the heaviest affliction of poverty, pain, or disgrace, cause me to part with resolutions founded on the deepest reflection and which will end but with life: I will perish on the pavement before I will deviate from them. For my own part, whatever your verdict may be, I trust I shall be enabled to meet it with a firmness of mind. He, indeed, has little to fear from death, whose fame is tarnished, and who has endured the ceaseless abuse of unfeeling minds; when Heaven accepts contrition, it receives into favour when it pardons; but man, more cruel than his Maker, pursues his offending brother with unrelenting severity, and marks a deviation from rectitude with a never dying infamy, and with unceasing suspicion and reproach, which seem to exclude him from the pale of virtue. Gentlemen of the Jury, the thought of death may appal the rich and prosperous; but, on the other hand, the unfortunate cannot have much to fear from it; yet the tenderness of nature cannot be quite subdued by the utmost degree of human resolution, and I cannot be insensible to the woes which must be felt by an affectionate companion and an infant offspring; and there is besides a principle in human nature, stronger even than the fear of death, and which can hardly fail to operate some time or other in life; I mean the desire of good fame. Under that laudable influence, Gentlemen, if

I am acquitted, I will quickly retire to some distant land, where my name and misfortunes will be alike unknown; where harmless manners shall shield me from the imputation of guilt, and where prejudice will not be liable to misrepresentation; and I do now assure you, Gentlemen of the Jury, that I feel a cheering hope, even at this awful moment, that the rest of my life will be so conducted, as to make me as much an object of esteem and applause, as I am now the unhappy object of censure and suspicion."

After the Jury's verdict of transportation for seven years was pronounced, the Lord Chief Baron thus addressed the prisoner:

"Mr. Barrington, hitherto I have conducted myself towards you on this trial as if I had never seen you before; but now, when nothing which I can say can prejudice the Jury, I must say that you have been treated with much more favour than you deserve. This ought to have been a capital indictment, and it ought to have reached your life; and public justice very much calls for such a sacrifice: for if ever there was a man in the world that abused and prostituted great talents to the most unworthy and shameful purposes, you are that man; and you have done it against all warning, against the example of your own case, and of a thousand other cases that have occurred; and I am afraid that now, as the punishment does not reach your life, I cannot entertain the least hope that you will in any manner reform; but that the end of it will be, that you must be a shameful spectacle at your latter end.



Mr. Barrington bowed and retired.

On Wednesday the 22d of September, 1790, the Recorder pronounced the sentence of the court upon him, when Barrington addressed them in a sort of farewell speech, conceived in nearly the following terms:

“ MY LORD,

“ I have a great deal to say in extenuation of the crime for which I now stand convicted at this bar; but, upon consideration, I will not arrest the attention of the honourable Court too long. Among the extraordinary vicissitudes incident to human nature, it is the peculiar and unfortunate lot of some devoted persons to have their best wishes, and their most earnest endeavours, to deserve the good opinion of the most respectable part of society, entirely frustrated. Whatever they can say, or whatever they may do, every word and its meaning, every action and its motive, is represented in an unfavourable light, and is distorted from the real intention of the speaker or the actor.

“ That this has been my unhappy fate does not seem to stand in need of any confirmation.

“ Every effort to deserve well of mankind, that my heart bore witness to its rectitude, has been by such measures as those, and consequently has been rendered abortive. Many of the circumstances of my life, I can without any violation of truth, declare to have, therefore, happened absolutely in spite of myself.

“ The world, my Lord, has given me credit for abilities, indeed much greater than I possess,

and therefore, much more than I deserved; but I have never found any kind hand to foster these abilities.

“ I might ask, where was the generous and powerful hand that was ever stretched forth to rescue George Barrington from infamy? In an age like this, which in several respects, is so justly famed for liberal sentiments, it was my severe lot, that no noble-minded gentleman stepped forward and said to me, Barrington, *you are possessed of talents which may be useful to society. I feel for your situation; and as long as you act the part of a good citizen, I will be your protector: you will then have time and opportunity to rescue yourself from the obloquy of your former conduct.*

“ Alas, my Lord, George Barrington had never the supreme felicity of having such comfort administered to his wounded spirit. As matters have unfortunately turned out, the die is cast; and as it is, I bend, resigned to my fate, without one murmur or complaint.”

Having thus concluded a speech, which, for the neatness of the language, and the pathos that runs through the whole, has never been exceeded at that bar, he left it with a respectful bow, and thus withdrew from public life in Europe, to act a part in the new world; and though in a different sphere, yet not much less distinguished than before, as the following pages will abundantly testify.

A  
VOYAGE  
TO  
NEW SOUTH WALES.

---

CHAP. I.

*Am ordered for embarkation—Proceed down the river—An accident alongside the ship—The ship proceeds to the Mother Bank—Join several transports for the same destination—The agent for transports comes on board—Makes the signal for sailing—Lose sight of Land—A violent gale.*

IT was with unspeakable satisfaction that I received a summons to be ready early in the morning for my embarkation, agreeably to my sentence. I instantly made the most of my time, and by the assistance of a friend, procured a few pounds worth of necessaries for my voyage; government allowance being extremely



slender, especially for one like me, who had hitherto been accustomed to most of the luxuries of the table. The news of my speedy departure brought several of my acquaintance to bid me adieu, and, with gratitude, I recollect that not one of them came empty handed; for before the time of locking-up, I had such a collection of ventures, that I doubted whether I should be permitted to take them all on board: had each of my shipmates been as well stocked, it would have needed a ship on purpose.

About a quarter before five a general muster took place; and, having bid farewell to my fellow-prisoners, we were escorted from the prison to Blackfriars bridge by the city guard, where two lighters were waiting to receive us. This procession, though early, and but few spectators, made a deep impression on my mind; and the ignominy of being thus mingled with felons of all descriptions, many scarce a degree above the brute creation, intoxicated with liquor, and shocking the ears of those they passed with blasphemy, oaths, and songs, the most offensive to modesty, inflicted a punishment more severe than the sentence of my country, and fully avenged that society I had so much wronged.

Absorbed in the most humiliating meditation, the objects we passed going down the river were totally unnoticed by me; nor was I roused from my lethargy till I received a violent blow on the head, which I took at first for a stroke

with a stick, but on looking around me, found we were alongside the ship, and that the injury I had sustained proceeded from the boatswain, who, standing on the gangway, had thrown a small coil of rope for some one on board the lighter to take hold of, to bring us alongside, and which unluckily came in contact with my head; this circumstance occasioned a laugh at my expense; but as I have always found that chagrin and ill-humour encreases the mortification, I stifled my real sensations, and seemed to join in the mirth. In my turn I ascended the ship's side, and to my great satisfaction, the first person I cast my eyes on was my particular friend, whose generous exertions not only procured me stowage for my packages, but also the liberty of walking the deck, unencumbered by those ignominious and galling chains, which my past conduct had consigned me to. Not content with these services, he prevailed on the boatswain to admit me into his mess, which was composed of the second mate, carpenter, and gunner, who cheerfully acquiesced, on receiving my proportion towards defraying the extra requisites for the mess during the voyage. My benefactor having rendered my situation thus comfortable, bade me farewell, and left me: my heart swelling with gratitude, was too full, and interdicted all verbal acknowledgements; but the remembrance is too strongly engraven thereon for the most distant time to effect the slightest eradication.

My fellow prisoners, to the amount of upwards of 200, were all ordered into the hold, which was rendered as convenient as circumstances would admit, battens being fixed fore and aft for hammocks, which were hung 17 inches apart from each other: but being incumbered with their irons, together with the want of fresh air, soon rendered their situation truly deplorable. To alleviate their condition as much as was consistent with the safety of the ship, they were permitted to walk the deck in turn, ten at a time: the women, of whom we had six, had a snug birth made for them, and were kept by themselves.

My messmate, the boatswain, had provided me with a neat slung hammock, and gave me a birth next his own; at the same time addressing some of his shipmates who were present, with, "Looke, my hearts, as I know you are all above distressing a gentleman under misfortunes, I'm sure you will consent to his having this here birth; but if so be as how any of you don't like it, why, you may have mine—It isn't the first time I have prick'd for the softest plank." Whether from the oratory of my new friend, or the insinuating appearance of a large can of flip, produced from an ample liquor case, which promised a succession of the same arguments, the iron muscles of his auditors were softened down to a significant smile, and universal nod of assent. The settling of this important business afforded me great satisfaction, as it not only assured me a com-



fortable birth for my hammock, but a place also for my little property, which I could have immediately under my eye.

We lay about a week at Long Reach, when we dropt down to Gravesend: here the captain came on board, and some soldiers of the New South Wales corps; we got under weigh the next morning, and proceeded to the Downs; it blowing strong to the westward, we came to an anchor. The wind veering about, at day-break we were again under sail, and arrived at the Mother Bank, where lay several other transports for the same destination.

It was about ten days before we were ready to sail from hence, the interval being employed in getting fresh stock, and replenishing our water. On the report of our being ready for sea being made to the admiral, a lieutenant of the navy came on board, as agent for transports, and immediately made the signal for the masters of the other ships to come on board, to whom he delivered their sailing instructions; and on the following morning made the signal to weigh: by a quarter past nine we were under an easy sail; and it blowing a stiff easterly breeze, we ran through the Needles: it was delightful weather, and the prospect on each hand must have afforded the most agreeable sensations to every beholder, and is, perhaps, as rich and luxuriant as is any where to be met with; but, alas! it only brought a fresh pang to the bosom of one who in all probability was bidding it adieu for ever.

The weather continuing moderate, and the wind fair, we imperceptibly glided down the Channel, and had lost sight of Old England before I turned out the next morning. My frequent trips from Ireland to England had, in some measure, inured me to salt water, nor did I want my sea-legs in a most violent gale, which took place the third day after we lost sight of the land, and which for near ten hours baffled the skill of all hands: two men were blown from the main-top-sail yard, and the sail split to ribbons: all our endeavours to save the men proved ineffectual. Soon after our fore-top-mast went over the side, and carried four men and two boys with it; but they were providentially taken up, having kept fast to the wreck. By the indefatigable exertions of the seamen, the remainder of the sails were handed, and the ship greatly eased, carrying only a storm stay-sail; the sea running very high and irregular, rendered it very uncomfortable; and not being capable of any service upon deck, I retired to my hammock, where I buried all thoughts of the contentious ocean in a sound sleep, from which I was awaked by the shrill whistle of my messmate, piping all hands to breakfast; the chearing sound of "steady" from the helmsman saluting my ears, and the quietness of the ship assured me the gale was past. Having huddled on my cloaths, I found, on my ascending the deck, the storm had subsided, the wind perfectly fair, and the ship jogging on under an easy sail, at the rate of about seven miles an hour.

## CHAP. II.

*Conspiracy of the convicts—Daring attempt to seize the ship—The mutiny quelled—Gain the captain's friendship and confidence by my behaviour during the mutiny—Arrive at Teneriffe—Description of the Island—Description of the town and harbour of Santa Cruz—Indulged with permission to go on shore—Visit Orataca, a town in the vicinity of the Peak—Account of the country surrounding that mountain—Return to the ship.*

THIS danger was succeeded by one that had nearly proved much more fatal ; the captain, with great humanity, had released many of the convicts who had been in a weakly state from their irons ; and as I have before observed, they were allowed alternately, ten at a time, to walk upon deck. Two of them Americans, who had some knowledge of navigation, prevailed upon the majority of their comrades to attempt seizing the ship, impressing them with the idea that it would be easily effected, and that they would carry her to America, where every man would not only attain his liberty, but receive a tract of land from Congress, besides a share of the money arising from the sale of the ship and cargo.



These arguments had the desired effect, and it was determined the first opportunity that a part of those on the deck should, while the officers were at dinner, force the arm chest, which was kept on the quarter-deck, at the same time make a signal to two of them, who should be keeping the centinels in discourse, to attack them, get possession of their arms, and pass the word for those below to rush upon deck.

This conspiracy was conducted with the greatest secrecy, and put in execution with equal spirit and audacity. A favourable opportunity presenting itself, the captain and most of the officers being below, examining the stowage of some wine, a cask having leaked out in the spirit room, I was the only person on the deck excepting the man at the helm; hearing a scuffle on the main deck, I was going forward, but was stopped by one of the Americans, followed by another convict, who made a stroke at me with a sword he had wrested from one of the centinels, which was put aside by a pistol which the other had just snapped at me; I snatched a handspike luckily in my reach, and brought the foremost to the ground; the man at the helm had quitted the wheel and called up the captain. I still kept my situation, guarding the passage of the quarter-deck, my antagonists having retreated a few paces, but being joined by many others, were rushing on me, when the discharge of a blunderbuss from behind me among them, wounding several, they

retreated, and I was immediately joined by the captain and the rest of the officers, who, in a few minutes drove them all into the hold. An attempt of this kind required the most exemplary punishment: accordingly, two of the ring-leaders were instantly hung at the yard-arm, and several others severely flogged at the gangway.

As soon as the conspirators were re-ironed, and the tranquillity of the ship restored, the captain paid me many handsome compliments, in having, as he was pleased to say, saved the ship, and assured me that when we arrived at the Cape, he should on the part of his owners, think it his duty to reward the service I had, by my courage and presence of mind rendered them; at the same time he gave his steward orders to supply me with any thing I might have occasion for from his store-room during the voyage.

I soon experienced the good effects of my late behaviour, as seldom a day passed but some fresh meat or poultry was sent to me by the captain, which considerably raised me in the estimation of my messmates, who were no ways displeas'd at the substitution of a sea pie made of fowl or fresh meat, to a dish of lobscouse, or a piece of salt junk.

With a settled North-Westerly breeze we gradually proceeded to the Southward, at the rate of between eighty and one hundred miles in twenty-four hours: we soon reached the island of Tene-

riffe, and came to an anchor in the bay of Santa Cruz, which is defended by several batteries of three or four guns each, at certain distances from each other, round the bay, and close to the water's edge; their principal fort is near to the landing place, and Mounts a number of heavy cannon: it is a strong work, but there being a good depth of water close in shore, it could not sustain the attack of two ships of the line, though the whole of the batteries mount more than one hundred pieces of cannon. Teneriffe is one of the most considerable of the Canary Islands, for riches, trade and population. It abounds in different sorts of fruits, cattle, game and wine. I am informed the greatest length of the Island is seventy miles and twenty broad; one part of the island is completely surrounded by stupendous mountains, towering their lofty summits into the sky; particularly the one called the Peak of Teneriffe, which is reckoned to be twelve thousand one hundred and thirty eight feet above the level of the sea; and the distance of the Peak from the port of Oratavia, at the base of the mountain, is eleven miles. This island is subject to those dreadful revolutions in nature, the earthquakes; and in the year 1704, one destroyed several towns and many thousand inhabitants. Horses being very scarce here, the laborious works are done by oxen and mules.

Hawks, parrots, blackbirds, partridges and canary-birds, which they have in great numbers, are natives of this island.



No country is a perfect paradise: every country has its inconveniencies. Man, though the Lord of the wide domain," is not without his enemies; in every climate, and on every spot of the globe he meets with something unfriendly to his wishes, and uncongenial to his constitution. The inhabitants of this delightful little island of Teneriffe are infested with Locusts, Lizards, and Dragon-flies.

The capital of the island is St. Christopher de Laguna, where the court of justice is held; and here the Governor has a palace, but he chiefly resides at Santa Cruz. It is pleasantly situated on an eminence, which commands a fine view over an extensive and fertile plain, and has several fountains supplied with water from the neighbouring heights by an aqueduct.

The town of Santa Cruz is very irregularly built, the principal street being so broad, that it looks more like a square than a street; the house of the governor, which is at the upper end, is a very indifferent looking building, and has more the appearance of an auberge than the palace of a Spanish grandee; at the other end is a square monument, commemorating the appearance of our Lady to the Guanches, the Aborigines of the island. The outskirts appear like a deserted village rather than a place of trade, many of the houses being either half built, or fallen to decay from some cause or other; and the stone walls which were their

principal fences, are broken down and in ruins :

“ Amidst thy bowers, the tyrant's hand is seen,  
And desolation saddens all the green.”

Some of the officers having obtained leave from the agent of transports to visit the town of Oratava, a few miles from Santa Cruz, we having completed our water and fresh stock, and waiting for the other transports who had not been so alert; on my expressing a desire to see the town, I was permitted to be of the party. The country is exceedingly beautiful and fertile, notwithstanding the frequent convulsions of the neighbouring volcanos: we arrived at Oratava about noon, and by signs (for none of us were masters of the language) we got a few eggs, and plenty of small wine. We had scarcely taken our seats, when we were relieved from the inconvenience attending our not being acquainted with the language, by the arrival of an old Spanish soldier, who had been some time a prisoner in England, and spoke our tongue tolerably well: we informed him we had come from Santa Cruz to take a nearer view of the Peak, and, if time would admit, to ascend it. He said it was impossible at this time of the year, as no guides would undertake to accompany us, and that several of the goatherds, who had ventured after their goats, had perished from the intensesness of the cold, but that he would take us as far as was prudent for us to venture. We thanked him for

the offer, and accordingly walked about a league from the town into the plain, which extends to the base of the Peak, and had a full view of this stupendous mountain. Immense quantities of lava, and huge fragments of rocks, evidently vomited from the crater of the volcano, covered the plains, and nearly reached the town: we gathered some small pieces which had been sparred off, and found them impregnated with inflammable matter, and as hard as flint. I measured one of the pieces of rock with some twine I had about me, and afterwards found it was near 70 feet in circumference. Our time being short, and the weather intensely cold, we returned to Oratava, and got some salt fish, with a few hard eggs for supper, to which our old soldier invited himself, but amply repaid us for his intrusion by a lively and humourous description of the squabbles of his neighbours, the knavery practised by the mountaineers on the curious and exploring stranger; his own heroism against the Moors, and at the siege of Gibraltar, where he was taken prisoner; with his amours while in England: the intervals were supplied by several songs from a company of muleteers, who by their extreme vociferation entirely discomposed the serenity of our loquacious guest, and, but for my mediation, would have produced a serious quarrel between them. Our leave of absence from the ship extending till sun-set the following day, we inquired of our interpreter if we could be



provided with beds; he gave us to understand that a bed was an article of luxury little known to the generality of the Oratavians, but he would get us mats to sleep on, which we were fain to be contented with; and in spite of the indefatigable labour of myriads of every species of vermin, I enjoyed as profound a sleep, as though I had rested on a bed of down. A little before sun-rise we were waked by the veteran, who had come to partake of our breakfast, and shew us the town. Not having stripped, we soon made our appearance at the table, where he had provided half a dozen small loaves, some baccalo, and a quantity of dried grapes; he had also boiled a large iron kettle of coffee; but there being no sugar or milk at hand, we were glad to substitute some flasks of Teneriffe for our beverage.

Oratava is situated on the declivity of a rugged hill, gradually sloping to the sea, at the bottom of an amphitheatre of mountains, and commands a fine view of the bay, which from the number of shoals, will only admit ships of a small draught of water, and here merchantmen of this description generally anchor, as wine, fruits, and vegetables, are procured at Oratava much cheaper than at Santa Cruz. It is certainly the most fertile side of the island, and, in a great measure, supplies all the rest. Nothing can be more charming or romantically situated than this delightful spot: the houses are low, but remarkably neat, and of white

stone. On one side the street runs a pleasant rivulet from a copious spring of the clearest and sweetest water, which, in its progress over a rugged pavement, murmurs most agreeably along. Hills rising above hills, crowned with woods of the most luxuriant foliage, and beautifully canopied with variegated clouds; and the stupendous Peak, towering its majestic head above the whole, forms a prospect most sublimely interesting.

The surrounding vallies, adorned with vineyards, and watered by innumerable streams, forming natural cascades, complete the picture.

At noon we began to think of returning to the ship; and taking leave of Don Gasparo, the old soldier, we reached Santa Cruz by sunset, and one of the boats being luckily on shore, immediately went on board, highly gratified with our excursion.

## CHAP. III.

*Leave Teneriffe—Shape our course for St. Jago—Prevented from anchoring in Port-au-Praya Bay by a contrary wind—Sail to the Southward—Pass the Equator—Ceremony of ducking and shaving—Make Cape Frio—Anchor in the harbour of Rio Janeiro.*

THE ships having completed their watering, the signal was made for every person belonging to the fleet to repair on board their respective vessels, and the next morning the signal to get under weigh : with a pleasant breeze, we soon lost sight of the land. We steered to the South West till we were in the meridian of St. Jago, when we shaped our course with an intention of coming to an anchor in Port-au-Praya Bay ; but when we opened the bay were taken aback, and a stiff breeze blowing direct in our teeth, it was thought then, an attempt to gain the bay would be attended with some risk and much loss of time ; it was therefore determined to give up the idea, and a signal was made for that purpose.

We then shaped our course to the Southward, and as we crossed the Equinoctial Line, the ceremony of ducking and shaving was punctu-



ally observed: at noon, a hoarse voice hailed the ship, as from the sea, with "Ho! the ship, ho!" which was answered by one stationed for the purpose, with "Hallo! what ship's that?" "The Albermarle." "I don't recollect her passing this way before—I shall come on board and examine her." Upon which half a dozen most grotesque figures entered the ship, as if from the bosom of the deep; having previously slung a grating under each bow as a stage to ascend from; with great solemnity they proceeded to the quarter deck: the principal personages were Neptune and Amphitrite, attended by their nymphs and nereids, personated by the oldest seamen in the ship, but so disfigured with red ochre, robes, and wigs made of ravelled spun yarn, that it was a difficult matter to recognize their persons. After receiving a double toll from the captain, it being the first time of the ship's crossing the line, consisting of half a gallon of liquor, and two pounds of sugar, they in turn, questioned every person on deck. When any one said he had crossed before, and had not, his watery majesty, with great dignity, turning to one of his attendants, who held a large book, said, "Look if you have this gentleman down in my log book?" which being answered in the negative, the rum and sugar was instantly demanded. When it came to my turn, my friend, the captain, desired them to put my quota down to him. Having finished with the quarter deck, they proceeded to the examination of their own

comrades, after having prepared for the ceremony of treating those who could not pay with a view of Neptune's cellar; for this purpose they had made a tackle fast to the main-yard-arm, through which they rove a rope, with an iron crow made fast to the end for a seat. The only exhibition was on the person of the cook, who, not being of the most conciliatory disposition, most of the ship's company owed him a grudge; and as he peremptorily refused to pay although in his power, they placed him on the crow, and brought the yard-rope between his legs, making another fast round him, to prevent a possibility of his falling; they then swung him off, and running him close up to the yard, soused the poor devil from the height of near fifty feet into the water; this they performed thrice: when they took him on board he was so much exhausted that his life was thought in danger, which put an end to this part of the ceremony, and the other defaulters were let off with only a shaving, performed by Neptune and his assistants; the party was seated on a piece of board placed across a large tub; the razor, part of an iron hoop, and the soap not the finest Windsor, but a composition of tar, tallow, and every filth they could collect: the disagreeableness of this operation, exclusive of the smart, the hand of the shaver not being of the lightest, occasions a struggle to get from under it, in which the board whereon he is seated gives way, and poor pilgarlick is unexpectedly emerged over head and ears in bilge water. Those



destined for this operation are kept close prisoners, so that they are totally ignorant of what they are to go through, but when the ordeal is once passed, they think no more of it, but shake their ears, and assist in carrying on the joke. The forfeits made them all as merry as grigs, and the day closed with dancing and songs on the fore-castle, and every body (the cook excepted) forgot their temporary mortifications, and joined in the evening's conviviality.

A most favourable breeze wafted us pleasantly along, till we made Cape Frio: at midnight we were abreast of the Cape, which is a small island, distant two or three miles from the main land. We had very little wind and variable weather between the Cape and Rio Janeiro, a distance of fifty or sixty miles. A spurt of wind from the sea, carried us within the islands, when we came to an anchor off the harbour's mouth. The next morning the agent went on shore to wait on the Vice Roy, and in the afternoon our vessel weighed and stood into the harbour. Passing the fort, we saluted it with fourteen guns: not being a man of war, the salute was returned with eleven. We afterwards anchored abreast of the whole. The crews of our squadron were remarkably healthy, as very few of the convicts had died on the voyage. During the whole course of the passage from Teneriffe to this place, only four men and one woman being buried, it was reckoned a very small number, their diet; the confinement of the voyage, change of climate, &c. being considered.



But as a remedy for all the inconveniences which we had suffered, we had no sooner arrived in this port before fresh meat and vegetables of every kind were brought from shore; besides boats with pines, oranges, bananas, and every species of the tropical fruits. And as these fruits were uncommonly cheap, a certain portion was served out to the convicts every morning; a most agreeable change in their diet, and not less wholesome, as a means for the preservation of their health.

We found this harbour very commodious, and not less safe; the city of Sebastian also is of considerable extent and very well built, the streets running in regular lines. Still its situation is far from healthy, owing to the low swampy ground which nearly surround it on the land side; which being again skirted by high hills, it is so much excluded from a good currency of air, as to render it very unwholesome, especially to strangers. In the summer months it is of course unsufferably hot, and in the autumn and the winter equally incommoded by the damps. The streets of this city are of a tolerable width, and but very few of them to be complained of for being narrow. There is also a very spacious square opposite the landing place, the south side of which is decorated by the palace of the Viceroy; a superb stone building, and very richly furnished. The insides of the churches, as the manner is among the Spaniards in general, display a profusion of riches and ornaments, consisting of pictures, shrines, altars, &c. of

which a particular description would afford but little novelty.

There is however one very useful peculiarity in the city of St. Sebastian, which is, that particular streets are appropriated to different tradesmen. For instance, here are to be found a whole street occupied by taylor's ; another by shoemakers ; a third by carpenters, &c. &c.

St. Sebastian is fortified rather in the ancient stile ; being nearly surrounded by forts and small out works, but as the island of Cobres is very near to, and even overlooks the place, and this enemy being assisted by a few large ships, for which there is a sufficient draught of water ; all the apparent strength of that city would dwindle into indifference, and fall an easy victim to the modern art of war.

For our accommodation at Botany Bay, we took with us from St. Sebastian, a collection of seeds and some young shoots of the orange, lemon, tamarind, banana and guava trees. The manner in which these seeds might thrive in New South Wales, was deemed at least an experiment well worth trying. The Spaniards export many valuable drugs from Rio Janiero.

## CHAP. IV.

*The signal made for sailing—Get under weigh—Squally weather, with thunder and lightning—Clears up—Series of fine weather—Arrive at the Cape of Good Hope—Rewarded by the captain with an hundred dollars for my services during the insurrection of the convicts—Permitted to go on shore—Some account of the manners of the people of Cape Town—Dine at a Table d'Hote—Fall in with an entertaining Frenchman—His account of the slaves—Of the colonists in the environs—Of the country of the Auteniquas.*

HAVING remained at St. Sebastian for three weeks, during which, almost all the sick convicts had perfectly recovered, and the ships completely watered and provided with vegetables for the voyage, the signal for sailing was made, and immediately attended to. For the first three or four days there being a brisk gale from the North East, we made considerable way, but on a sudden the weather became dark and cloudy; a state of awful suspense which was very soon interrupted by tremendous peals of thunder, and vivid flashes of lightning from



every part of the skies ; all which, though attended by violent squalls of wind, was happily of no long duration. Next morning at day-break, after the wind had shifted to the South, we had a series of fine weather which continued all the way to the Cape of Good Hope, at which place we arrived on the 20th of July, and anchored about sun-set on that day, and came to an anchor in Table Bay, a place in some degree noted from the circumstance of Commodore Johnson's chase of the French squadron near that port, during the last French war that preceded the late revolution.

There being now no other opportunity left of putting into any other port before we reached the place of our destination at the new colony, all hands were properly employed in procuring such articles as were indispensable during the rest of the voyage, and not only for our consumption while at sea, but also for future use and convenience, after our arrival at the colony.

Accordingly, very early in the morning, the Captain ordering the pinnace to be manned, he went on shore, and staid till about noon, when he gave me a new instance of the confidence he reposed in me, by sending for me aft. and giving me an order upon a merchant in Cape town, for 100 dollars, and telling me that I might at any time avail myself of the opportunity of the boat's going on shore, and visit the town as often as I pleased, only mentioning my design to the officers whenever I

felt myself so inclined. This new and unexpected instance of the Captain's good opinion, independent of his bounty, I must acknowledge struck me so forcibly, that at the time I could scarcely articulate my acknowledgments.

But not to lose any opportunity of indulging the enjoyment of as much variety as possible, all the while the ship laid at the Cape, I visited the town every day, but was always careful to be on board again by sun-set; and in these visits I took the occasion of laying out most of the money I had, in the purchase of such articles as are most in request in the new settlement at New South Wales.

The customs and manners of the people at Cape town, are peculiarly striking to an Englishman. Upon first entering a house, you are always presented with a *sopi*, or what they call a glass of Arrack, Geneva, or French brandy; the common morning dram, however, is Geneva, and even before they sit down to table, the etiquette is to offer a glass of white wine, in which aloes, wormwood, or some other agreeable bitter has been infused. This is done with the intention of creating an appetite. At table however, wine and beer are drunk indiscriminately; English porter is more highly valued than their beer. Their deserts which are generally plentiful, are succeeded by the introduction of pipes and tobacco, through which smoking and drinking are often continued till late in the evening. But I speak principally of the men, for as my residence with them was

not long enough to enquire after the practice of the females, I never after made their tea, or card parties an object of my enquiry.

The vanity of the inhabitants of the Cape, who would be thought to drink their own wine, is said to have given birth to many ludicrous instances. I was one day passing the streets with an acquaintance I had formed, when he pointed out to me a man sitting at his own door, who no sooner saw us approaching him, than he began calling out to his slave to bring him some red wine, and though my friend assured me, he well knew this vain fellow had not a drop in his possession, nor had probably never tasted wine ten times in his life, he could not then prevent us from observing, that what was brought him by his slave was simple beer, though he poured it out, and drank it off as wine, with the most deliberate ostentation.

In answer to my enquiries about the Hottentots, I was told that the inhabitants for twelve miles round the Cape do not employ them as servants, but prefer the purchase of negroes, whom they find much more faithful and steady. The Hottentots on the contrary are represented as so careless, unsettled and indolent, that even on the bare prospect of hard work, they will leave their masters under the greatest difficulties. It was not denied that the negroes would frequently desert; still their efforts to regain their liberty, were mostly fruit-



less. they were frequently taken as strays, and pounded as it were, by the bailiff of the canton, in which jurisdiction they were found; they are as soon as possible delivered up to their owners, upon the consideration of the payment of a very small sum of money by the latter; neither are such crimes punished with very great severity.

I further learned, that of the slaves of the Cape, the Creoles were the most esteemed; and if they are masters of any business, their price is then excessive. For instance, a good cook is valued from 8 to 1200 rix dollars; a good mechanic double that sum, and so on in proportion. Their walking barefoot, is the only badge of their slavery, as in other respects they go very neatly dressed; but even European luxury has not yet introduced any of the insolent tribe of footmen into families of consideration at the Cape.

Relative to excellence of workmanship, the negroes of Madagascar and Mosambique, are reckoned the most ingenious, and also the most affectionate and faithful to their masters. When these slaves are first landed, they usually sell from 120 to 150 piastres per head. The Indians are for the most part, employed in household work in the Cape town. The inhabitants also employ a number of Malays, but these are the most subtle, cruel and vindictive of all slaves; they frequently assassinate their employers, and when these wretches are taken, they go to suf-

fer death with the utmost indifference imaginable. One of them in this situation, I heard very composedly declare, that he was glad he had committed the murder, for which he was to suffer, saying they were only going to send him to his native country; so that it is a matter of surprize, that these notions of theirs do not lead them on to perpetrate still greater enormities.

I frequently dined at an ordinary, or Table d'Hote, with a very intelligent Frenchman, with whom I became acquainted at the house; and who from time to time informed me of several particulars of the customs and manners of the natives; from him also I learned the following account of one of his journies to the country of the Auteniquas, and which I hope will appear neither tedious nor uninteresting to my readers:

“A traveller arriving at the Cape, with a view of visiting the interior of the country, I immediately offered him my services, which being acceded to, I instantly set about procuring the necessary articles for the journey. We commenced our expedition in the middle of December, when I led the way towards Dutch Hottentote, our company consisting of four horses, two of which were mounted by my master and myself, the others by two Hottentots, in case any accident should befall ours; there were three other natives, each attended by his dog: we stopped at the decline of day at

the foot of those high mountains that border the East of the Cape.

“ After a journey of two days, we passed a little rivulet, and arrived at a wood called Le Bois de Grand Pere, near the country of the Auteniquas, which we found inhabited from the summit of the mountains to the water’s edge by the colonists, who breed vast quantities of cattle, make butter, gather honey, and cut wood, which is sold for fuel, as well as for the mechanic; these articles are all sent to the Cape. It is astonishing that these people, who have such plenty of timber, do not build themselves tenable houses, instead of remaining in miserable huts, formed of hurdles covered with earth. The skin of a buffalo, stretched on four stakes, serves them for a bed; a mat closes the door-way, which is also the window; two or three clumsy stools, some pieces of plank joined together make their table, and an ill-made box, of about two feet square, constitute the whole furniture of one of these dens. In other respects these people enjoy several luxuries; they have plenty of game and fish, with the advantage over the other colonists, of having all the year their gardens well stocked with all kinds of vegetables without interruption.

“ These advantages are owing to the goodness of the soil, and the natural waterings from the various rivulets that wind and cross each other in a thousand different directions, and for which, even the four seasons of the year are laid under a tribute.



“ In searching for a touraco, which Monsieur my master had shot, he fell into a pit upwards of 12 feet deep, which had been dug by the Hottentots, to entrap wild beasts, particularly the elephant. Fortunately the hole was empty, and he had the good fortune to escape being impaled alive on the pointed stakes fixed at the bottom of these pits: they are generally slightly covered over with slender branches of trees, and the interstices filled with turf and moss; while the roots most anxiously sought after by the elephant are strewed on the surface, and the unwieldy animal eagerly pressing forward after his favourite food, is easily intrapped by the wily Hottentot into the snare: being wounded by his fall, he is soon dispatched.

“ After many fruitless efforts to extricate himself, I being at some distance with the Hottentots, he fired his fusee, and by that means brought us back to his assistance. This accident, however serious, did not prevent him pursuing the wounded touraco, which at length he found, and considered the acquisition as a full compensation for all his perils. The touraco is as agreeable in its form, as in the sweetness and melody of its notes: it is of a bright green; a tuft of the same colour, bordered with white, adorns its head; its eyes a sparkling red, with a streak over them of the most dazzling white; its wings are a beautiful purple, varying to the violet, according to the point of light in which it is viewed. It is reckoned

by the naturalists a species of the cuckoo ; but they have been much mistaken, as it has not the least affinity with that bird. The cuckoo, in every part of the world, subsists on snails and insects, but the touraco is frugivorous. In whatever part of the world the cuckoo may be, it is remarkable that she never builds a nest, but lays her eggs in those of other birds, and by this means saves herself the trouble of rearing her young ; the touraco, on the contrary, is careful of its family, builds a nest, and hatches her own eggs: this difference in their disposition is, I think, a sufficient reason to prove them a particular species.

## CHAP. V.

*Hunting the Elephant—Wars of the Caffrees—Atrocious behaviour of the colonists—Their cruelty exemplified in the murder of a young prisoner—Singular encounter with a lion—Courage, and tragical death of a widow, attacking a lion in defence of her cattle—Description of the black eagle—Accounts of various customs of the Hottentots.*

THE alarm of this accident had scarcely subsided, when one of the Hottentots came running up, and said he had discovered the haunt of an elephant. After some hours fatigue, painfully tracing him through a thick part of the wood, rendered almost impassible from the thorns and briars; we arrived at an open part of the forest, in which was a clump of shrubs and underwood: here we stopped while one of the Hottentots ascended a tree; after looking around him, he clapped his finger on his mouth as a token for us to be silent, then by opening and closing his hand several times (a signal before agreed upon) gave us to understand how many elephants he had discovered.

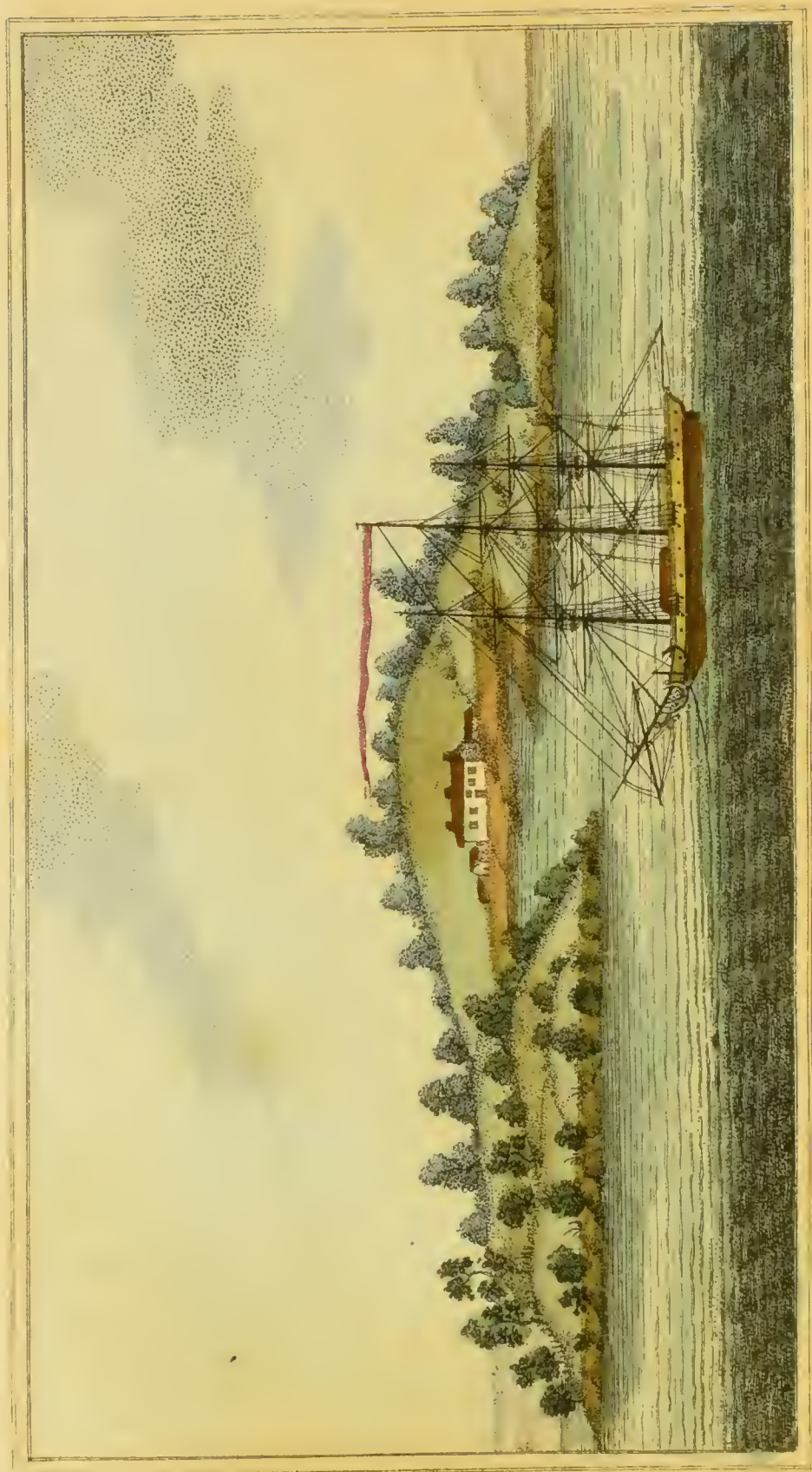
“ We now held a council of war, the result of which was, that the person who had seen



them from the tree should lead us as near as possible through the bushes to the spot where he had discovered them. In a few minutes I was very near one of those enormous animals, which I did not immediately perceive, not that I felt any sensation of fear, but that I could scarcely believe that the prodigious mass beneath me was the animal we had been so ardent to encounter. It should be observed, we were on a hillock which raised us above the back of the animal: I still kept looking farther on, and rather took what was so near me for a fragment of rock than a living creature. The Hottentot, however, cried out, "See, see there! there it is," with a tone of the utmost impatience. At length a slight motion caught my eye, and immediately after the head and tusks, which the enormous body had in part concealed, were turned towards me; Monsieur who was close behind me, without losing time, let fly at him; I immediately followed his example, and both shots took place in his head; he staggered and fell: the noise frightened the rest, and they, near to the number of thirty, scampered off as fast as their unwieldy corporations would permit them. This was the prelude to a more animated scene.

"While we were examining the animal we had killed, another passed just by us, which was fired at by one of the Hottentots, and by the blood that trickled down his huge shoulders, I conjectured that he was mortally wounded, and immediately pursued him. He would have laid down, but was prevented by our repeated firing;





Westberry sc.

GARDEN ISLAND.

1841. H. M. S. Gardner. 100.



he then took to the thickest part of the wood ; we followed him into a thicket, in which was a number of decayed trees, fallen through age. The beast now became enraged from the number of his wounds, and making furiously at a Hottentot who had just discharged his piece at him, in an instant trod him to death, and thrusting one of his tusks into his body, with a toss threw it upwards of thirty yards from him. We were about five and twenty paces from the poor fellow, my master a few paces behind me. I was too much encumbered for speed, my carbine being very heavy, and having a good deal of ammunition, together with a net containing several large birds, slung across my shoulder : I ran with all my might, but the enraged animal no sooner cast his eyes on me, than he pursued me at a full gallop, and gained ground every instant. Abandoned by the Hottentots, and almost dead with fear, the only chance I now had was to lie down close under the trunk of a large tree nearly under which I then stood, but this I had scarcely time to accomplish before the furious animal ran over it. But probably as he was stopped in his career about a moment to listen to the hooting of the Hottentots, I could at that instant very easily have fired and hit him. But this I perhaps prudently desisted from, though my piece was loaded, under the persuasion that though he had received so many wounds before, even one from me at that critical juncture of time might only have irritated him

to further mischief, and thus have sealed my destruction.

In the mean while the Hottentots having lost sight of me and not hearing me cry, or rather answer to their repeated cries, and being persuaded that I was already dead, they made the woods re-echo with their repeated shouts. But the elephant turning hastily round, most fortunately passed me a second time, and stepping or rather vaulting over the tree; not six yards from me, continued his course in a full gallop. As soon as ever he had passed I bounded upon my feet, and being very soon visible to my companions, fired another shot after the common enemy, but which did not interrupt his course, nor prevent his rushing into the thickest part of the wood, from whence we entirely lost sight of him. The firing off of my piece had operated as a signal of universal joy. And the Hottentots whose countenances reflected the most lively and unfeigned symptoms of joy, immediately surrounded me. My master also, expressed his satisfaction at my deliverance, in the most soothing and affectionate terms.

“ Towards night, we returned to seek for the body of the elephant we had killed, and found the carcase already under the talons of a number of birds of prey, which had then made considerable progress in depriving it of its flesh.

“ To avail ourselves of the opportunity which now presented itself for the enjoyment of a good meal, our attendants began to show their

skill in the culinary art. For themselves they cut off several steaks from the body; for us they dressed a part of the trunk. It was the first time I had ever tasted the trunk of an elephant. Still such was my inclination for it, that I determined it should not be the last, as I deemed it delicious. After settling the preliminaries for watching round the tent during the night, we took up our stations with as much composure as though we had been at an inn. Happily to this interval of rest, so much desired, we met with no manner of interruption. At sun-rise, being properly refreshed, we resumed our journey: but in passing a small river we met a company of Hottentots, about 20 in number, and who were fugitives from the wars, carried on against the Caffres. From our guides, we now learned that these wretched people had been most vilely calumniated and misrepresented by the Europeans, particularly the Dutch inhabitants at the Cape. A tyrannical and vexatious disposition in the colonists at large, had also given rise to those wars, or rather massacres, in which these Caffres had been treated like ferocious animals nurtured with human gore; and hence in the opposition that was conjured up against them, neither age nor sex had been spared. It even appeared that these colonists, under pretence of losing their cattle, would make inroads upon the settlements of these defenceless people, seize upon their herds, and lay waste their



habitations, this being a much easier mode with them, of obtaining cattle than by rearing.

“ In one of these horrid instances of the destruction of the Caffre hordes, it happened that a male child, about 12 years of age, had for awhile escaped the general slaughter, by concealing himself in a hollow tree. But being unfortunately discovered by one of its inhuman hunters, whose object it was to make a slave of his prize, it more disastrously happened, that the commander of the party also laid claim to the little trembling prisoner. The first obstinately refusing to deliver him, the rage of the other savage leader was so highly excited, that running with a degree of fury upon the poor child, and exclaiming, ‘ If I do not have him neither shalt thou,’ with a blow of his sabre, laid him dead at his feet.

“ One of our people having gone on some hundred yards before us, about noon, came running back with evident marks of terror and confusion. Upon enquiring into the cause, as soon as ever he had obtained his breath and collected himself, he assured us that he had seen a lion couching in a thicket a very little way before us, and that if we proceeded without care, an attack from this powerful beast might be attended with the worst consequences. As we now thought proper to halt, to consider what measures would be best to adopt in a situation so critical, Monsieur, who wished to add the spoil of the king of the forests to the rest of his acquisitions, was decidedly for an at-

tack. Accordingly, the horses and dogs which it was thought would be of no use in this kind of warfare, were put under the care of a native, who had orders to remain behind; while we, five in number, marched forward, keeping a sharp look out for the enemy.

“ Having at length proceeded about a mile and a half, without any appearance of the object we were in quest of, we began to conclude, that the lion our companion had seen, had no existence but in his imagination. Indeed Eaco, the name of the Hottentot, who had thus alarmed us, had some reason to be terrified at the thoughts of a lion, having but lately lost an excellent mistress, who through her courage and intrepidity, fell a sacrifice to one of that specie of animal. Her dwelling it seems, being situated on the skirts of a wood, one night, when it was unusually dark, the whole house was awakened by the lowing of the cattle, in an inclosure that belonged to it. Upon which, immediately siezing their arms and running to the spot, they found a lion that had leaped the fence, and making dreadful havock with the cattle. It was only needful to enter the inclosure, fire and kill the enemy: but unaccountably, as neither the sons nor the servants of this intrepid woman had the courage do this, the undaunted matron entered alone. Armed only with a musket, the darkness of the night unhappily prevented her seeing the lion till she was close upon him. Instantly firing her musket, and being so unfortunate as only to wound

him, he, of course, became so much the more enraged and rushed upon her; all the exertions of her servants and sons, rendered furious, desperate and distracted through this shocking disaster could not protect her from the tremendous animal. He was soon killed, but still too late, as the two sons fell breathless on the mangled body of their parent. Besides the deep wounds she had received from the fangs or talons of the enraged beast, he had bitten one of her hands off at the wrist. All assistance was useless, and she died on the same night, amidst the vain lamentations of her pusillanimous relatives and attendants.

It was the remembrance of this mournful catastrophe, which had made so deep an impression on the mind of our poor Hottentot, that the apprehension of lions was always uppermost in his imagination, and had made him not unfrequently tease his companions, with the groundless alarm of being near lions' dens; of seeing them in this and in that thicket, that at length, like the shepherd's boy that used to cry out in jest, that the wolf was coming, they paid little or no regard to his representations.

“It was to Eaco's companions that we were indebted for this knowledge of his disposition, and therefore as we thought it was possible he had been again misled by his fears, we were just going to order the horses again to go forward, and to resume our order of march as before, especially as we had scarcely three days provisions left, when the affrighted Eaco in-



stantly exclaimed there! there! and hearing a rustling among the leaves, we saw the ferocious beast in the very act of springing upon one of our Hottentots, just within his reach. This leap of the lion appeared as swift as lightning, but going rather too far; in bringing the Hottentot to the ground, the lion's hind quarters extended so far over him, that the former with the utmost intrepidity and presence of mind, clasped him so strongly round the middle, that the animal was so much hampered as to be unable to do him any material injury. However, one of his companions coming immediately to his assistance, and clapping the muzzle of his piece to the lion's ear, he thus dispatched him, and thus most fortunately delivered his fellow servant unhurt, from a situation, perilous almost beyond example.

If any thing now damped the ardour of our pursuit, it was the consideration of this narrow escape, and the recent loss of our man, killed by the Elephant. Of course, Monsieur began to think seriously of returning back to the Cape, and which we effected accordingly, without meeting with any thing remarkable in our way. To this, still one exception must be made; that in our journey I shot an eagle of a species hitherto *non descript*, and of course by my master considered as a great rarity. Its colour was of a bright black, with a ring of burnished gold about its neck: and it also seemed to have as much resemblance to the vulture, as to the eagle species, at least with some few excep-

tions. Hunger sometimes changes the eagle into a vulture; as the royal bird, when pinched by necessity, will positively feed upon putrid carrion. I have accordingly, very often seen eagles in common with other carnivorous birds, feeding upon the offal of the beasts we had killed.

“ This ingenious Frenchman likewise repeated various particulars of the Hottentots, totally invalidating the generality of accounts related of them, by our geographical writers, who describe them as filthy, particularly in the ceremonies they make use of in their marriage. It is absolutely unfounded, to say, that the priest, at that particular period bestows a urinary stream, or sprinkling upon the bride and bridegroom, in the presence of all their friends assembled on that occasion. He, on the contrary, represented the marriage ceremony, as consisting in very little more than in the promises they make before witnesses to live together as long as they may find it mutually convenient. To celebrate this wedding, some sheep, and sometimes an ox is killed, and the parents on both sides furnish the young couple with some cattle. Their next business is to construct a hut, and to collect together their small stock of necessaries. Any serious difference however, arising afterwards between them, they part with less ceremony than they met, each, if so disposed, seeking a more agreeable partner.

“ When a separation actually takes place, their property, such as it is, is equally divided;

and if the husband attempt to take any unfair steps, the family or tribes of the wife generally interfere. Sometimes a whole horde are set in a ferment, through affairs of this nature, and coming to blows, as in all other contests of the kind, the vanquished is compelled to receive laws of the conqueror. These references with the Hottentots, it should be observed, are unavoidable, as they have no other known law or custom to which they can appeal for the termination of their differences. Among those Hottentots, who are the farthest removed from the colonists, conjugal fidelity cannot be more highly estimated by the highest orders of refinement and society. But even though the marriage of several wives is not inconsistent with the opinions and the customs of these people, it is an indulgence to which they very seldom apply; for though they are thus allowed to take as many as they please, whether it may be from a wish to avoid contention, or any other motive; it is very seldom indeed that they have more than one. Women on the other hand, are never known to cohabit with two men: it seems Nature, whose design is that every man should know, and particularly cherish his own offspring, has planted a peculiar bias in the heart of the Hottentot female, towards a recommendable virtue, and an unconquerable aversion to those infamous degrees of prostitution, of which other nations may justly complain. In fact, this is so disgusting to these savages, that a husband having the knowledge of the most trivial de-



gree of infidelity in his wife, might take away her existence, without the least fear of incurring the resentment of the horde to which she belonged.

Such being the ideas which these savages entertain of honour, the reader will find much less difficulty than he might have had, to discredit the opposite assertions of different writers: namely, that the Hottentots are guilty of incestuous connections. It being once hinted to some of them, that great suspicions had been entertained of them, with respect to their family alliances, they shewed symptoms of the greatest detestation, exclaiming, “do you take us for brutes.” and immediately breaking off all further intercourse, all that we could urge to induce them to renew the conversation, could not succeed; they seemed determined to remember, and to consider the insinuation, as a singular offence.

## CHAP. VI.

*Departure from the Cape—Gale of wind—Part company with the rest of the transports—Superstition of the seamen—Story of the flying Dutchman—The boatswain alarmed—The gale subsides—The phænonemon accounted for—Sea birds make their appearance about the ship—Make Van Dieman's land—Beautiful appearance of the Aroroo Austrealis—A number of seals alongside.*

THE ship being completely stored with provisions, water, and other necessaries, besides 600 casks of flour, which had been taken in for the colony of New South Wales, not to mention a variety of other stores, I found I had but little time to spare beyond what was necessary for taking leave of my new friend, and which I had no sooner done than I hastened on board; and the signal having been given for sailing, we the next morning worked out of the bay.

We had made but little distance in the offing, when it began to blow a very heavy gale from the North, and the sea soon ran mountains high; and as the vessel I was on board was very deeply laden, it was not long before she

shipped so heavy a sea that we were compelled to lay to, near 24 hours.

The superstition of the sailors was a subject of which I had frequently heard, and even the report that agitated the person of whom I am going to speak ; but I thought it too vague to deserve any particular credit or attention. In this quarter of the globe, it seems, a report is still propagated, that some years ago a Dutch man of war being lost off the Cape, every soul on board perished. Being in company with another vessel, this, her consort weathered the gale, and more fortunate, arrived soon after at the Cape. But having repaired their damages, and being on their return to Europe, just in the same latitude they were likewise overtaken with a heavy gale. During the night watch, it is reported they saw, or supposed they saw, a vessel crowding down upon them with a full press of sail, as if she intended nothing but to run them down. One of the people in particular, positively affirmed, that it was either the ship that foundered in the former gale, or her apparition. The weather very soon after clearing up, the real object, which was a dark thick cloud, entirely disappeared. Still nothing could dispossess the minds of the sailors of what they fancied they had seen ; and they had no sooner got into port, than spreading the story like wild-fire, the supposed phantom obtained the name of the Flying Dutchman. From the Dutch, the English seamen got hold of the story ; so that very few of our East-Indiamen



pass those seas, without having some one on board, who persuades himself that he also has seen that apparition.

About two in the morning, our boatswain being one of that description, I was waked by a violent shake by the shoulder, when starting up in my hammock, I saw the boatswain, with evident signs of terror and dismay in his countenance, standing by me. "For God's sake, messmate," said he, "hand us the key of the case, for by the Lord I'm damnably scarified: for, d'ye see, as I was just looking over the weather-bow, what should I see but the Flying Dutchman coming right down upon us, with every thing set—I know 'twas she—I cou'd see all her lower-deck ports up, and the lights fore and aft, as if cleared for action. Now as how, d'ye see, I am sure no mortal ship could bear her lower deck ports up and not founder in this here weather: why, the sea runs mountains high. It must certainly be the ghost of that there Dutchman, that foundered in this latitude, and which, I have heard say, always appears in this here quarter, in hard gales of wind."

After taking a good pull or two at the Hollands, he grew a little composed, when I jokingly asked him, if he was afraid of ghosts? "Why, as to that, d'ye see," said he, "I think as how I'm as good as another man; but I'd always a terrible antipathy to those things. Even when I was a boy, I never could find it in my heart to cross a church-yard in the dark

without whistling and hallooing, to make them believe I had company with me, for I've heard say they appear but to one at a time ; for now, when I called to Joe Jackson, who was at the helm, to look over the weather-bow, he saw nothing ; though, as how, I saw it as plain as this here bottle," taking another swig at the Geneva.

Having some curiosity to see if I could make out any thing that could take such an appearance, I turned out, and accompanied him upon deck ; but it had cleared up, the moon shining very bright, and not a cloud to be seen ; though, by what I could learn from the rest of the people who were on deck, it had been very cloudy about half an hour before, of course I easily divined what kind of phantom had so alarmed my messmate. The sea running very high, and the gale rather increasing, we continued to lay too, and in the morning found we had parted company with the rest of the transports, not one being made discernable from the mast-head.

The wind abating in the afternoon, and coming to the North-west, we bore away under a reefed fore-sail : and it continuing to blow a very strong gale, we proceeded in this manner about ten days, when the weather moderating, we crouded all the sail we could make from this time till we made Van Dieman's land, off which we frequently saw in the night the sea covered with luminous spots, resembling lights floating on the surface, and I immediately ima-

gined that it might have been some of these which the boatswain had seen through a passing cloud, and which he magnified into lanterns on a ship's lower-deck, as in some points of view they had very much that appearance.

Whether these luminous spots proceed from the spawn of fish floating in small quantities, or from an animal of a jelly-like substance, called by the sailors blubber, is not determined, though I am of the latter opinion; vast shoals of them surrounded the ship in the course of the day. Numbers of sea birds now hovered over us, such as albatrosses; gulls of various species; and a large black bird, greatly resembling a crow, but rather bigger. In the evening the horizon was beautifully illumined by the Aurora Austrealis, or southern lights: they were of a bright crimson, variegated with orange, yellow, and white streaks, continually changing their hues, and presenting a most sublime and animating picture.

The next morning, at day-break, the man at the mast-head cried out, "Land, ho!" which agreeable sound was re-echoed through the ship; and the weather clearing up, we found ourselves close in with it. It appeared a bold even shore, with some hills inland, pleasantly ornamented with tall straight trees, supposed to be cabbage or palm-trees, from only having branches near the top.

Coasting along for some leagues, we saw some pretty deep bays. We now stretched off

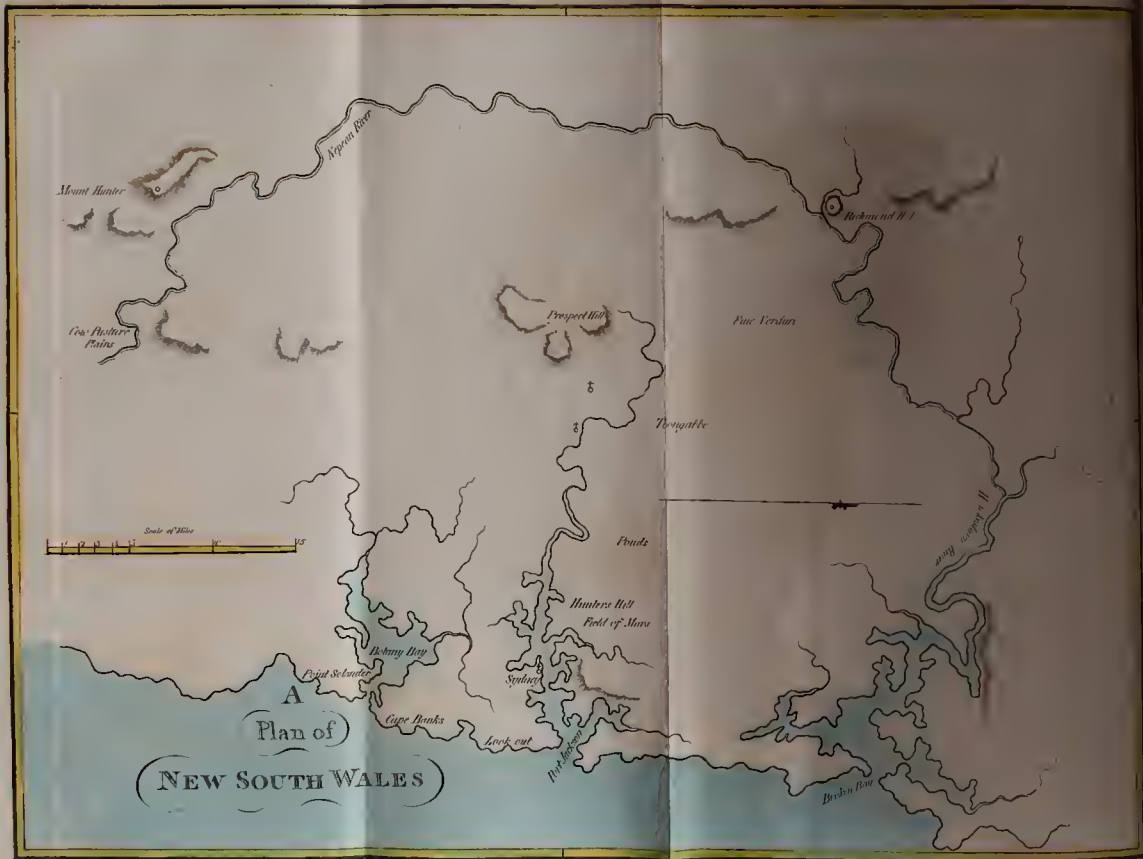


in order to get a good offing, and to weather some rocks about three leagues from the shore, being afraid of passing too near them in the dark.

At day-light they appeared about six miles on our lee-beam. Here we perceived a number of seals playing and sporting alongside; they were in general of the size of a common dog, with a long head, tapered to the nose like a greyhound; they frequently raised themselves half the length of their body out of the water, turning round as it were to reconnoitre, and sometimes in their gambols leaped entirely out. But immediately shaping our course for New South Wales, we had entirely lost sight of Van Dieman's Land before sun-set.

As no more hope now remained of seeing land again, till we arrived at that point of destination from which in the nature of things it was certain many of us would never return; the sensations which now prevailed were those of sorrow; and of that inexpressible regret, of which none can have an adequate idea who has never parted with some dear friend or relative, to meet *no more*.





Printed April 21 1803 by M. Jones Printer to the Gov.



## CHAP. VII.

*Arrive within sight of New South Wales—Anchor in Port Jackson—Landing the convicts—Mr. Barrington introduced to the Governor—Appointed Superintendant, and Resident at Paramatta—Forms the design of revising and enlarging the notes and observations made at various places on his passage—His description of the Canary Islands—Peak of Teneriffe—Santa Cruz—Dress and Licentiousness of the Women—Liberality of the Spanish Governor—Excellence of the climate—Devotion of the inhabitants—Rio de Janeiro described—Government—Mines of Brazil—Character of the inhabitants.*

THE wind being favourable for our destined course, we were gratified, on the 12th of October, with a sight of the Continent of New South Wales, then about the distance of eight leagues. Standing on, till we were within six or seven leagues from the shore, and then ranging pleasantly along the coast, about noon we found ourselves abreast of a point of land, called Red-Point, only ten leagues from Botany Bay.

About two leagues to the Southward of the Bay, there is a chain of chalky hills over-topped by level land, upon which there is a clump of trees much in the resemblance of Postdown Hill, in the neighbourhood of Portsmouth.

The wind springing up to the Eastward, we stood from the land under an easy sail till daylight, when we were quite abreast of the Bay. At noon, on the 13th, we came to an anchor in Port Jackson, about five or six leagues Northward of the Bay.

It was not till ten the next morning that the convicts were landed; and even now the recollection of their appearance fills me with melancholy reflections. Many of them were emaciated with disease; and even those who laboured under no bodily complaint, through the fatigues of the voyage, change of climate, and a scanty allowance, were, nevertheless, in a wretched way. Their total number amounted to 250 men, six women, and the wife and child of one of the convicts who had obtained leave to accompany her husband: but yet during the whole voyage, the deaths of the men amounted to no more than 36.

To facilitate the landing of these new comers, the boats from all the ships in the harbour were put in motion. The people, the moment they were landed, had all their old cloaths taken from them and burnt, to prevent the effects of any infectious disease, and new ones given them in their room from the King's store.

The difference at that time of my situation from the rest, I cannot but remember with a lively degree of thankfulness; for as the Captain's recommendation had gone before me to the house of the Governor, my reception by that Gentleman was gracious beyond my expectation. He informed me, that in consequence of my good behaviour on board, my future situation should be such as would render my banishment from England as little irksome and inconvenient as possible: and that if I continued to merit his attention, I might return on board, till a boat could be spared from the ship to convey me and the things I had brought with me to Paramatta, where a dwelling-house was then in preparation for my use.

Having accordingly returned on board, the next morning I received orders to put my property under the charge of a serjeant of Marines, who came off to the ship in a large boat, and again attend the Governor at Sydney Cove. This serjeant I found had orders to lodge my things in the public store, until such time as it was in my power to protect and make use of it myself.

After taking leave of my companions on ship-board with real regret, the Captain in person accompanied me on shore to the Governor's house. His Excellency then signifying that he had long been in want of a proper person to superintend the convicts at Paramatta, immediately informed me that he had appointed me to that office; that I was to take



charge of the Farm-house there, which I was to occupy, &c.

Being dismissed, I was taken home to dine with the sergeant who brought me from the ship, and partook of an excellent dinner of fish; and as it was necessary some time should elapse before I could set off for my new appointment, we took a walk round the Cove; but as I have sufficiently described the new buildings and embellishments at this place, in my HISTORY OF NEW SOUTH WALES, considerably enlarged and improved from the first notes and sketches which I made for that purpose, I have since thought it might not be less proper, nor amusing, again to revise the notes and observations that I had made upon the various countries which I passed in the course of my voyage; especially as, since my arrival in this quarter, I have had leisure to compare them with the accounts given by other navigators. In this enlargement, I shall endeavour to include the great variety of amusing objects which naturally present themselves in the different countries, climates, islands, &c. which are universally touched at by all who navigate the seas from Europe to this distant part of the globe.

I shall then give an account of the late discoveries and voyages made from this quarter of the Friendly Islands, &c. &c. and finally conclude with the affairs and improvements of this Colony to the latest date.





THE PEAK OF TENERIFFE.

*Pub. by M. Jones Paternoster Row. Feb. 20. 1803.*



But to return; I shall begin with the first remarkable object, which arrested my attention after we had passed the island of Madeira, for the Canaries, namely the

PEAK OF TENERIFFE.

Upon the approach to the island of Teneriffe, the appearance from the sea conveys no very favourable idea of its fertility; as one rugged, barren hill or mountain terminates in another, until it forms the famous Peak. The town of Santa Cruz is large and populous, but very irregular and ill built; some of the private houses, however, are spacious, convenient, and well constructed. But Laguna is considered as the capital, though Santa Cruz is much more frequented by ships of various nations, has a greater share of trade than any other port in the Canaries, and is also the residence of the Governor-general.

Laguna stands about four or five miles inland; so called from a lake near which it is situated. This lake, during the winter, or in rainy weather, is full of stagnant water, that in a little time becomes putrid, and in very hot weather, it is totally dry. The road from Santa Cruz to it is a pretty steep ascent, until you approach the town, which is situated at the extremity, or rather on a corner of a plain three or four miles long. This city has two churches, and several convents both of friars and nuns. It has three hospitals; two of which were originally instituted for the ineffectual purpose of eradicating the venereal disease. But persons

afflicted with other disorders are now received into these charitable institutions; and the third is appropriated to the reception of foundlings. There are some other public, as well as private buildings, that tend to improve the appearance of the town. Laguna is rather the retired residence of the gentry of the island, and of the merchants of Santa Cruz, than a place of trade in itself. The officers of the Courts of Law, likewise reside here; such as the *Corregidor*, Lieutenant of the Police, &c. and a Judge whose business it is to regulate commercial affairs. Besides an office of inquisition subject to the tribunal of the holy office held at Grand Canary.

The present natives of this island seem to have very little in them of their original stock; as intermarriages with the Spaniards have nearly obliterated all its traces: they are of a middle stature, rather slender, and of a dark complexion, with large animated black eyes. The peasants, most times, are wretchedly clothed; but in their holidays they are habited in the Spanish fashion. The men living in a genteeler line, dress very gaily, and are seldom seen without long swords. Though few of them walk with dignity and ease; which may be attributed to the long cloaks they usually wear, except on particular occasions.

The women wear veils; those of the lower ranks are of black stuff, those of the higher, of black silk; and such among the latter as have any claim to beauty, are far from being over careful in concealing their faces by them. The

young ladies wear their fine long black hair plaited, and fastened with a comb, or a ribbon, on the top of the head.

The common people, resembling the inhabitants of most of the islands in the Pacific Ocean lately discovered, are not only lazy but have a strong inclination to thieving; and besides this they are the most importunate beggars in the world: the itch is likewise common among them.

It has also been observed that the women of this island are so abandoned and shameless, that it would be doing an injustice to the London prostitutes to say they are like them. The females of every degree it is added, are of an amorous constitution, and addicted to intrigue; for which no houses could be better adapted than those of Teneriffe.

The manufactures carried on here, consist only of taffeties, gauze, coarse linens, blankets, a little silk, and curious garters. The principal dependence of the inhabitants is on their wine (their staple commodity,) oil, corn, and every kind of stock for shipping. This island produces not only the tropical fruits, but the vegetable productions of the European gardens, in the greatest plenty. Teneriffe also enjoys an agreeable and healthful mediocrity of climate.

The Marquis de Branciforte established a manufactory of silk and woollen goods in the suburbs of Santa Cruz, which is carried on by poor children, old and infirm people, and by abandoned females, with a view to reclaiming them. The inhabitants, however, it was thought would



withdraw their support of this place as soon as the Governor should leave them to return to Spain, as they urged that its original institution was to clear the streets of beggars, and which had not been effected.

The Marquis de Branciforte, the late Spanish Governor, I have heard, was extremely liberal and disinterested towards the inhabitants. Though his salary was not quite equal to 1500 pounds a year. Even the stone pier at the landing place, having fallen into ruins, it lately appeared by an inscription in Spanish, that its complete repair was owing to the Governor's liberality, and the assistance he had procured from some merchants. It was also remarked at the same time, that his excellency's house, was by no means the best in the town, though situated at the upper end of the high-street or square. And Mr. Carter, the treasurer, and some private merchants, it appeared, resided in larger and better buildings.

A monument of white marble distinguishes the lower end of the high-street, to perpetuate what is called, the memorable appearance of the image of our Lady Cardeliaria to the Guanches, the original inhabitants of the island, and which appearance is related as the cause of their conversion to christianity two hundred and four years before the preaching of the gospel.

In the centre of the same street, a stone bason and a fountain, liberally supplies the town with a stream of good water: and at the head of the street near the government-house stood a large



Wardhope sc.

ENTRANCE OF PARANAMATYJA RIVER.

*Pub. March 25 1853 by James Paton sc. 700.*





stone cross. In fact it has been observed that the name of Holy Cross was highly applicable to this town, as one or more crucifixes of wood or stone, were to be found in most of the streets, and the form of the cross painted upon the walls of a great number of houses. The entrance also of many of the houses are distinguished by little glass cases hung over them, containing images and pictures of favourite saints, over which lamps are lighted on particular evenings.

Some writer describing this place, has asserted that the houses are so constructed as to be favourable to the natural disposition of some of the women for intriguing. These houses, however, are built with quadrangles, in most of the streets, a gallery running round the interior sides of the first floor: on this the bettermost families generally dwell, leaving the lower parts for the performance of menial offices. These upper rooms are open to the rafters of the roof, and the buildings seldom more than two stories high. The upper and lower parts of the windows are divided between bad glass and lattice work. Through these lattices in the lower parts it is the peculiar privilege of the women, only, to peep. And in the streets they never appear without a veil.

With respect to climate, the Romans did not improperly call these, the Fortunate Islands. They neither produce, nor will they preserve any adders, toads or poisonous reptiles of any kind, as some brought there for trial had immediately died. One proof of the salubrity of the

air was brought forward in the longevity of one of its recent inhabitants, a gentleman 113 years of age, originally of Waterford, in Ireland, having been Vice Consul at Santa Cruz, ever since the year 1709, and was living in 1788, without the least decay of his faculties, his memory excepted.

After leaving these islands, as Cape Frio, is the next agreeable point of land to be made, I shall now endeavour to recollect the most striking objects that present themselves, on the arrival of a navigator upon the fertile coast of South America, of which Cape Frio, is the first head land which is seen, belonging to that continent.

The road or port of Rio Janeiro, is the first place which presents itself for anchorage. I should have before observed that this port as well as the town is almost as often called by the name of St. Sebastian, as its own.

The township of Rio de Janeiro, is said to contain on the whole, not less than 40,000 people exclusive of the negroes and native Indians. As very few of the Spaniards are scarcely ever seen abroad, but upon particular occasions, the streets are generally very nearly filled with both sexes of these Indians, and African blacks. Ladies and gentlemen are there carried out in close chairs, the pole of which, projecting from the head of the vehicle, forms a ludicrous appearance. With respect to religious processions, they are no where more frequent than in this place. In fact, I have heard, that every evening an

image of the Virgin, is carried in procession through the chief streets in great parade of attendants, &c. On these occasions, the guards turn out, ground their arms, and pay all possible attention.

As there is also a small altar, almost at the corner of every street, here it is customary to collect the negroes at the close of evening, who kneel down together in long rows, and chant their vespers in the open air.

Rio de Janeiro, or January River, is said to derive its name from being discovered on St. Januarius's day, by Dias de Solis, on the Feast of St. Januarius, Sept. 19, 1525. It is the capital of the Portuguese settlements in South America, and is situated on the West side of a bay. The plan on which it is built has some claim to merit. The principal street, called Strait Street, runs from the Viceroy's palace, which is near the South-east end of the town, to the North-west extremity, where a large convent belonging to Benedictine friars, situated on an eminence closes the view. The street is broad, well-built, and has in it a great number of handsome shops. All the rest are much inferior to this, being in general only wide enough to admit two carriages to pass each other in the centre. The pavement for foot-passengers (except in Strait Street, which is without any) is so very unsociably narrow, that two persons cannot walk with convenience together. The houses are commonly two, and sometimes three stories high; of which, as at Santa Cruz, even



though inhabited by the most wealthy and respectable families, the lower part is always appropriated to shops, and to the use of the servants and slaves. To every house there is a balcony, with lattice-work before it; and the same before all the windows.

The churches are very numerous, elegant, and richly decorated; some of them are built and ornamented in a modern stile. As these churches are erected or repaired by charitable contributions, public processions are frequently made for that purpose. They usually take place after dark, when those who join in it are dressed in a kind of cloak adapted to religious purposes, and carry a lanthorn fixed at the end of a pole: so that upon these occasions you sometimes see three or four hundred moving lights in the streets at the same time; which has an uncommon and pleasing effect. Considerable sums are collected by this mode. And as we indicated before, at the corner of every street, about ten feet from the ground, is placed the image of a saint, which is the object of the common people's adoration.

The town is well supplied with water from the neighbouring mountains; which is conveyed over a deep valley by an aqueduct formed of arches of a stupendous height, and from thence distributed by pipes to many parts of the city. The principal fountain is close to the sea, in a kind of square, near the palace; where ships water at a good wharf, nearly in the same manner as at Teneriffe, and with the same expedition and convenience. On the opposite side of the foun-

tain are cocks, which supply the people in the neighbourhood. This convenient watering place is so near the palace, that when disputes arise between the sailors, slaves, &c. they are suppressed and adjusted by the Portuguese soldiers on guard; who have great power, and often treat the people with no little severity.

Relative to the government of Brazil, the present Viceroy is invested with great power, and authority, subject in some cases to an appeal to the court of Lisbon; but, like a wise and prudent ruler, he seldom exerts it, unless in instances where sound judgment and true policy render it unavoidable. He is a man of little parade, and appears not to be very fond of pomp, except on public days, when it is not to be dispensed with. When he goes abroad for amusement or to take the air, his guard consists only of seven dragoons; but on public occasions he makes his appearance in a grander stile.

Carriages are pretty common at this place; there is scarcely a respectable family without one. They are mostly of the chaise kind, and drawn by mules, which are found to answer better than horses, being surer footed; consequently better calculated to ascend their steep hills and mountains.

The military force of Brazil consists of a troop of horse, which serve as guards for the Viceroy, twelve regiments of regulars from Europe, and six raised in the country: these last enlist men of a mixed colour, which the former are by no means suffered to do. Besides

the foregoing, there are twelve regiments of militia embodied. This whole force, regulars and militia, except those on out-posts and other needful duties, appear early in the morning, on every first day of the month, before the palace, where they undergo a general muster, and review of arms and necessaries. The private men, although considered as persons of great consequence by the populace, are nevertheless equally submissive and obedient to their officers. This strict discipline and regularity, as the city is in a great measure under military orders, renders the inhabitants extremely civil and polite to the officers, who, in return, study to be on the best terms with the citizens.

A captain's guard (independent of the cavalry, who are always in readiness to attend the Viceroy,) is mounted every day at the palace. Whenever Commodore Phillip passed, which he did as seldom as possible, I am told the guard was turned out with colours, &c.; but to obviate this trouble and ceremony, he most frequently landed and embarked at the North-west side of the town, where his boat constantly waited for him.

On both sides of the river which forms the bay or harbour, the country is picturesque and beautiful to a degree, abounding with the most luxuriant flowers and aromatic shrubs. Birds of a lovely and rich plumage are seen hopping from tree to tree in great numbers; together with an endless variety of insects, whose exquisite beauty and gaudy colours ex-



ceed all description. The cattle here, on the contrary, are small, and when killed do not produce such beef as is to be met with in England. They have indeed a few sheep, but they are small, thin, and lean. The gardens furnish most sorts of European productions, such as cabbages, lettuce, parsley, leeks, white radishes, beans, pease, kidney beans, turnips, water lemons, excellent pumpkins, and pine-apples of a small and indifferent kind. The country likewise produces, in the most unbounded degree, limes, acid and sweet lemons, oranges of an immense size and exquisite flavour, plantains, bananas, yams, cocoa-nuts, cashoo, apples and nuts, and some mangos. Fine flour at this place, is also plentiful, and remarkably cheap.

At Rio de Janeiro, it is remarkable that the root of a shrub called Cassada, or Cassave *Jatropha*, is made use of as a substitute for bread. In its crude state it is rank poison; but by washing, pressure, and evaporation, it is deprived of all its noxious qualities, and being formed into cakes, becomes an healthful, and by no means an unpalatable article of food. And when Governor Phillip touched at that port, as a preventative against any scarcity that might occur in the course of the remainder of his voyage to New South Wales, a hundred sacks of cassada were purchased for his squadron at a very moderate price.

At Brazil, particularly towards the northern parts, furnishes a number of excellent drugs; in the shops of the druggists and apothecaries of Rio de Janeiro, hippo, oil of castor, balsam of

capiva, with most of the valuable gums, abound ; but they are sold at a much dearer rate than could possibly have been conceived in a country where they are grown and manufactured.

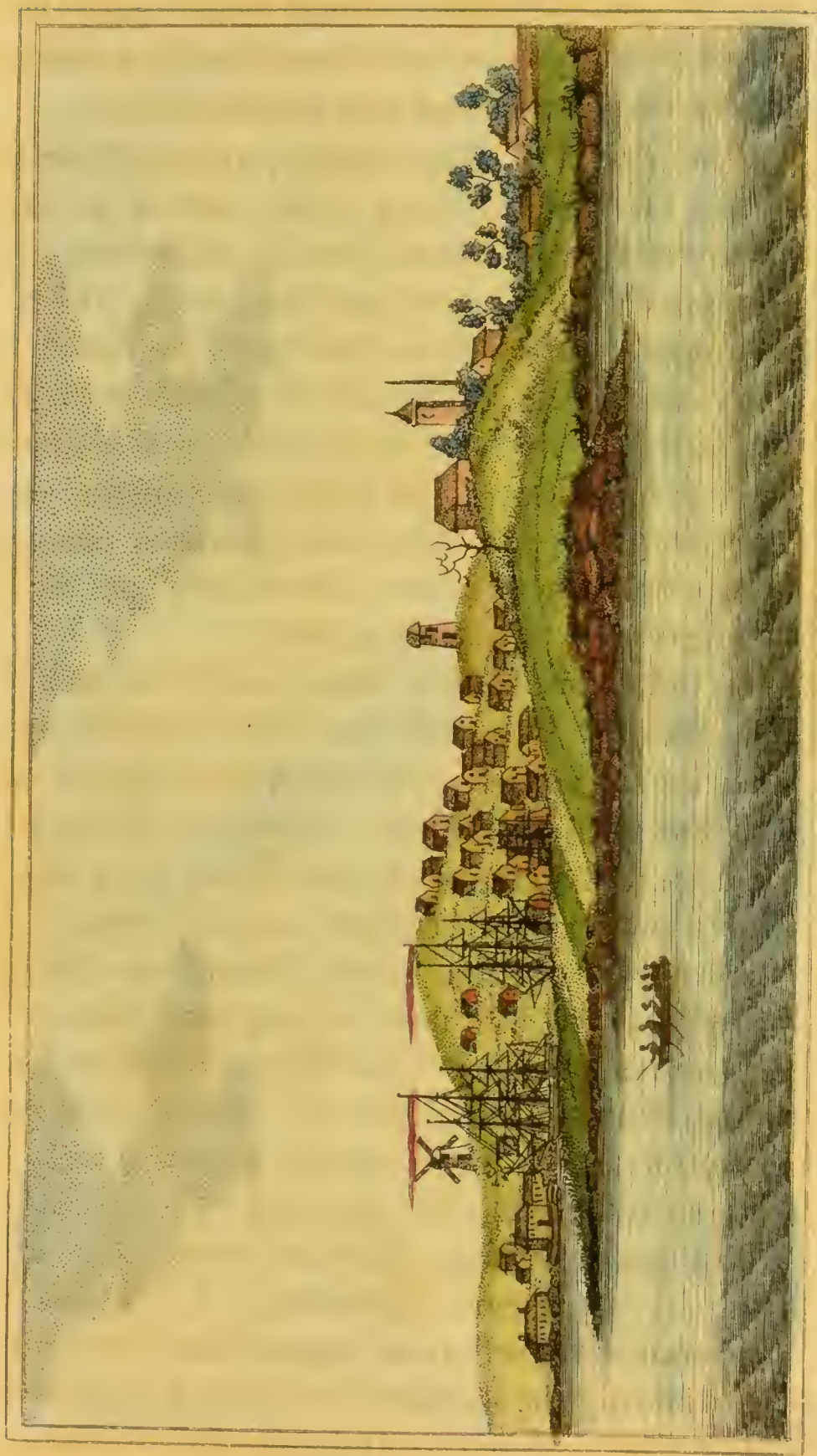
The riches of this country, arising from the mines, are certainly very great. But to go near, or to get a sight of these inexhaustible treasures, is impossible, as every pass leading to them is strongly guarded ; and even a person taken on the road, unless he be able to give a clear and unequivocal account of himself and his business, is imprisoned, and perhaps compelled ever after to work in those subterraneous cavities, and permission to visit these mines, has never been granted to any foreigner.

In addition to the above source of wealth, the country produces excellent tobacco, and likewise sugar canes, of which good sugar, and a spirit called aquadente, is made. This spirit, by mature management, and being kept till it is of a proper age, becomes tolerable rum. As it is sold very cheap, when Commodore Phillip was there, he purchased a hundred pipes of it for the use of the garrison when arrived at New South Wales. Precious and valuable stones are so plentiful, that a certain quantity only is suffered to be collected annually.

The manufactures here are very few, and those by no means extensive. All kinds of European wares sell at an immoderate price, notwithstanding the shops are well stored with them.

The Brazil, or native Indians, are very adroit at making elegant cotton hammocks of various





*Woodthorpe, jr.*

TOWN & COVE OF SYDNEY,

*Pub. by M. Jones Paternoster-Row Month 18. 1803.*





dyes and forms. It was formerly the custom for the genteel people of Rio to be carried away in these hammocks ; but sedan chairs are now very common among them ; much more clumsy than those used in England. The chair is borne by its poles, on the shoulders of two slaves, and elevated sufficiently to be clear of the inequalities of the street. In carrying them, the foremost slave takes the pavement, and the other the street ; the chair is moved forward in a sidelong direction, and very unlike the London chairmen ; still these fellows never take the wall of the foot-passengers, nor incommode them in the smallest degree.

The inhabitants in general are a pleasant, cheerful people, inclining more to corpulency than those of Portugal ; the men are straight and well-proportioned. They do not accustom themselves to high living, nor indulge much in the juice of the grape.

The women, when young, are remarkably thin, pale, and finely shaped ; but, after marriage, they generally incline to get lusty, but never lose their sallow appearance. They have regular and better teeth than are usually observable in warm climates, where sweet productions are plentiful. They have likewise the most lovely, piercing, dark eyes ; in the captivating use of which they are by no means unskilled.

The females of this city are also said to be bred up to much useful knowledge by their parents, being generally mistresses of the polite

accomplishments of music, singing, dancing, &c. Their conversation has also been remarked as generally lively to a very pleasing degree, and not unfrequently seasoned with good sense. Another peculiarity among them is, that at a very early age, children of both sexes are taught to dress exactly as men and women: from hence, it is not uncommon to see a hoop on a little donna of three years of age, and a little gentleman only six years of age, decorated with a sword and a bag-wig. But here even the Saints and Virgin Marys' in the churches, wear their powdered perriwigs, their swords, and full-dressed suits.

Some writers, I must here notice, who have hinted that the characters of the ladies at the Brazils, are not the most free from licentiousness. But the latest observations of a very sensible traveller, assure me, that among those who are well bred, never was decency or decorum more strictly attended to. Entering any room, where company was assembled, you might see the female part ranged and seated by themselves on one side, and the gentlemen on the other; an arrangement certainly unfavorable to private, or particular conversation. An impartial observer, will also find that the reports concerning the jealousy of the Portuguese husbands in the quarter, have been considerably over-rated, and that on the contrary, they are very sensible of, and even pleased with every kind of respectful attention, bestowed upon their wives and daughters.



Both sexes are extremely fond of suffering their hair, which is black, to grow to a prodigious length, and the ladies wear it plaited, and tied up in a kind of club or large lump.

On a hill about a mile S. E. of the city, stands the convent of St. Theresa; the nuns of which, about forty in number, are not allowed to unveil when they come to the grate: and on a plain between this convent and the city, stands another convent a very large building, governed by an Abbess and several nuns, all under the direction of a Bishop. Here about seventy young ladies are placed to be educated, subject to all the restrictions of a monastic life, excepting that they are permitted to be frequently at the grate, and that unveiled. But what is more singular, the nuns of this convent, when they arrive at a proper age, are allowed either to take a husband, or the veil, just as their inclination leads. They are not however suffered to quit the convent on any other terms than that of marriage; to which the consent and approbation of the Bishop is always necessary. If they do not get a husband early in life, it is common for them to take the veil. Many of these young ladies were very agreeable both in person and disposition.

## CHAP. VIII.

*Of the Cape of Good Hope—Consequences of the prevalence of the South East wind—Its exquisite productions—Wine and Fruit—Meat—Manner of yoking oxen—The sheep—Regulation of the butchers—Public buildings—Peculiarities of the Dutch churches and burial grounds—Weddings—Mode of administering the police—Place of execution described—Striking instances of the revengeful spirit of two Malay slaves, who kill and maim a number of people—Particulars of the Cape Town and Castle—The Table Mountain—The Sugar loaf—The Lion's rump—The Devil's tower—Neatness of the houses in the town—Convenience for watering ships in the Quay, by pipes, &c.*

AN agreeable arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, almost always excites those ardent expectations that as constantly undergo some diminution. This place, with its pleasures, has its inconveniencies, and one of the greatest is the violence of the South East wind in summer time; as it often excites such clouds of dust and

sand, that the people dare not stir out of their houses. The sand it carries will sometimes fall upon the ships in the road. This circumstance has also led many people to suppose that every thing at the Cape tasted gritty; and while the South wind prevails, it seems that all the clouds within the influence of the Table Mountain, being attracted by it, they then hang over its sides, descend into the valley, and sometimes roll down into the Cape town. The curling of the vapours over the mountain, has long been noticed by the inhabitants, as the certain forerunner of this troublesome wind; and then it is usual for them to say "the table cloth is spread." The blowing of this South East wind, is however deemed salubrious in a medical view, and the Cape, it is imagined, would be much more unhealthy than it is, without it.

Among the most exquisite productions of the Cape, not to particularize the tropical fruit, is the wine of Constantia, the produce of two sheltered farms only. It has a fine, rich, and pleasant flavour, and is an excellent cordial; but as these vineyards are but small, it is evident that a great deal of wine sold under that name, is of a foreign growth.

The meat of the Cape, is generally well spoken of. The large strong black cattle are remarkable for the great space between their horns. Nor was it uncommon to see twelve or sixteen oxen yoked to a waggon, and driven through the streets by a Hottentot; or who rather leads the foremost couple with a leathern



thong. The lash of these kind of whips, it is said, have sometimes been heard on board of the ships in the bay.

The sheep at the Cape, though many fabulous reports have been spread, respecting the weight and size of their tails, are fat and well flavoured; but this unwieldy appendage to their bodies, is seldom under eight, but never exceeding sixteen pounds weight.

Under the Dutch government, the butchers at the Cape were subject to a very wise regulation; the price of their meat being fixed by authority, between three-half-pence and four-pence per pound.

Behind a paddock near the Dutch East India Company's garden, there was lately a menagerie for wild beasts; but it then contained nothing very curious; as an eagle, a crowned falcon, a cassowary, two secretary birds, a crane, a tyger, a hyenæ, two wolves, a jackall, a baboon, and a vicious zebra, composed the whole catalogue of its contents.

The Calvinistic church in the Cape Town, has a singular appearance; the body of it, in common with other Dutch churches, is filled with chairs for the women, while the men sit in pews round the sides. An hour-glass, also stood upon the pulpit, which was likewise the fashion in England till the reign of Charles II. But in the church yards at the Cape, the grave-stones, instead of having the names of the persons buried there, were all numbered; the names of the deceased, being registered in a

book, in the church for that purpose. Another peculiarity there, is the mode of celebrating all weddings on Sundays only. At this time also, the parties are always dressed in black; probably to remind them, that the business they have entered upon, is of a very serious nature.

During the Dutch government, the mode of the administration of the police, was particularly striking. The Fiscal, the first magistrate, had a set of people belonging to him, who constantly patrolled the streets, armed, for the purpose of apprehending all vagrants and disorderly persons. Every fourteen days, offences were tried. The prison and the court-house communicated with each other. The place of execution stood to the left of the landing place, a very little beyond the fort, and the ground elevated by several steps above the road. Within the walls, it was very easy to discover the shocking implements of death and torture, consisting of six crosses, for breaking the limbs of criminals; a large gibbet; a spiked pole for implements, &c. And near to this was a slight building of wood, erected for the convenience of the Ministers of Justice, to be witnesses of the execution of these dreadful sentences. The entrance to this place was ornamented with a figure of justice, and the usual emblems of a sword and balance, with the following inscription: "Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum;" viz. *Happy*

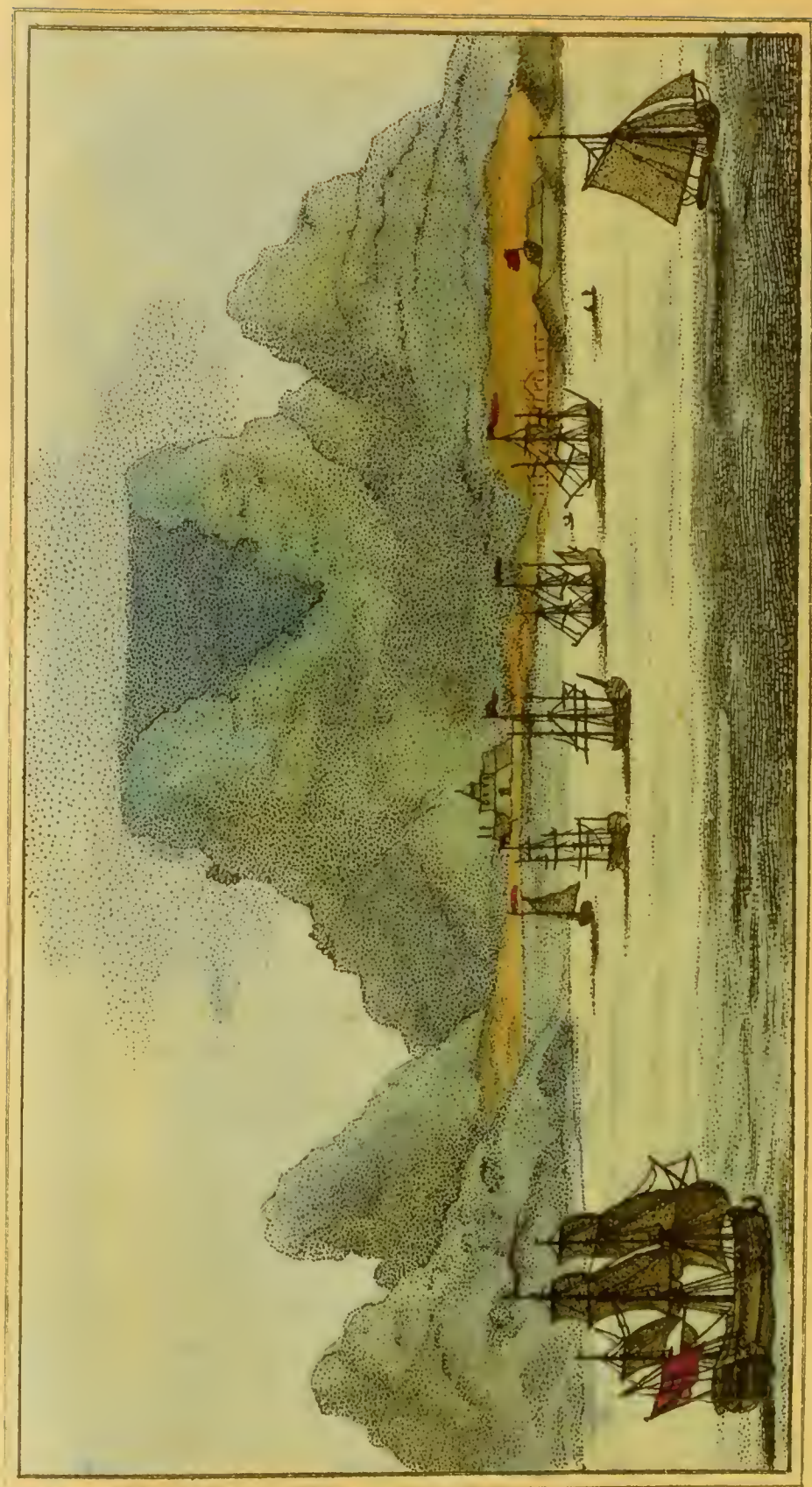
are they who are warned by the misfortunes of others.

To add to the above, many bodies of the unfortunate wretches broken on the wheel, were lately to be seen in different parts of the town, where it is usual to expose them.

The revengeful temper of the Malays (East-Indian Blacks, many of whom are slaves at the Cape) has often been the subject of observation. It is not long since, that one of them taking offence at the Dutch Governor of the Cape, for neglecting to send him back to Batavia, armed himself with a number of weapons, and sallying out in the dusk of the evening, he killed and wounded indiscriminately every person he met, women alone excepted. He also stabbed the centinel at the Company's garden-gate, and artfully placed himself at his post, in expectation of the Governor's coming by, who narrowly escaped the fate intended him, in consequence of another person's being killed, who accidentally passed that way. This desperate Malay being pursued, ran to the Table Mountain, where he defended himself near two days, and very much hurt those who then beset him: however, he was taken alive, and as a terror to the rest, broken on the wheel, and his head and members afterwards set up and exposed in different parts of the country. Such a practice as the above, among the Malays, is called *Running a Muck*, and in the instance here quoted, no less than fourteen







J. Woodhouse del.

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Published by M. Jones Paternoster-row. Mar 19, 1803.

persons were killed, and double the number desperately wounded, and some of them, the most deserving and promising young men in the town.

The revengeful spirit of the Malays, though till provoked, they are some of the most faithful and active of slaves, was, since this, exemplified in another Malay, at the Cape, who, conceiving he had a right to his liberty, for his long and faithful services to his master, and in consideration of several sums of money he had paid him, was determined in revenge to murder his fellow slave : and on being apprehended and brought before a court of justice, he even owned that the boy he had murdered was his friend ; but that he thought the most effectual way of being revenged of his master, was not the murdering of him, but by depriving him of the value of 1000 rix-dollars, by the death of the boy, and another sum of equal value by the bringing of himself to the gallows. The recollection of these severe losses, he said, would be worse than death to his covetous master, and prey upon his mind all the remainder of his life.

Respecting the Cape of Good Hope, it gave me no small satisfaction when I learned that in consequence of a war between Great Britain and the French and Dutch, it had changed masters, and was in the hands of the English. From all the enquiries I have since made, and those of the most intelligent persons who have touched there, the whole Colony is likely to be



much the better for the change. Of the Cape Town, which next to the hills in its vicinity, is the first object which strikes an observer, the following may be a tolerably accurate description. The town is pleasantly situated at the head of Table Bay, on a sloping plain which rises with an easy ascent to the feet of the Devil's Hill, the Table Mountain and the Lion's Head: the last stretching to the Northward, is King James's Mount, or what the Dutch call the Lion's Rump: this affords an excellent shelter to the ships in Table Bay, against the Westerly winds: and entirely commands every part of the town, and the castle to the North-east of it. This and the Amsterdam and Chevonne batteries, also command the anchorage in the Bay. The town contains about eleven hundred houses, built with great regularity and kept in all the neatness that distinguishes the Dutch taste in Holland. Many of the streets are very open and airy, and have canals of water running through most of them; walled in and planted on each side with oak saplins. The other streets are narrow and badly paved. There are also three or four squares in the town; one of which is the meat market: another a place of resort for the peasantry with their waggons, while the third, which is nearest the shore and the bay, and between the town and the castle, serves for a parade for exercising the troops. It is covered with hard gravel, and is surrounded by small canals which receiving the waters of the town, carry them off into the

sea. Two of the sides of this square have lately been built upon with large handsome houses. The barracks also at first intended for an hospital, corn magazines, &c. is a large regular building, the upper part of which is sufficient to contain 4000 men. The castle contains barracks for 1000 men, and lodgings for all the officers. It also incloses magazines for artillery stores, and ammunition: most of the public offices of government, are likewise within its walls. There is another large building in which the government slaves are lodged, about 330 in number. The fiscal or chief magistrate, is the public accuser, or attorney-general, to prosecute in all criminal cases. The judges are none of them professional men, being chosen from among the burghers of the town; but the basis of all their proceedings is the Justinian Code, corrected by local circumstances, generally provided for by the Dutch Code, known by the name of Statutes of India.

It may here be necessary to give a more particular description of the Table Mountain; the very first object seen at a great distance from the Cape; at sea, in clear weather, the top of this remarkable hill was visited in October, 1787, with some difficulty by Mr. Dawes, Lieutenant of Marines on board the *Sirius*, Messrs. Fowell and Waterhouse, midshipmen, the Dutch Lieutenant, De Witt, and Mr. White, Surgeon General to the settlement of Botany Bay; the latter, relating this adventure, he says, I suffered so much from heat and

thirst, that had not the fear of shame urged me on, my companions being determined to accomplish it at all events, I should most certainly have given it up, before I reached the top. During this sultry and fatiguing expedition, I found great benefit, towards alleviating my thirst, by keeping a small pebble in my mouth; and sometimes by chewing rushes, which we met with in our way. But, when we had reached the summit, the delightful and extensive prospect we there enjoyed, the weather being uncommonly fine, fully atoned for the trouble, fatigue, and every suffering we had undergone. From this elevation we could overlook all the country about the Cape.

As soon as we got to the top, our first business was to look out for water; but all we could find was some stagnant rain, settled in the hollow of the stones. Our thirst, however, was so intolerable, that the discovery even of this gave us inexpressible pleasure; and, notwithstanding we all perspired most violently, and were sensible of the danger and impropriety of drinking a quantity of bad water in such a situation, we could not refrain. As for my own part, it was utterly out of my power to listen at that time to the dictates of prudence; and my companions drank out of the little pools, lying on the ground at full length, that being the only posture in which it was to be obtained.

The descent from this mountain is nearly as difficult and troublesome as going up. Here



Mr. White saw some run-a-way negroes, round a fire, on the clift of a stupendous rock, where it was entirely out of the power of their owners to get at them. To look at their situation, he observes, one would think it beyond the utmost stretch of human ingenuity to devise a way to reach it. Here they remain all day in perfect security, and during the night commit depredations upon the town and the adjacent parts. But it often happens in these pilfering excursions, that they are betrayed by their fellow-slaves in the town; and when this happens, they are made horrid examples of. But neither the fear of punishment, nor hunger, thirst, cold, and wretchedness, to which they are often unavoidably exposed, can deter them from making Table Land, their place of refuge, from that degree of slavery which they consider to be greater evils. Scarcely a day passes but a smoke may be seen from some of these inaccessible retreats.

A little to the Westward of the Table Land, there is on the right hand side of Table Bay, a round hill, called the Sugar Loaf; and by many the Lion's Head, as there is a continuance from it contiguous to the sea, called the Lion's Rump: upon a general view, it very much resembles that animal with his head erect. The Sugar Loaf or Lion's Head, and the Lion's Rump, have each a flag-staff on them, from which signals of the approach of ships are made to the Governor, particularizing their number, nation, and whence they come. To

the Eastward, separated by a small chasm from the Table Land, stands Charles's Mount, well known by the appellation of the Devil's Tower, and so called from the violent gusts of wind supposed to issue from it, when it partakes of the cloud that covers the Table Mountain; though these gusts are nothing more than a degree of force the wind acquires in coming through the chasm. When the clouds appear about these heights in the morning, which is by no means so frequent as in the evening, the sailors have a saying, as the Devil's Tower is almost contiguous to the Table Land, that the *old gentleman* is going to breakfast; if in the middle of the day, that he is going to dinner; and if in the evening, that the cloth is spread for supper.

The foregoing high lands, form a kind of amphitheatre about the Table valley, where the Cape town stands. From the shipping, the town appears pleasantly situated, but at the same time small; a deception that arises from its being built in a valley with such stupendous mountains directly behind it. On landing, however, we are agreeably disappointed, to find it not only extensive, but well built, and in a good style. The houses, it should have observed before, are in general built of stone, cemented together with a glutinous kind of earth which serves as mortar, and afterwards neatly plaistered and white-washed with lime. In common, they do not exceed two stories, on account of the violence of the wind,

which at some seasons of the year blows so violently as to shake the houses to the very foundation. For this reason, thatch has been usually preferred to tiles or shingles; but the frequent damages by fire, has induced the inhabitants in all their new buildings to give the preference to slate and tiles. Many of the houses have a space flagged before the door, and others have trees planted before them, which form a pleasant shade, and give a pleasing novelty to the streets.

The only landing place is at the East end of the town, it has a wooden quay, running several paces into the sea, with cranes, &c. for the convenience of loading and unloading the scoots that come along-side.

But this quay possesses a peculiar convenience, very excellent water being conveyed thither by pipes which make the watering of ships uncommonly easy and expeditious.



## CHAP. IX.

*Distribution of the Cape into districts—Origin of its name—Recent improvement of its fortifications under the British—Scarcity of fuel—Melioration of the Company's garden—Profusion of fruits—Wild beast—How attracted about the Cape Town—Account of vultures, eagles, kites, &c.—Whales of the Cape described—Insects—Musquitoes—Sand flies, lizards, snakes, &c.—Divisions of the year at the Cape—Account of the Monsoons—The weather, &c.—Moral and physical character of the inhabitants—Education, amusements, &c.—Prosperity and ease of the inhabitants under the British government, and the administration of Lord Macartney.*

THE whole of the Cape country, subject to the Dutch, is divided into four districts, namely, those of the Cape, of Stillenbosch, Drackensteen, Zwellendaam, and Graaf Regnet. But it may be useful to know that the Cape, or principal district is mostly composed of that peninsula, whose Southermost projection was called by the Portuguese navigators, the *Cape of Storms*, merely through the tempestuous weather, which so frequently baffled all their attempts to double,

or pass it. But having once affected this endeavour, they gladly changed its name to that of the Cape of *Good Hope*. It should have been observed that the Table Mountain, flanked by the Devil's Hill on the East, and the Lion's Head on the West, forms the Northern extremity of this peninsula; the length of which, from North to South, is about 36, and its breadth only eight miles. False Bay and Table Bay, the one washing the Southern, and the other the Northern shore of the isthmus, are the most usual and the safest places of resort for shipping, trading to, or stopping for refreshments at the Cape. Simon's Bay also affords a tolerable shelter for shipping, when the Northerly and Westerly winds blow the strongest. Hout Bay and Chapman's Bay are made but very little use of; the latter owing to the eddy winds from the surrounding high mountains. The height of the Table Mountain is estimated as being 3315 feet above the level of the sea, and that of the Lion's Head 2160.

It is the opinion of a very able English officer who has surveyed the spot, that all these bays, the passes of the mountains, and indeed every part of the peninsula, are capable of being maintained, if properly garrisoned, against any attack that will probably be ever made against them. Most of the works, batteries, and lines, have undergone a complete repair, with many improvements; and others have been judiciously added, by the British engi-

neers. The pass at the foot of Müisenberg, the only road of communication between Simon's Bay and the Cape, may now be considered as impregnable. It may even be termed the Thermopylæ of the Cape; where from the several breast-works along the heights, a chosen band of three hundred rifle men might possibly impede the progress of an army.

The great abundance of meat, especially of mutton, at the Cape, has been hinted at before; but the article of fuel, it should be observed, is so uncommonly scarce, that a small cart-load of burning plants sell in the town from five to seven dollars, or twenty to eight-and-twenty shillings. In most families a slave is kept expressly for collecting fire-wood. He goes out in the morning, ascends the steep mountains of the peninsula, where waggons cannot approach, and returns at night with perhaps two small bundles of faggots, the produce of six or eight hours hard labour, swinging at the two ends of a bamboo carried across the shoulder. Some families have two and even three slaves, intirely employed in climbing the mountains in search of fuel. The expense of a few faggots, whether thus obtained or bought by the load, for preparing victuals only, as the kitchen alone has any fire-place in the houses at the Cape amounts, in a moderate family, to forty or fifty pounds a year. In a word, timber of all kinds is a very scarce and dear article at the Cape; and though numbers of oak-trees, the white poplar and the stone-pine, have



been planted from time to time, the timber they produce is generally shaken and unsound.

The space between the Cape town and the Table mountain, is occupied by a number of neat houses, surrounded by plantations and gardens; the largest of these, and the nearest the town, is that in which the government house is erected. This is nearly 1000 yards in length, and contains about forty acres of rich land, divided into almost as many squares by oak hedges. The public walk, frequented as St. James's park in London, runs up the middle, is shaded by an avenue of oak trees, and enclosed on each side by a hedge of cut myrtles. The Dutch of late years had entirely neglected this piece of ground; but since the English came into the possession of the Cape, a part of it has been appropriated, by order of the Earl of Macartney, for the reception of scarce and curious native plants, and for the trial of such Asiatic and European productions as may seem most likely to be cultivated with benefit to the colony.

As most of the European, and several of the tropical fruits have been introduced at the Cape, the table may be supplied with ten different kinds of them green and dry, all the year round. There are also two sorts of oranges, the common China and the small Mandarin; figs, grapes, and guavas are all very good: peaches and apricots indifferent; and when in season are sold at the rate of one shilling for 100. Apples, pears, pomegranates, quinces

and medlars, thrive well and bear plentifully, but are not equal to our own. Plumbs and cherries are but indifferent. Gooseberries and currants, it is said, have been tried, but do not answer. Rasberries are scarce, but tolerably good : and strawberries are brought to market every month of the year. But there are neither filberts nor common hazel nuts ; though good almonds, walnuts and chesnuts are plentiful, as are also large mulberries of an excellent flavour.

To enumerate the plants, the produce of the Cape in this place, might probably be deemed pedantic ; these, it must be acknowledged, are not so interesting as the catalogue of animals which are still known there. It is a fact, that the wooded clefts in the mountains still give shelter to the few remaining troops of wolves and hyenas that not many years ago were very troublesome to the town. The hyena, indeed, generally shuns the habitations of men ; but the wolf, even yet, sometimes extends his nightly prowl to the very skirts of the town, enticed by the dead cattle and offals from slaughter-houses that are shamefully suffered to be left or thrown even at the sides of the public roads. In most of the caverns a small dusky-coloured animal about the size of a rabbit, with short ears and no tail, called the Das, is found in great numbers. The flesh is used for the table, but is black and dry, and of an indifferent flavour. There is also a kind of antelope called Griesbok or grizzled deer, which

frequents the thickets of the hills, and preys at night upon the infant shoots of the vine. Another animal is called the Düiker or Diver, from the manner of its plunging and concealing itself among the bushes. Its colour is wholly of a dusky brown; is about three feet in length and two and a half in height: the male has horns straight, black, nearly parallel, but diverging a little towards the points, four inches long, and annulated close to the base. The female has no horns; length of the ears seven inches; of the tail, five inches. The Greisbok is of a grizzled or greyish colour, the ground bright brown interspersed with silver hairs; length two feet nine inches; height one foot nine inches; ears five inches, black and naked; tail two inches. The male has straight black smooth horns, four inches long, tapering to a point: the female has no horns. The Steenbok, formerly the most numerous of the antelope tribe, is now nearly extirpated from the neighbourhood of the Cape, though still numerous beyond the isthmus. The horses of the Cape were first introduced from Java, and then from different parts of the world. The grizzled and the black Spaniard first brought hither, about twenty years ago, from South America, are those most esteemed for their beauty, gentleness, and service. Though small, and very often ill-fed, they frequently undergo a great degree of hard labour. Heavy waggons are generally drawn by oxen. The Cape ox is dif-



tinguished by its long legs, high shoulders, and large horns.

With respect to birds, particularly those of the larger kind, vultures, eagles, kites, and crows, still hover about the top of the Table Mountain, and with the wolves devour the carion and offal permitted to lie about the Cape Town. Ducks, teals, and snipes are met with in the winter season about the pools and lakes. Turtle doves, a thrush called the Sprew, and the Fiscal bird, or the *Lanius Collaris*, frequent the gardens near the town. And as for fish, the market is constantly supplied with a variety of sea-fish that are caught in the bay, and every where along the coast.

Whales during winter abound in all the bays of Southern Africa, and give the fishermen a much easier opportunity of taking them than in the open sea. They are not so large and valuable as in the Northern seas, as in general they run from fifty to sixty feet in length, and produce from six to ten tons of oil each. Their bone is not worth much; and it is remarked, that all those which have been caught were females, which are supposed to resort to the bays as places of shelter to deposit their young.

Insects nearly of every description abound in the summer months, and a kind of locust which, if not kept under, devours every green thing that comes in its way. Musquitoes are not so troublesome here as in some warm cli-

mates ; but a sand-fly, so minute as scarcely to be visible, is a great torment to those who enter a shrubbery. Various kinds of the lizard, among which is the cameleon, are very abundant ; and small land-turtles are everywhere seen crawling about in the high roads and in the open fields. Scorpions, scolopendras, and large black spiders, are among the noxious vermin ; and almost all the snakes of the country are venemous.

It is known to very few but the inhabitants at the Cape, that their year is in a manner divided into two periods, called the good and the bad monsoon, yet, as these are not quite so regular in their returns, nor certain in their continuance, four seasons, as in Europe, seems much more proper. The spring at the Cape should be reckoned from the beginning of September to that of December, and it is the most agreeable season. The summer, from December to March, is the hottest. The autumn, from March to June, is variable weather, generally fine, and the latter part very pleasant : and the winter, from June to September, though in general pleasant, is often very stormy, rainy, and cold. The North-west wind generally commences towards the end of May, and sometimes continues through the month of September. The South-east takes place the rest of the year, and, when the cloud shews itself on the mountain, blows in squalls with great violence. In the midst of one of these storms

it was observed by the Abbé de la Caille, the appearance of the celestial bodies is strange and terrible. "The stars look larger, and seem to dance; the moon has an undulating tremor; and the planets have a sort of beard-like comets." But symptoms similar to these have been observed in many parts of the world, among the awful attendants of a storm, and are probably occasioned by looking at the objects through a medium surcharged with vapour, and moving along with great velocity.

When the South-east winds become less frequent and violent, and begin to blow clearer than usual, and no fleecy cloud appears on the Table Mountain, the approach of winter appears to be near. At this time the dews begin to fall, and thick fogs hang about the hills in a morning, till the North-west winds increase to a storm, and heavy rain, thunder, and lightning often continues two or three days. After this, the weather clearing up, the tops of the mountains on the continent take their settled appearance of being covered with snow. The heat of summer is seldom burdensome. The mornings are sometimes close and sultry, but the nights are always cool. The South-east breeze usually springs up towards the middle of the day, and dies away in the evening; but from the month of November to April, a shower of rain is scarcely ever known to fall.

The education and the capacities of the inhabitants of the Cape have been hitherto of a



very narrow cast. To enable his son to write and cast accounts, so as to be qualified to become the servant of the Company, seems to have been the highest ambition of the Dutch inhabitant.

This company of merchants had a number of persons in their employ, so ill paid, that their salaries were insufficient to afford them a bare subsistence; but as they were allowed to negotiate for themselves, the consequence of such a conduct was, that each of them became a kind of petty dealer, and had his little private shop in some corner of his house. The most consequential among them did not disdain this kind of agency; and even the military thought it no manner of disgrace to have the title of koop-man or merchant, added to their respective distinctions. It has been remarked, that since the arrival of the British, the young men, and others at the Cape, were particularly averse to communication. This is generally the case, more or less at all times, between the conquerors and the conquered; but, in this instance, allowance should be made for the difference of habits and manners. The Dutch inhabitants had no reason to complain, but might rather have rejoiced at the change. The paper money which the old government had created upon an emergency, and which had long borne a discount of 40 per cent. rose almost immediately to par. Imports have fallen, and exports were soon found to circulate, to the

peculiar benefit of the colony. House-rent at the Cape in particular was nearly doubled. No new taxes have been imposed. The farmer also obtained a considerable advance of price for the produce of his land, or for his cattle. Their religion, their laws and customs, were preserved, and in as many cases as possible, continued to be administered by the very same persons as were employed under the old government. And thus while Holland, considered by many as their mother country, was agitated by all the storms and vicissitudes of a revolution, and had often sustained the calamities inherent to the actual seat of war, the Cape for four years successively had enjoyed a degree of security and tranquillity not less profitable than permanent.

The means of supporting the objects of public charity at the Cape, it is remarkable, are found sufficient, without any tax laid upon the public; and excepting a few colonial assessments for the repairs of the streets and public works, the inhabitants have little drawback either upon the profits or the produce of their labour. The luxury of a carriage and horses, in England so expensive, is kept up here for a trifle after the first cost. Those used only for short excursions, or for taking the air, are open, and will contain four or six persons. For longer journies they have a kind of light waggon covered with sail-cloth, calculated to hold a whole family with clothes and provisions for several days. The coach-

man is generally one of those people known in the colony by the name of *Bastaards*, from a Hottentot woman and European man, or a Hottentot woman and a slave. They are most excellent drivers, and make nothing of turning a short corner, or of galloping through narrow avenues with eight in hand. The ladies seldom ride on horseback, that exercise being considered as too fatiguing; but generally remaining at home all day, they walk the mall in the public garden in the cool of the evening. The Governor, and some few of the leading people, keep coaches and chariots, but never drive with less than six horses.

Having spoken of pleasure-horses, carriages, &c. the heavy draught-work about the Cape should not be overlooked. Here it is not uncommon to see a Malay or Hottentot on the top of the fore part of a waggon, driving from twelve to eighteen yoke of oxen. His whip in this case is so long, that it is necessary to hold it with both his hands; and what is still more remarkable, this driver will make his oxen trot or gallop as he thinks proper, and will use his immense whip with such dexterity as to make them turn a corner with the utmost nicety; and these drivers will even hit the leading pair of oxen in whatever part they chuse. These black fellows, it is said, manage horses with the same dexterity; and says the relator, to see one of them driving three, four, five, and sometimes six pair in hand, with one of these long whips, as I have often seen with great surprize,



would make the most complete master of the whip in England cut a despicable figure.

Most travellers allow, that very little of that phlegm which so strongly marks the national character of the Dutch, is to be found in the ladies at the Cape. This exception in some measure also applies to the men. As for the ladies, in their externals, they are said to resemble the English more than any foreigners whatever. Even our fashions in dress are adopted there before they arrive in India, and the females at the Cape are very expert at making all kinds of lace, knotting and tambour work, and in many of the bettermost families they are taught music, French, and English. But still it is said, that if here you wish to be a favourite of the fair, as the custom is, you must in your own defence *grapple* the lady; and as a very elegant writer observes, “*paw* her in a manner that does not in the least partake of gentleness.” This conduct, it is added, with a kiss, ravished now and then in the most public manner and situations, is not only pleasing to the fair one, but even to her parents, if present, and is allowed by all parties as a proof of the greatest gallantry and gaiety. But it is to be remarked, that notwithstanding these liberties which would be thought reprehensible in England, the bounds of virtue are as seldom overstepped at the Cape as they are among the women of any other country whatever. But the external difference of appearance between the young we-

men and the young men of the same family at the Cape, is inconceivably great. The men are clumsy in their shape, awkward in their carriage, and rather of an unsociable disposition; whilst the females are generally of a small delicate form, below the middle size, of easy and unaffected manners, well dressed, and fond of social intercourse, an indulgence in which they are seldom restrained by their parents, and which they as seldom turn to abuse. They are here indeed less dependent on, and less subject to the caprice of parents than elsewhere. Being the eldest child here, intitles to no advantages, as all the children, male and female, share alike in the family property. No parent can disinherit a child without proving one at least of the fourteen reasons enumerated in the Justinian Code. By law also, a community of all property, both real and personal, is supposed to take place on the marriage of two persons, unless the contrary should be particularly provided against by solemn contract previously made. Where no such contract exists, the children, on the death of either parent, are entitled to that half of the joint property which belonged to the deceased, and which cannot be withheld on application after they are come of age.

## CHAP. X.

*Description of the peasantry; the boors, proprietors, and planters of the Cape—The latter divided into three classes—Base and servile disposition of the planters—Anecdote of a late proprietor of the famous vineyard of Constantia—Habitations of the planters, distant from the Cape described—Their dress—Neglect in the cultivation of vegetables—Manners and amusements—Peculiarities in their use of the bath—Benevolence, and forms of salutation—Method of shooting, correcting their guns, &c.*

THE first description of planters are those who are opulent, and have handsome country houses: many of these are intolerably haughty and disdainful. Such is too often the result of wealth. The second are comparatively simple, kind, and hospitable; they live upon the fruits of their labour, and exhibit the good effects of mediocrity. The last miserably poor, and yet too indolent to derive subsistence from the soil, have no resource but the produce of some cattle, which they feed as they can, by driving them from one pasturage to another. But they often form a rude kind of hut, which they cover with matts, after the manner of the Hottentots.



These sluggish tribes are dreaded by their industrious neighbours, who remove as far from them as they can, because, having no property of their own, they steal from others without scruple.

On the other hand, nothing can be so mean and cringing as the conduct of the first description of planters, when they have any thing to transact with the principal officers of the Company; and nothing so absurdly vain and so superlatively insolent as their behaviour to persons from whom they have nothing to hope or fear. Though neighbours to the planters who inhabit the interior of the country, they do not regard them as brethren; but in the true spirit of contempt they have given them the name of *Rauw-boer*, a word answering to the lowest description of clown. Accordingly, when these honest cultivators come to the town upon any kind of business, they never stop by the way at the houses of these gentry, as they know too well the insulting manner in which they would be received.

It seems with these people as it used to be with the English settlers in America; for if a stranger arrives at the Cape with the design of remaining and settling there, they treat him with the most sovereign contempt.

Of this haughty and upstart disposition, Mr. Vaillant relates a pleasant anecdote of the late proprietor of the famous vineyard of *Constantia*:—"Being," says he, "taken there by a friend, we were received by him, not only

with the same attention and respectful manner that all the inhabitants of the colony shewed towards its principal magistrate, but he was eager to lead us over the immense cellars, so wide that the heaviest waggon might turn round in them, and to show us the enormous casks, with hoops of brass extremely bright, and the age of the wine marked upon each cask, with legal attestations."

The name of this man was Cloete; and as business frequently called him to town, he seldom failed to pay his court to the fiscal, and in the course of these visits he pretended to be extremely desirous of seeing me again at his house at Constantia. But one day he was so urgent in his entreaties, and proposed, in so obliging a manner, a hunt, in which his sons were to accompany me, and which promised considerable amusement, that I suffered myself to be prevailed upon, and fixed a day with him.

I kept my word, and repaired to Constantia. But entering the habitation of our host, how great was our surprise at the parade of ostentatious grandeur, and the air of stately superiority with which we were received, and which formed a singular contrast with the humble and submissive demeanour I had observed in him at the fiscal's.

Conduct like this suggested considerable doubts to both of us, whether we should go or stay; but as a little reflection cooled our resentment, we thought it preferable to remain, if it

was only to amuse ourselves with the airs of this lordly planter.

The supper was splendid. There was an abundance and variety of dishes, elegance in the decorations, and every thing suitable; but the object of this peagantry and magnificence was to dazzle and lessen us; for so little did the pleasure of his insignificant guests enter into the account, that we were served with the common wine of the country, while he had the impudence to drink some choice Bordeaux, which his slaves poured out for him. Having left the table, and retired to our apartment; as he had promised to visit us at the Cape, we formed the plan, in recompence for his wine of Bourdeaux, to present him with some wine of the worst species that could be procured.

But how great was our astonishment when we awoke in the morning, and were saluted with a most admirable concert playing under our windows! Delighted with the enchanting sounds, we endeavoured to guess their cause. And we hastily concluded, that either his rudeness was the affair of a day, or that, being sobered by a night's rest, he wished to obliterate from our minds the negligence with which we had been treated. Our conjectures and our praises were of short duration. The concert was intended for the amusement of our host only. This great man was accustomed to be thus awaked every morning; retaining for



the express purpose, fifteen slaves particularly skilful in musical execution,

But to this description of planters near the Cape, many exceptions may still apply.

Advancing farther into the country, the planters become a sort of farmers, and constitute, by their manners, customs and occupations, a class by themselves. Their habitation, which is about the size of a large coach-house, is covered with thatch, and divided into three rooms by means of two partitions, which never reach the top. The middle apartment, in which is the entrance to the house, serves at once both as a parlour and eating-room. There the family reside during the day, and receive their tea and other visitors. Of the two other rooms, one forms a chamber for the male children, and the other for the females, with the father and mother. At the back of the middle apartment is a farther room, serving for a kitchen. And the rest of the building consists of barns and stables.

The dress of these planters is simple and rustic. That of the men consists of a check shirt, a waistcoat with sleeves, a large pair of trowsers, and a hat half unlooped. The women have a petticoat, a jacket fitted to their shape, and a little round bonnet of muslin. Unless upon extraordinary occasions, neither sex wear stockings. During a part of the year, the women even walk with their feet quite naked. The occupations of the men re-

quire that theirs should have some covering; and this covering they make from a piece of the hide of an ox, applied and shaped to the foot soon after the animal is killed, and while the hide is yet fresh. These sandals are the only article of their dress which they make themselves; the rest is the business of the women, who cut out and prepare their whole wardrobe. This however is only an every day dress; the planter has a coat of handsome blue cloth, which he wears upon days of gala and ceremony. He has then also stockings and shoes, and is dressed exactly like an European. This finery never makes its appearance but when he goes to the Cape; and then is not put on till he arrives at the entrance of the town.

It is very strange these planters bestow no attention upon the cultivation of vegetables and fruit, as no roots or other vegetables are regularly cultivated in any of the interior parts of Africa, except in the country of the Auteniquas. Every where else, gardening is unknown.

Custom, however, has rendered the planters insensible to the want of fruit and pulse. The facility with which they rear their cattle makes up for this privation.

The chief food is mutton; and their tables are loaded with such profusion as to disgust one at the sight.

No shepherds are employed in this country; the planter every evening, when the flocks return from the field, stands at his door, with a

stick in his hand, and counts them over one by one, in order to be sure that none of them are missing.

These people have such long intervals of idleness, that they might be supposed to place their supreme felicity in doing nothing. They sometimes, however, visit each other; and upon these occasions spend the day in smoking and drinking tea, and in telling, or listening to, tales of romance, neither equal in merit or morality to the story of Blue-beard.

As every man always carries with him both a pipe and a tobacco-pouch, made of the skin of the sea-calf, he is sure of one source of amusement. When any one of the company is desirous of lighting his pipe, he takes out his pouch, and, having filled, passes it to the rest. This is a civility that is never omitted. However numerous may be the party, every body smokes: the consequence of which is a cloud, that, rising at first to the upper part of the room, increases by degrees till it fills the whole house, and becomes at last so thick, that it is impossible for the smokers to see one another.

The evening bath is a custom never omitted among these barefooted planters. Every evening, before they go to bed, the Hottentot or negro woman who performs the drudgery of the house, brings a tub of water into the middle of the room, and washes the feet, first of the father and mother, then of the children and the rest of the family, and, lastly, of the



strangers. As the tub serves in turn for the whole company, without the water being once changed, a stranger, ever so averse to this practice, will find it rather uncivilly taken should he beg for an excuse.

What proves still farther the extreme good-nature and benevolence of these people, is, that a stranger, the moment he is received by the master of the house, becomes in a manner a member of the family. Accustomed to a family life, they delight in ties of affinity, and consider every person they love as a relative.

Upon entering a house, the form of salutation is, to shake hands first with the master, and then with every male person in the company, arrived at years of maturity. If there happens to be any one whom we do not like, and refuse, it is looked upon as a formal declaration that the visitor considers him as his enemy. However, all the females in the company must be embraced one after another, and to make any exception would be considered as a signal affront.

At whatever time of the day you enter the house of a planter, you are sure to find the tea-things upon the table. This practice is universal. The inhabitants never drink pure water. If a stranger presents himself, it is tea they offer him for refreshment. This is their common liquor in the interval of meals, and when it happens that they have neither beer nor wine, tea is their only beverage.

If a stranger arrives at dinner time, before the cloth is taken away, he shakes hands, embraces, and immediately seats himself at the table. If he wishes to pass the night, he stays without ceremony, smokes, drinks tea, asks the news, gives them all he knows in his turn; and the next day, the kissing and shaking hands being repeated, he pursues his journey.

When a young planter can drive a waggon, and exercise a whip, his education is nearly completed; for they never think of teaching him either to write or read. At the age of fourteen he is considered as arriving at manhood, and ranks in society accordingly. He shakes hands with the men, embraces the women, and smokes, and has a gun given him, with liberty to hunt as much as he pleases.

All the planters being hunters, from having their flocks and fields to defend from the ravages of wild beasts, having learned that the brightness of the barrel of the gun frequently alarms, by its reflection, the animal of which they are in pursuit, and not being skilled in the art of browning barrels, they rub them over with the blood of sheep; an operation which, though less neat, answers every purpose, and produces the same effect.

The opinion of these planters, concerning the excellence of fire-arms, is very different from ours; if the stock and the furniture of a gun be good, they care very little when they first make a purchase, whether the barrel shoots

well or ill. Their peculiar method of correcting this defect is, as they say, to bring the gun to the mark. It is by dint of firing at a mark they at length ascertain its effect. Shooting either too high or too low, too much to the right or the left, this they remedy by placing a second moveable sight upon the breech, which they raise, sink, or incline, as the defect may require, till they succeed in hitting the mark; and if in the course of their trials afterwards, they miss their object, they excuse it by saying that the gun does not yet answer to its level, and therefore they repeat the same operation here described over again.

In fine, the whole of the lives of these people exhibits a striking example of that paucity with which simple nature is satisfied. If their acquisitions are few, as they must be allowed to be more *solid* than *shewy*, the preference to these two points need not be disputed.



## CHAP. XI.

*Upon the native indolence of the Dutch planters—The habitations of those at a distance from the Cape—Their habits and dispositions—Singular mode of crossing rivers—Absurd manner of calculating distance by time—Manners of the women—Singular effects of the want of amusement—Manners of the Men—Education—Religion—Hospitality—Economy, &c.*

I HAVE already noticed the surprizing remissness of the Dutch planters, in their total neglect of the cultivation of the most necessary and useful vegetables. Other writers also, who have speculated upon the inactivity of their character have justly made it a matter of doubt, that had not the French Protestants, who sought an asylum at the Cape from the religious persecutions of Louis XIV. introduced and cultivated the vine, the whole colony at this present time would not have produced a single leaguer, as it is there called. The sugar-cane grows with health and vigor in several parts of the colony; yet none of the planters have yet procured a pound of sugar. One of their farmers who complained that the canes had over-run his

garden, being lately asked, why he did not turn them to some account, replied that it served to amuse the women and children; and that he should be one of the last to try it, as long as he could buy sugar at the Cape for six schillings, or three English shillings, a pound.

Of others of these settlers, particularly of the graziers, it has been remarked, that instead of taking any trouble to sow any grain, they will exchange cattle with those that grow corn, and for just so much as may be necessary for their home consumption in the family. Those who have corn-farms near the Cape turn over a piece of ground with an unwieldy, ill-shapen plough, that requires eight or ten horses, or even a dozen of oxen, to draw it. The seed I have heard is sown in the broad cast way, at the rate of a bushel and a half to an acre; a clumsy harrow is just passed over it, and they reap from ten to fifteen for one; but in low grounds, where water can be brought in, they reap from thirty to forty for one: nor do they use any manure, excepting a sprinkling for barley. With the Dutch peasant, water is every thing; he bestows little labour besides throwing in the seed if he can but obtain the former, leaving all the rest to chance and a good climate. Seed-time is there in May and June, and the harvest from November to January. Horses tread the grain out in the open air upon circular floors, and the straw is left to rot, or to be blown away.

Among the planters of Africa, it is true, there are some who live in a decent manner, particularly the wine growers; but many of these are descendants of the French families, as a true Dutch peasant, or boor, as he styles himself, has not the smallest idea of what an English farmer means by the word comfort. In the midst of all the comforts, and even the luxuries of life, which might be procured by industry, he has the enjoyment of none of them. With cattle in abundance he makes very little use of milk or of butter; but three times a-day his table is loaded with masses of mutton, swimming in the grease of the sheep's tail. His house is either open to the roof, or covered only with rafters and turf, a natural shelter for scorpions and spiders; while his earthy floors, covered with dust and dirt, swarm with insects. His apartments, if he happens to have more than one, are nearly destitute of furniture: little more is to be seen besides a great chest that contains all his moveables, and two smaller ones that are fitted to his waggon. The bottoms of his chairs are made of thongs cut from a bullock's hide. His windows are without glass; or are otherwise so much patched and daubed, as nearly to exclude the light they were intended to admit. Still the boor has his enjoyments: he is absolute master of a domain of several miles in extent, and he is as absolute as a lord over a few miserable slaves or Hottentots. From the moment he rises till he retires to rest, he never foregoes the luxury of



smoking, except to give him time to swallow his *sopie*, or a glass of strong ardent spirit, to eat his meals, and to take his nap after dinner. He is equally as unwilling to work as unable to think; and after indulging in every sensual appetite that offers itself to his disposition, and as frequently growing to an unwieldy size, he at length becomes a prey to the dropsy, or the first inflammatory disease that attacks him.

In person these men, much above the middle pitch, are stout, but yet far from well made, and are generally as awkward and inactive as they appear to be. It is also very rare to find among them those open and ingenuous countenances that express the simplicity and innocence of the peasantry in many parts of Europe. Even the descendants of the French families among them are so intermarried at present, that beyond their names no distinction can be traced. And it is not less remarkable, that not a word of French is introduced into their language; nor is there a French book of any kind to be seen in their houses. These particulars have been noticed by travellers, who have paid more than ordinary attention to the interior of the Cape.

Those farmers, who inhabit the nearer districts to the town, though something better in appearance than the breeders of cattle, have little or no society with each other, and every one seems to live solely for himself. Though removed from each other to the distance of several miles, and enjoying the benefit of many

thousand acres of land under the rate of a farthing an acre, it is yet a singular fact, that scarcely any two neighbours are upon good terms with each other, but are perpetually involved in disputes about the extent of their farms, or the privilege of a spring or a water-course. One great cause of their endless disputes is the absurd manner of estimating distance by time; for as the quantity of land in a government farm, according to the established custom of the colony, must be one hour's walk across it, and it is supposed that one farmer has put down his land-mark a little too near to that of his neighbour, the peace-officer of the division is called in, to pace the distance, for a fee of three dollars; and if he happens to regulate his pace to the satisfaction of both parties, the affair is settled; but as this is not always the case, the next step is to apply for a commission, consisting of the Landröst, two members of the Council, the Secretary of the district, and a messenger; and these gentlemen are paid fifteen dollars a-day as long as they are out upon the commission, to adjust the exact distance of ground that a man ought to walk in an hour.

The selfish system adopted in this country is evident in the dangerous and difficult roads still suffered to remain in every part of the colony, but particularly the passes of the mountains, and the still more dangerous fords of the rivers. After each of them have got over a difficulty as well as he can, no more is thought about it till it occurs again. An instance I have heard of

this in crossing the Breede river opposite to Brandt Valley, which is done by means of a small flat-bottomed tub, about six feet by three. In this machine, not only foot passengers haul themselves over by a rope fixed to two posts, one on each side of the river ; but when a horse is to cross, the saddle is taken off, the rider gets into the tub, and drags the animal after him. But when a waggon is to be carried over, it must first be unloaded, and the baggage carried over in the above-mentioned tub: the carriage is then made fast to one end of it ; and the other being buoyed up by a cask, it is in this manner dragged over. Thus half a day is wasted in passing a small river of thirty or forty yards at the most in width, when a few planks, properly put together, would enable them to carry over any sort of carriage, cattle, or horses, with safety and convenience, in five minutes. But as this is the business of no person in particular, no one has either the patriotism or the public spirit to make the least advance for the benefit of any but himself.

Many of the women pass a life of the most listless inactivity. The mistress of the family, with her coffee-pot constantly boiling before her on a small table, seems fixed to her chair like a piece of furniture. Born in the wilds of Africa, and educated among slaves and Hottentots, as she has no idea of female delicacy, she makes no scruple of having her legs and feet washed in warm water by a slave before strangers ; a practice, as I have mentioned be-



fore, is repeated every evening. Most of the women also go without stockings and shoes, even when the thermometer is down to the freezing point. They generally, however, make use of small stoves to warm their feet on. The young girls sit with their hands before them as listless as their mothers; and in the distant districts, as they can neither read nor write, they have no mental resources whatsoever. The history of a day is that of their whole lives. That such a one is going to town; to church or to be married; that another has lost some cattle by the Bosjemans, and the like, forms the whole sum and substance of all their conversation. Even the young people have no meetings at set times, as in most country-places, for mirth and recreation. No fairs, no dancing, no music, nor amusement of any sort. However, as an indication that their energies are elsewhere called into action, six or seven children in a family are considered as very few; from a dozen to twenty are not uncommon; and most of them marry very young, so that the population of the colony has long been upon the increase. Still very few instances of longevity occur; but this is more imputable to the manner of their existence, than to any thing unfavourable in the climate.

But in speaking of the education of these planters, I ought not to pass over a very curious appointment among them, as some of this description have a person in the house whom they call the *Schoolmaster*. This is ge-

nerally some old soldier; but his employment, in this new situation, is not only to instruct the children to read, write, sing psalms, and get by heart a few prayers, but, like *Scrub* in the comedy, he must also make himself serviceable in other respects, as driving the plough, &c. The education of those children whose parents cannot employ such a person, consists in learning to shoot well, to crack and use an enormous large whip, and to drive a waggon drawn by bullocks.

The extent of their reading for religious purposes is also much confined; for excepting the Bible and William Sluiter's *Gesangen*, or songs out of the Bible done into verse by the Sternhold and Hopkins of Holland, a book of any kind is very seldom to be seen in any of their houses. They, however, affect to be very religious, and never sit down to table without a long grace before meat pronounced with an audible voice by the youngest of the family. Every morning before day-light, one of William Sluiter's Hymns is sung in full chorus by an assemblage of the whole family. In their attendance at church, though the performance of this duty costs many of them several days journey, they are scrupulously exact, so far at least, as to go there with their familie sonce a year.

But notwithstanding that degree of rudeness and uncultivation which is likely to continue its predominance over this race of men, all writers will allow there is one virtue in which they eminently excel, viz. hospitality to strangers: for a countryman, a foreigner, a relation, a

friend, are all equally welcome to whatsoever the house will afford. A Dutch farmer never passes a house on the road without alighting, unless it be one of his neighbours, with whom it is ten to one he is at variance. Even if two peasants meet on the road, they instantly dismount to shake hands, whether strangers or friends. I have before observed, that when a traveller enters a house, he shakes hands with the men, kisses the women, and sits down without farther ceremony. "What will you make use of?" is generally the first question; and if it be meal-time, he takes his place at the table among the family without waiting for a formal invitation. If there be a bed in the house, it is given to the stranger in preference; if none, he must take his chance for a bench, or a heap of sheep skins, among the rest of the family. In the morning after a solid breakfast he takes his *sopie*, or glass of brandy, orders his slave or Hottentot to saddle the horses, shakes hands with the men, and kisses the women: he wishes them health, and they wish him a good journey; and in this manner, I am well informed, a traveller might pass through the whole country.

But after all, it must be admitted, that the capacity for affording this degree of general hospitality is grounded upon that frugality which so strongly marks the outline of the Dutch character in other particulars: or in other words, they seem to realize an English adage, which recommends to spare to spend, so as to have wherewith to spend at seasons the most proper and convenient.



## CHAP. XII.

*Of the native and original inhabitants of the Cape—The Hottentots; their decrease; and the ill usage sustained from the Dutch Planters—Their music, arms, dispositions; their manner of eating; extreme indolence; their dress, habitations, &c.—Of their women; their singular formation; their language, religion, &c.*

HAVING described the Dutch settlers, an account of the natives of this part of Africa may follow most properly in the order of succession. The Hottentot, of whom hitherto much has been said to his prejudice, and but little known of certainty, is undoubtedly of a class of beings the most pitiable and helpless, and in their present condition they are perhaps the most wretched, of the human race. Duped out of their possessions, their country, and finally out of their liberty, they have entailed upon their miserable offspring a state of existence to which that of slavery in other parts of the world might bear the comparison of happiness. It is a condition, however, not likely to continue to a very remote posterity. Their numbers of late years have considerably diminished,

because their species seem rapidly declining to extermination. Various causes have contributed to the depopulation of the Hottentots: and their own impolitic custom of hording together in families, and not marrying out of their own kraals, has no doubt tended to enervate their posterity, and reduced them to their present degenerated condition, which is that of a languid, listless, phlegmatic people, in whom the fruitful powers of nature seem to be almost exhausted.

Extreme poverty, scantiness of food, and continual dejection of mind, arising from the cruel treatment they receive from an inhuman and unfeeling peasantry, add to their miseries; and as their rulers have hitherto lived too far from the seat of government to fear its influence in the behalf of these oppressed people, nothing but the continuance of the British in possession of the Cape is likely to put an end to this abuse of power, as also to complete several other local regulations which have so happily commenced under the administration of Lord Macartney.

In point of atrocity and barbarity I have been well informed, that the ingenious tortures practiced upon the slaves in the West Indies, are trifles compared with those to which I have just alluded. With the Dutch planters beating and cutting the Hottentots in their service with thongs of the hide of the sea-cow or rhinoceros, is a gentle punishment, yet these sort of whips, which they call *shambos*, are

most horrid instruments, tough, pliant, and heavy almost as lead. Firing small shot into the legs and thighs of a Hottentot is a punishment not unknown to some of the monsters who inhabit the neighbourhood of Camtoo's river; and instant death also is not unfrequently the consequence of punishing these poor wretches in a moment of rage.

If a Hottentot is to be flogged, with the Dutch planter it is not so lenient as the military, who have generally a given number of lashes to inflict. The Dutch boor, however, flog by time only; and as they have no clocks, they have always an excuse at hand for the indulgence of a humour deliberately savage, by flogging the slaves till he has smoked as many pipes of tobacco as he may suppose the crime to deserve. The government of Malacca, I have also been informed, has adopted the same custom of flogging by pipes; and the chief magistrate, or some of his deputies, are the smokers on such occasions.

Besides the Hottentots who are born in the service of the planter, as the latter is allowed to claim all the children till their parents are twenty-five years of age, the others who engage themselves from year to year with the farmers, if they have families before, little straw-huts are built for them near the farm-house; and their children are encouraged to run about the house, where they receive their morsel of food; while this pitiful indulgence is deemed sufficient to establish their claim to the young



Hottentots; and should the parents, at the end of the term for which they are engaged, express a desire to quit the service, the farmer, to distress them, will perhaps turn them away, and detain their children.

The situation of the free Hottentot, who remains unmarried, is not much better than that of his fellows. The pitiful wages they agree for are stopped upon every frivolous occasion. If an ox or a sheep be missing, the Hottentot must replace them, or remain in the service till he has earned their value. An ox, a couple of cows, or a dozen sheep, worth forty or fifty shillings are equivalent to their wages for a whole year; and it very often happens that a bill for tobacco or brandy is brought against them to the full amount of their servitude.

Under such ungenial circumstances, it may easily be supposed that the Hottentot has little inducement to engage in marriage, and the progeny of those who do are seldom above two or three in number, and many of the women are barren. On the contrary, when a Hottentot woman is connected with a white man, the result of such an alliance is not only in general numerous, but they are beings of a very different nature from the unmixed Hottentot. These children, if males, often become men of six feet high, and stout in proportion: if females, when they become women, they are generally well-made, active, and smart. It must be admitted, that these people always ac-

quire the degrading epithet of *Bastaards*, but afterwards they generally marry with each other, or with persons of colour, but very seldom with the native Hottentot, so that it is probable this mixed breed in a short time will supplant the original stock in the female line. But the Hottentot girls in the service of the colonists are too dependant upon their employers, to dare to reject the proffered embraces of the young peasantry.

A very penetrating and judicious traveller passing his observations upon the situation and disposition of the Hottentots living in the distant settlement of Graaf Reynet, observes that it is rare indeed to see the muscles of a Hottentot's face relaxed into a smile. A deep gloom and depressed melancholy constantly reigns there; and of all the people he met of this description, there were only two who had musical instruments; one was a kind of guitar with three strings stretched over a piece of hollow wood with a long handle; it was called in their language *gaborwie*. The other instrument was extremely simple: it consisted of a piece of sinew or intestine twisted into a small cord, and fastened to a hollow stick about three feet in length, at one end to a small peg, which by turning, brings the string to the proper degree of tension, and at the other to a piece of quill fixed into the stick. The tones of this instrument are produced by applying the mouth to the quill, and are varied according as the vibratory motion is given to the quill and string by inspira-

tion or expiration. It sounds like the faint murmurs of distant music that "comes o'er the ear" without any distinction of notes. And this instrument is called the *gowra*.

The ancient weapons of these people, are bows and quivers charged with poisoned arrows. The bow was a plain piece of wood from the *guerrie bosch*, and sometimes the Hassagai wood is used for the same purpose. The string, three feet long, was composed of the fibres of the dorsal muscles of the spring-bok twisted into a cord. The stem of an aloe furnished the quiver. The arrow consisted of a reed, in one extremity of which was inserted a piece of highly-polished solid bone from the leg of an ostrich, round, and about five inches in length; the intent of it seemed to be that of giving weight, strength, and easy entrance to this part of the arrow. To the end of the bone was affixed a small sharp piece of iron of a triangular form, and the same string of sinews that bound this tight to the bone, served also to contain the poison between the threads and over the surface, which was applied in the consistence of wax or varnish. The string tied in also at the same time a piece of sharp quill pointed towards the opposite end of the arrow, which was not only meant to increase the difficulty of drawing it out, but also to rankle and tear the flesh, and to bring the poison more in contact with the blood. The whole length of the arrow was barely two feet. But when they killed a beast with a poisoned arrow, they im-



mediately cut away the flesh round the wound, and squeeze out the blood from the carcase, in which state they know from experience that the flesh taken into the stomach will do them no injury.

But low as these Hottentots are sunk in the scale of humanity, their character seems to have been very much depreciated. Numerous are the ridiculous and false relations by which the public have been abused, in the relations hitherto published of those people. They are mild, quiet, and timid; perfectly harmless, honest and faithful: and so capable of affectionate attachment, that a Hottentot would share his last morsel with his companions. They have little of that kind of art or cunning that savages generally possess. Accused of crimes of which they have been guilty, they generally divulge the truth. Though naturally of a fearful disposition, they will run into the face of danger if led on by their superiors; and they suffer pain with great patience. But such is their present indolence, and depression of spirits that rather than to have the trouble of procuring food by the chase, or of digging the ground for roots, they will willingly fast the whole day provided they may be allowed to sleep. Instances have frequently occurred, when some Hottentots have passed the day without a morsel of food, rather than take the trouble to walk half a mile for a sheep. Yet, though exceedingly patient of hunger, they are at the same time the greatest gluttons upon

the face of the earth. Ten of them lately ate a middling-size ox, all but the two hind legs, in three days; but they had very little sleep during the time, and had fasted the two preceding days. To eat or to sleep is with these people the *summum bonum*. When they cannot indulge in the one, they generally find immediate relief in flying to the other.

Their manner of eating also strongly marks their voracity: entering the carcase with the knife, and passing it round in a spiral manner, they produce a string of meat two or three yards in length. In fact, the whole animal is presently cut into such strings; and while some are employed in this business, and in hanging these strings on the branches of the shrubbery, others are employed in broiling them coiled and laid upon the ashes. As soon as ever it is just warmed through, they grasp it in both hands, and beginning at one end of the string, soon get through a yard of flesh. Their hands, for want of towels, are cleaned by rubbing over different parts of their body. A coat of grease at last covers the surface of the body with a thick black, and entirely conceals the real natural colour of the skin. Their face and hands they keep somewhat cleaner than the other parts of the body by rubbing them with the dung of cattle, and this takes off the grease upon which water would have no effect.

The dress of a Hottentot is as savage as can well be conceived. It consists of a belt made of a thong cut from the skin of some animal,

to which is attached a kind of case made out of the skin of the jackal. The shape of this pouch that hangs right before him resembles a nine-pin; the hairy side is outermost, and the intention of this case is to receive those parts of the body for which most nations have adopted some sort of covering. If the real intent of the poor Hottentot was the promotion of decency, it should seem this awkward attempt at concealment, widely missed his aim, as in such a situation as he places it, it is one of the most immodest objects that could have been contrived; and on the other side of his girdle some of them hang a piece of stiff dried skin, the shape of a triangle with the point uppermost. But when the Hottentot walks quickly or quickens to a running pace, this fan-tail apron flies from one side to the other, and flaps backwards and forwards in such a manner as to conceal no particular part. These paltry trifles constitute the whole of their summer dress; but a great beau among them will probably fasten a bracelet of beads or a ring of copper round his wrist, though the latter are more properly the ornaments belonging to the females.

It has been rightly observed, that the fondness for baubles among the Hottentot women first accelerated the ruin of their husbands, which the latter also promoted by as strong a rage for ardent spirits and tobacco. For these two articles and glass beads they exchanged their cattle. They then threw away the thongs



of dried skins that had covered their legs from the bite of poisonous animals, and substituted beads in their place. Seduced by a false glitter of shew, their necks, arms, and legs were loaded with glass trumpery. But the little apron, about seven or eight inches wide, that hangs from the waist, and reaches barely to the middle of the thigh, was literally covered with beads; and great pains seemed to be taken by the women to attract notice towards this part of their persons. These poor creatures absolutely use large metal buttons, shells, or any thing that makes a great shew, for the borders of this apron. And those who cannot afford to wear glass beads, wear an apron, which has a very singular appearance, being the skin of an animal cut into threads, hung in a bunch between the thighs, and reaching about half-way to the knee; while the exterior and anterior parts of the thighs are entirely bare. Besides the threads of such an apron are generally too thin and too few in number to answer the purpose of concealment. Instead of the fan-tail worn by the men, the women have a sheep's skin that entirely covers the posterior part of the body from the waist to the calf of the leg, and just wide enough to strike the exterior part of the thigh; so that the rattling of this hard and dry skin frequently announces the approach of a Hottentot lady long before she makes her appearance. Some, wear skin caps on their heads made up into different shapes as whim

may suggest; but in winter both sexes cover themselves with cloaks made of skins.

But maugre all the sneers made use of against the poor Hottentot for greasing his skin; in a hot climate where water is exceedingly scarce; to cover the body with some unctuous matter, was a very natural resource to prevent the skin from being shrivelled and parched by the scorching rays of the sun, and as such has been adopted by most nations in or near the torrid zone. If the practice of smearing the body with fat had been adopted in South America, there would not probably be such numbers of objects in the streets of Rio de Janeiro labouring under that most disgusting and dreadful disorder the leprosy. The Hottentot, on the other hand, seems not to be troubled with any disorder in his skin.

The Hottentots in general, are straight, clean limbed, and very well proportioned in their make, though the face is in general extremely ugly. Some families have a nose quite flat, in others it inclines to the aquiline or Roman form. The colour of their eyes are a deep chesnut: they are very long and narrow, removed to a great distance from each other; and the cyclids next the nose, instead of forming an angle, as in Europeans, exactly resemble the Chinese, to whom in many other points they bear a striking resemblance. The cheek-bones are high and prominent, and with the narrow-pointed chin, form nearly a triangle. The colour of the skin is of a yellowish brown or

a faded leaf, but very different from the sickly hue of a person in the jaundice. Their hair does not cover the whole surface of the head, but grows in small tufts at certain distances from each other, and, when kept short, has the appearance and feel of a hard shoe-brush, excepting, that it is curled and twisted into small round lumps, about the size of a marrow-fat-pea. But when it grows long, it hangs in the neck hard and twisted like fringe.

Some of the Hottentot women are excellent figures. Their breasts are round, firm, and distant; though the nipple is unusually large; their hands and feet, as well as those of the men, are remarkably small and delicately turned. In their gait they are by no means devoid of grace. Yet at an early period of life, and immediately after the first child, their breasts begin to grow loose and flabby, and as old age approaches, become distended to an enormous size; the belly also protudes; and the posteriors swell out to incredible dimensions, while the mass that covers the posteriors has been found to be pure fat. Some other striking peculiarities in the conformation of Hottentot women will be noticed when I come to treat of the Bosjesmans, who seem to be the true aborigines of the country.

If the Hottentot has no disease but old age, he has no physician; but however in the latter peculiarity, he is just upon an equal footing with the farmers, in some of the districts in which he is a slave.



Respecting the habitations of the Hottentots, the Dutch planter has thought proper to bestow the name of Kraal, both upon the huts of the Hottentot and the Cafres. These are very little [better than dung-pits, some of the beds of which are ten or twelve feet deep; or more properly speaking, circular or square spaces, shut in by dead branches of the mimosa, a thorny tree so called. Still how the servants dwell, may not be improperly illustrated by a slight sketch of the habitations of some of their masters. It is the Dutch graziers here alluded to: and in the midst of some of the forests which cover these immense regions, their hovels exhibiting four low mud walls, often meet the eye. Instead of windows, or even lattices, here are only two square openings, like ships' ports, to admit the light. A door made of wicker, and a roof made of rushes, very frequently form the whole exterior of a dwelling whose owner is at the same time a proprietor of several thousand sheep, and numerous heads of cattle.

The language of the Hottentot has often been compared to the sounds emitted by a turkey. It certainly does embrace a very great number of monosyllables in common with every other rude speech. It is however strong and impressive; and it is observed that for new objects they coin new words, in which the sound is very nearly an echo to the sense.

Concerning the religion of the Hottentots, it has been repeatedly observed, that if they ever

had a religion of any sort, all traces of it are obliterated. \* They even marry and bury their dead without any kind of ceremony.

“ Early in the morning I was awakened by the noise of some of the finest voices I had ever heard, and, on looking out, saw a group of female Hottentots sitting on the ground. It was Sunday, and they had assembled thus early to chaunt the morning hymn. They were all neatly dressed in printed cotton gowns. A sight so very different to what we had hitherto been in the habit of observing, with regard to this unhappy class of beings, could not fail of being grateful, and at the same time it excited a degree of curiosity as to the nature of the establishment. The good fathers, who were three in number, were well disposed to satisfy

\* To this complaint of the want of religion among this oppressed and dejected race of people, the Editor of this work is happy to produce some exceptions of the most favourable and promising aspect, from Mr. Barrow's late Travels in Southern Africa; a work written with great judgment and impartiality. We rejoice in the opportunity of shewing that the Hottentot is by no means incapable of religion. This philosophical traveller having passed many dreary forests, lonely wilds, and barren deserts, seems particularly delighted, on his arrival at Bavian's Kloof, in the district of Stellenbosch, with the discovery of a small establishment of Moravian missionaries, who had been some years in that settlement, for the express purpose of instructing the Hottentots in the doctrines of christianity. Happy to add, that the success of these missionaries has induced them to require an increase of their number; the above description of their pious labours is given in Mr. Barrow's own words.

every question put to them. They were men of the middle age, plain and decent in their dress, cleanly in their persons, of modest manners, meek and humble in their deportment, but intelligent and lively in conversation, zealous in the cause of their mission, but free from bigotry or enthusiasm. Every thing about the place partook of that neatness and simplicity which were the strongest features in the outline of their character. The church they had constructed was a plain neat building; their mill for grinding corn was superior to any in the colony; their garden was in high order, and produced abundance of vegetables for the use of the table. Almost every thing that had been done was by the labour of their own hands. Agreeably to the rules of the society, of which they were members, each had learned some useful profession. One was well skilled in every branch of smith's work, the second was a shoemaker, and the third a taylor.

“ These missionaries have succeeded in bringing together into one society more than 600 Hottentots, and their numbers are daily increasing. These live in small huts dispersed over the valley, to each of which was a patch of ground for raising; vegetables. Those who had first joined the society had the choicest situations at the upper end of the valley, near the church, and their houses and gardens were very neat and comfortable: numbers of the poor in England not so good, and few better. Those Hottentots who chose to learn their re-



spective trades, were paid for their labour as soon as they could learn wages. Some hired themselves out by the week, month, or year, to the neighbouring peasantry; others made mats and brooms for sale: some bred poultry, and others found means to subsist by their cattle sheep, and horses. Many of the women and children of soldiers, belonging to the Hottentot corps, reside at Bavarian's kloof, where they are much more likely to acquire industrious habits than by remaining in the camp.

“ On Sundays they all regularly attend the performance of Divine Service, and it is astonishing how ambitious as they are to appear at church neat and clean. Of the three hundred, or thereabouts, that composed the congregation, about half were dressed in coarse printed cottons, and the other half in the ancient sheep-skin dresses; and it appeared, on enquiry, that the former were the first who had been brought within the pale of the church; a proof that their circumstances at least had suffered nothing from their change of life. Persuasion and example had convinced them, that cleanliness in their persons, not only added much to the comforts of life, but was one of the greatest preservatives of health; and that the little trifle of money they had to spare, was much better applied in procuring decent covering for the body, than in the purchase of spirits and tobacco, articles so far from being necessaries, that they might justly be considered as the most pernicious evils.

The deportment of the Hottentot congregation, during Divine Service, was truly devout. The discourse delivered by one of the fathers was short, but replete with good sense, pathetic, and well suited to the occasion: tears flowed abundantly from the eyes of those to whom it was particularly addressed. The females sung in a style that was plaintive and affecting; and their voices were in general sweet and harmonious. Not more than fifty had been admitted as members of the Christian faith, by the ceremony of baptism. There appeared to be no violent zeal on the part of the fathers, but adopting the idea of the humane and ingenious Count Rumford, their first great object seemed to be that of making men happy, that they might afterwards become virtuous.

It would be supposed, that men like these, so truly respectable, and irreproachable in their conduct, would be well received and encouraged in any country; yet such is the brutality and gross depravity of the peasantry of this colony, that a party, consisting of about thirty of them, had entered into a confederacy to murder the three teachers, and to seize and force into their service all the young Hottentots that might be found at the place. Luckily for the missionaries, they were apprized of the plot, and writing to Sir James Craig, the British commandant at the Cape, he issued his injunctions, in a letter, to the overseer of the post of Zoete Melk valley, that no inhabitant should in any shape molest the missionaries, on pain of incurring the

heaviest displeasure of the government. The letter arrived on the Saturday, one day before the conspiracy was to be carried into execution. And as a copy of it was read to these wretches, each of them immediately sneaked off to his own home\*.

It should be noticed, that these conspirators were the underlings of the farmers, who wished to effect a purpose by agency in others, in which as principals they might have been justly ashamed to be seen; but probably for the honour of human nature, there is scarcely another country in the world, where such a conspiracy against religion and humanity could have been conceived or countenanced for a moment.

\* Too many of the Dutch planters hate the idea of civilizing or emancipating the Hottentots, lest these poor people should know the value, and the sweets of their labour. We here beg leave to add a sincere hope, that though the colony has by this time again changed its masters, the British may have stipulated for the continuance of that freedom, which in this and in other instances they have introduced.



## CHAP. XIII.

*Of the Bosjesmans or Bush-men, generally esteemed a savage tribe of Hottentots—Their make, small stature, and singular formation of their women—Their dances by moon-light—Contrivances for snaring game—Mode of arranging their poisoned arrows—Cruelties occasionally practised upon them by the Dutch—Instances of their desperate courage—Of their gluttony—Manner of killing cattle—Mode of painting their faces—Curing diseases—Surprising ingenuity—Of their language, and their capability of refinement—Instances of their cruelty.*

THE Bosjesmans, as I am well informed, are a class of people only to be met with very far in the interior. In fact, they are the remains of the original inhabitants, who having been driven up the country from time to time, by the settlers, and thus provoked to hostilities, have ever since been considered as victims fairly devoted to destruction: and though a desert has of late years intervened between their present miserable abodes and those of the farmers, the latter frequently make parties strongly armed, and cross the waste in quest of the Bosjesmans, of whose destruction they generally discourse with the same indifference as though they were wild beast.

In stature, and in their general make, as well as in their turn of mind, the Bosjesmans are certainly a most extraordinary race of people. They are mostly very small, the tallest men seldom exceed four feet nine inches, and the tallest woman four feet four. About four feet six inches is said to be the middle size of the men, and four feet that of the women. Their colour, their hair, and the outline of their features, lead us to suppose them of a common origin with the Hottentots, though in personal appearance, the latter has the advantage. The Bosjesmans have a flat nose, high cheek-bones, and a prominent chin: their eye is uncommonly keen, and in its external conformation strongly resembles that of the Chinese. Their bellies projecting very much, make their backs appear hollow; but their limbs are commonly well turned and proportioned. Their activity is so great, that on rough ground, or up the sides of mountains, horsemen have no chance with them.

The singular inclination of the back-bone inwards and the consequent protuberance of the posteriors, in some of the small Bosjesmans are carried to a most extravagant degree; so far that a section of the body, from the breast to the knee, forms really the shape of the letter S. The posteriors of one woman in particular measured five inches and a half from a line touching the spine. This projection of flesh, when the woman walked, had the most ridiculous appearance imaginable; every step causing each of these masses to quiver and tremble as if they had been composed of jelly.

What is called the elongated nymphæ is also common to the female Bosjesman, with all the rest of the Hottentot species. This projection seldom exceeds three inches, and in few subjects, appears otherwise than as a projecting orifice, one inch in length.

The Bosjesman, instead of imitating the phlegmatic disposition of his brother Hottentot, is remarkably chearful; and as he is averse to idleness, his talents are evinced to be above mediocrity. At the commencement of the summer season, they are observed dancing by moon-light round their huts several evenings successively; and this chearfulness is noticed as being the most extraordinary, as the morsel he procures to support existence is earned with danger and fatigue. He neither cultivates the ground nor breeds cattle. A few roots of a bitter and pungent taste, are all that the vegetable kingdom affords him, excepting the larvæ of ants and locusts.

In the contrivances of the Bosjesmans to snare game, much ingenuity is exhibited; one of their methods is to make deep holes in the ground, and to cover them over with sticks and earth; they also pile stones on each other in rows, with openings or interruptions, through which the animals, &c. are expected to pass. Here they lye in wait to strike them with poisoned spears, or shoot them with the same deadly arrows. Lines of this kind are in some places continued over plains and defiles for a



long extènt. They also tie black ostrich feathers to the end of sticks, which they place in rows, and think this the most effectual way to turn game towards the spot they wish them to come to.

The manner in which the Bosjesman places his poisoned arrows has something in it terrific, as they stick them in a fillet which they wear round the head; where projecting in the imitation of rays, they form a kind of crown. Placed in this manner, they serve two purposes, that of discharging them with more expedition, while the sight of such weapons are terrifying to their enemies.

It is true that in a great measure the present race of Bosjesmans are compelled to prey upon the cattle of the settlers; but for this desperate resource the planters may thank themselves; because till the British government succeeded at the Cape, instead of any kind of means of reconciliation, nothing but their extermination, and all that appertained thereunto, were thought of. Thus when the planters happened to seize a Hottentot of this class guarding of cattle, not contented with putting him to immediate death, they would torture him by every means of cruelty that their invention could suggest, as drawing out his bowels, tearing off his nails, scalping, and other acts not less barbarous. Even the poor animals they steal are in those cases driven up the steep sides of mountains, and left there without any kind

of food or water till they are either killed for use, or drop for want of the means of supporting nature.

Thus driven to desperation, instead of giving way to that abject timidity which marks the generality of the Hottentots, if a horde of these Bosjesmans happen to be surrounded by the farmers, and they see no chance of an escape, they will fight it out most furiously so long as a man is left alive. It frequently happens on such occasions that a party will volunteer the *forlorn hope*, by throwing themselves in the midst of the colonists in order to create confusion, and to give their countrymen, concealed among the rocks or in the long grass, an opportunity of exercising their mortal weapons upon their enemies with more effect, and at the same time to make way for the escape of their wives and children.

The method they make use of in these plundering expeditions is, in case of pursuit, to divide; one party to drive away the cattle, while the other is engaged with the pursuers; and, when the peasantry prove too many for them, they stab the whole herd with their poisoned weapons. In these plundering expeditions, they always carry lances dipt in poison. Their bows likewise, which are never dispensed with, are remarkably small, and would be entirely useless to any but themselves. A complete quiver of their arrows contains about seventy or eighty, with a few small brushes to lay on the poison; with pieces of iron, red ochre,

leg-bones of ostriches, cut in lengths and rounded, and two little sticks of hard wood to produce fire.

Equality, which must always exclude the pleasures of excellence, prevails in perfection among these Bosjesmans. In a feast they all partake, and in hunger they all suffer alike. In fact, every day is either a feast or a fast. When they take a number of cattle, their inordinate and slovenly mode of slaughtering them, tainting the air, brings a number of vultures to the spot, and is not unfrequently the means of betraying their situations to the colonists.

Three of these people are mentioned by a late traveller, who had a sheep given them about five in the evening, which was entirely consumed by them before noon next day, as they continued to eat all night, without sleep and without intermission, till they had finished the whole animal. After this their lank bellies were distended to such a degree that they looked less like human creatures than before. They also made a drink that was excessively disgusting: having cut the throat of the sheep, they opened the belly to let the blood run among the entrails; then cutting these with a knife, and pouring in a quantity of water, they stirred up all together, and drank the nauseous mixture with an appetite that sufficiently shewed it to be suited to their taste.

These people do not imitate the rest of the Hottentot race, in greasing their bodies any



further than wiping their hands upon them. However, many of them rub their hair and their faces with red ochre, and others paint them black with the kernel of a nut, the oil of which is considered as a specific for rheumatic complaints.

As the constitutions of this small race of people are much stronger than those of the Hottentots, hence many instances of longevity are found among those who live with the peasantry. But in every kind of sickness with which they are incommoded, it is usual with them to take off the extreme joints of the fingers, beginning with the little finger of the left hand as being the least wanted. This is done under the idea that the disease will run out with the blood.

With respect to the difference of disposition between the Bosjesmans and the Hottentot of the colony, it is not easily conceivable; the one seems as much gratified by the opportunities of exertion, as the other is in the indulgence of inaction and downright indolence. Even the arrows of the former are finished with great neatness: they have also baskets placed in the rivers for the purpose of taking fish, ingeniously contrived, and very well executed: their grass-mats, of which their huts were composed, would do credit to an artist. And in their imitations of different animals, designed on the smooth faces of the rocks, the powers of imitation seem to approximate very near to those of a state of refinement.

The nature of their language is very much the same with that of the Hottentots. Of religion they have no traces in their hordes; but they are capable of civilization, of which there was a recent instance of a captain and a whole horde of them; who being persuaded to quit their wandering and plundering practices, had lived peaceably upon the fruit of their own exertions, on the borders of the Karoo desert; and had consequently enjoyed the pardon and protection of the Dutch government.

It is also understood, that near the county of the Nimiquas, by means of a negotiation with a captain of the Bosjesmans, and a few well-disposed Dutch farmers, several more hordes of the outcast Bosjesmans were brought in, while the British were at the Cape, when to enable them to support themselves in the practice of industry, a subscription was opened, to furnish them with a considerable quantity of sheep and horned cattle.

A missionary belonging to the Moravians, at the same time offered his services to go among the Bosjesman hordes, and endeavour to promote among them that sense of comfort, which has so effectually crowned their exertions in another part of the colony among the poor Hottentots; other missions from several other societies, have since been established, with a view of spreading the doctrines of the Gospel in these benighted regions.

By the principal persecutors of the wretched Bosjesmans in particular, it has been urged,

that they themselves have been guilty of uncommon cruelties to their own tribe. But here it should be noticed, that these examples of cruelty have been exercised upon such of their own countrymen, whom they were taught to consider as traitors; for having engaged in the service of the Dutch farmers; these poor wretches, if retaken by the former, seldom escape being put to the most excruciating tortures; and it is not long since a party of them having fallen in with a poor Hottentot of this description, at some distance from any habitation, they set him up to the neck in a deep trench, and wedged him in so fast with stones and earth, that he was incapable of moving. In this situation he remained a whole night, and the greater part of the following day; when luckily, some of his companions passed the place and released him. And to prevent the crows from making a prey of his head and face, he had been under the necessity of keeping his eyes and mouth in perpetual motion the whole day; a circumstance, which he confessed had filled him with the most excruciating apprehensions.



## CHAP. XIV.

*Of the lesser Nimiquas—Their origin and decrease—How oppressed by the Dutch—Fate of the travelling graziers, mentioned by Vaillaint—The formation and dress of the women—Conveniency of the Nimiquas' huts—Of their cattle—Beasts of prey nearly exterminated in their country—Thrown into some alarm by the visitation of a lion—Surprizing escape of a Hottentot from this animal—Of their method of poisoning arrows, and pools of water—Of their clothing—Music—Animals—War oxen—Sheep—Curious ceremony with a female sorceress—Her influence over the enemies of the Nimiquas—Their population—Of the Ghonaquas—Whimsicalities in the dress of the Nimiquas—Various observations upon their customs, manners, &c.—Of the quiver-tree, or Kooker broom—Various kinds of fruit—Game—Birds—Pearls—Of the sea-cows—The ferocity of the Rhinosceros—Description of the secretary bird or serpent-eater—A battle between one of them and a serpent described.*

THESE people, who constitute a distinguishing part of the native population of the Cape Colonies, were formerly situated between the Khemies-Bergen, and the Groote, or Orange river; but these plains are now nearly depopulated.

In the course of less than a century, the numerous tribes of these people, once possessed of vast herds of cattle, are dwindled away to four hordes, and these by no means numerous, being for the most part subservient to the Dutch peasantry, with whom they are intermingled. But the conditions upon which these poor Nimiquas are permitted thus to dwell so near the Dutch settlers, is truly curious. The latter, who have seized upon the choicest part of their country, suffer them to erect their huts near their farms, in order that they may assist with their persons, in defending their cattle against the Bosjesmans, or the wild beasts. But it is almost impossible, that any people should long preserve their liberty or independence, who a few years since could be tempted to dispose of whole herds of cattle for a cask of brandy, and will even now exchange a sheep for a bottle of the same noxious liquor, which at the Cape, costs no more than six-pence.

But even these travelling chapmen, who trafficked with the Nimiquas, for cattle, no less than twenty years since, and whom Vail-lant would insinuate, dealt with these people upon a more liberal scale than the Dutch, have since his time fallen a prey to their own enterprises and speculations.

Pinar and Bernfry, Pict, Klaas, and some others, we are told, have murdered one another, or otherwise lost their lives by the hands of the people they employed.

The Nimiquas are of a taller stature in general than the Eastern tribes, and less robust. Some of the women are very elegant figures, but they had the same conformation of certain parts of the body, as the Bosjesmans' women, and other Hottentots, though not in the same degree. Like some of these also, the most ornamental part of their dress, is a little square leather apron, with shells or chains attached to it, and dragging upon the ground. These chains are formed of copper, and are purchased by them, from a tribe of people to the Northward.

The huts of the Nimiquas differ very materially from those erected by the Hottentots of the colony, or the Bosjesmans. They are perfect bee-hives in their formation, and are covered with matting made of sedges. The framework of these rude dwellings, are nothing more than curved sticks, crossing each other in the manner of lines in a globe. And being in general from ten to twelve feet in diameter, some of the Dutch settlers in the vicinity of the Nimiquas' habitations, have adopted their mode of construction.

The care of their cattle, is what engages the principal attention of the Nimiquas. The latter are large and bony, and in no degree inferior to those of the Sneeuwberg, the most noted of the Dutch districts. The very aged women however, among the Nimiquas, cut a very singular appearance, from the uncommon pro-



tubercance of the breasts. Owing to a practice of these women, while they give suck, they are of a length truly disgusting; for to accommodate the children which they carry on their backs, they throw the breast to them over their shoulders.

These Nimiquas are very little engaged in the chase, as almost every species of the beasts of prey, have of late years deserted the Khamies-Bergen; but no longer since than 1798, they were rather roused from their imaginary security from these kind of visitors, by the report of a lion's being seen. This rumour was for some time very lightly thought of by the planters, till a Hottentot belonging to one of them, convinced them of their error. This poor fellow being sent out one day to water the cattle, and having been some time fruitlessly endeavouring to drive them into a pool, which was inclosed by two rocks; he at length espied a huge lion couching in the midst of the pool. Terrified at the unexpected sight of such a beast, that he imagined had its eyes fixed upon him, he instantly took to his heels, and ran through the herd, concluding that if the lion should pursue, he might take up with the first beast that presented itself. But here he laboured under a gross mistake. The lion broke through the herd, making directly after the fugitive, who, on turning round, and perceiving that the monster had singled him out, had the good fortune to

scramble up a tree of aloes, when the lion making a spring at him, happily missed his aim, and fell upon the ground. But the disappointed lord of the forest was not easily to be diverted from his object, for getting up again, he did not quit the spot, but walked round the tree in surly silence, often casting a look towards the object that had escaped him, and at length finding he did not descend, he laid himself down at the foot of the tree, from whence he never stirred for twenty-four hours, when, as he got up to go to the spring for water, the Hottentot came down, and trusting to a good pair of heels, he scampered home upwards of a mile, and where, though it afterwards appeared, he was followed by the lion to within three hundred paces of the house, he arrived in perfect safety. The lion is said to prefer the flesh of a Hottentot, to that of any other man, and that of a horse to any other of the brute creation. It is to be observed here, that the knowledge of this lion's having been again to the tree after the Hottentot had left it, and of his approaching the house, was discoverable from the tracing of his foot-steps upon the ground, in which the natives and planters are very expert.

In the lofty mountains, called by the Dutch, the Khamies-Bergen, as they are possibly the most elevated of any in the South of Africa, the air is often so sharp as to affect the most robust constitution. Snow some feet deep, and ice several inches thick, are often to be seen in that quarter.

For poisoning their arrows, the Nimiquas make use of the juice of the euphorbia, a plant very much resembling our cucumber. This juice is said to be most deadly when the plant is in flower. Of course the savages at this period collect as much of it as possible, and lay it up in store; and for this purpose they make small incisions in it and catch the juice in vessels. At first it seems to be of a milky colour; afterwards it turns brown and grows thick like an electuary. In the killing of game by a poisoned arrow, the subtle poison of which I have just been speaking, very speedily congeals the blood, and yet by the means the savages use for cutting out the poisoned part, the animal, bird, &c. may be eaten with safety.

The arrow is headed with a piece of bone well sharpened; and bone is preferred, because the poison would eat iron away. Another mode made use of by the Nimiquas for taking the game that frequent the small pools of water, is by cutting slices of this dried euphorbia, which they throw into the water, stirring it occasionally to hasten the dissolving of it. When they think it sufficiently impregnated, they take out the pieces of the euphorbia, as they know that no animal would drink there if they were to be seen. Some of these, however, are so infallibly protected by a kind of instinct, that they easily distinguish poisoned water, and never will drink it, especially while daylight remains. It is on this account the sa-



vages often remain all day about the pool they have poisoned, to keep them off, knowing that from their extreme thirst at night, they will be the more easily induced to drink of the water.

It should have been observed that these Nimiquas wear garments of tanned skins, but have nothing to do with the apron, of which the Bosjesmans, and other Hottentot women, are so fond, and these people are more stoutly made, and not so thin visaged as the Hottentots nearer the Cape.

It is a general supposition among these rude people, that nothing can render them so pleasing to a stranger as when they exhibit their abilities in dancing. Their articulation of *ha, ha, ho, ho*, which always accompanies this noisy festivity, has something in it uncommonly grotesque. They have also a kind of wind instrument or pipe, from which very loud tones are drawn by the mouth, and in which the player upon them suddenly breaking off, he repeats the last notes of his music, so as to produce the imitation of an echo. This is effected by the shifting of the flute from the mouth to one of the nostrils, while forcing the wind from the nose, the sound being deadened, that of an echo was the most perfect idea that could be formed of that which it produced.

Though the country of the lesser Nimiquas is generally esteemed barren, the goats and other domestic animals which it produces, are as handsome and vigorous as any in Africa. The oxen in this quarter are also esteemed as

being stronger than most in the Eastern Colonies, and are divided into three classes, viz. draught-oxen, saddle-oxen, and war-oxen. The Nimiqua saddle-oxen are far preferable to the horse in supporting fatigue; but they are not so swift as this celebrated animal; and for saddling, the Nimiquas always chuse those oxen which have the smallest bodies, and the longest legs.

The war-oxen, as they are called, are peculiar to this tribe of people. Being used in battle, those which are most fierce and ungovernable are always selected. Being driven on against their enemy, they rush upon the men, trample them under their feet, or gore them with their horns. In fact, they will even pursue them in their flight from the field of battle till they have deprived them of life. These war-oxen have another employment, especially in times of peace; and that is to defend flocks and herds from the attack of wild beasts. These they will even venture to attack; a number of them together do not even fear a lion; and as for a hyena, however goaded by hunger, he will not dare approach a flock which is attended by two or three of these formidable guardians.

The sheep of the Nimiquas stand as high on their legs as the European goats, and they have by no means that monstrous tail which peculiarizes the sheep at the Cape; and even the tails of the sheep removed from thence to the Nimiqua country there grow less. Their hair

also long and flat, is very harsh, and altogether unfit for spinning. A hare with a red anus, and that species of vulture which some naturalists call the Egyptian, are common to this part of the country. The Nimiquas call the latter the white crow.

Within a few years since, it was customary for the Nimiquas, when a stranger arrived among them, to bring one of the *witches* to pass a judgment upon his designs and character. Vaillaint relates, that when he first arrived among them, he was suddenly surrounded by the inhabitants of fifty or sixty huts. They all spoke at once: he had no idea of their intentions, and his suspicions were by no means lessened, by the hideous howling of an old woman, for whom all the company made way as she approached him. He naturally surmized that the frightful cries which she uttered, as she approached him were expressive of the horrors she felt at his presence; and even dreaded her intention of setting the whole horde to destroy him, as an enemy. But he was very agreeably relieved from these apprehensions, by learning that this bellowing was the most infallible sign of her good opinion of the stranger: though on her first coming up to him, she pressed his cheeks with both hands, and embraced him in the rudest manner. However, these strange tokens of good-will were soon followed up with skipping, jumping, and antics of all kinds. Sometimes she pointed to him with her hand, and even put her fist to the pit of his stomach, till



she concluded by positively asking him for what she called the *water of his country*, meaning brandy; and being presented with a large goblet of it, which she drank off at a draught, she began to play her tricks with more violence than before, and even danced, sung, laughed, and cried all at once. And as she every now and then presented him her goblet to replenish, she emptied it so often, that her tongue and limbs both failing her; at last it became necessary "to carry the priestess back to her temple."

But this woman who had no abilities but low cunning, had gained such an ascendancy over the savages of her horde, that they even thought the place she resided at much safer than another. She was even dreaded by the Bosjesmans, who never attempted to commit any depredations where she took up her residence. And if she heard of any of their thefts, she often went among them unguarded, and alone, and threatening them with the effects of her magical powers, compelled them to restore the stolen property.

The country inhabited by the Less Nimiquas extending from the mountains of Khamies to the sea on the West, longitudinally, and in latitude from Namero to the banks of the Great, or Orange River, the population within these twenty years past, has never exceeded 6000 souls; but from the encroaching spirit of their neighbours, and the ungeniality of the soil, like many other people of the South of Africa, there were great reasons for apprehending, that the whole race of the Nimiquas would soon become extinct.

These people, though, as it has been remarked, are of a tolerable height are not so tall as the Caffres or Ghonoquas; however, the people on the East of the Southern part of America are much superior to those of the West, both in moral and physical qualities. Of the Ghonoquas, a few words will now serve for a description.

These people once considerable in their numbers, as Vaillant rightly conjectured, would be the case, are now reduced to so very small a number as to border upon a total extermination of the tribe. Their last possession in the Colony was in that part of it called Zuure-Veldt, and from an asylum afforded them in one of the most fertile regions by the river of Kaapna; their recent neutrality towards the Caffres, and another tribe, with whom the latter were at war, occasioned them to be persecuted and plundered by both parties. This induced others to fly across the Great Fish River, where the same treatment still awaited them from the Dutch farmers. And even the last remnant of them, with the chief at their head, led a life of concealment in the thickets of the Rietberg in 1798, when they were compelled to make use of the mediation of some English travellers with the King of Caffres, to be restored to his protection; an application, which it is said, was then too late. These supplicants had just before been surprized by a party of straggling Caffres, who had carried off nearly the whole of their cattle, and put the greatest part of the horde to death.

It is surprizing to see how the persons of the

Nimiquas abound with ornaments of copper; namely, bracelets, necklaces, rings, &c. Some of these are imported from, and manufactured in Europe; others, much more rude are fabricated by the savages themselves. Among these people, it has not been uncommon to see some of them wearing six ear-rings of one shape in the same ear. Another would have bracelets upon one arm only, from the wrist to the elbow. Others again, will have one side of the face painted in compartments of various colours and figures. The Nimiquas also wear a red powder in their hair, and so incrustrated with grease that it has the appearance of red mortar. But mats being very scarce among them, and as the pools do not produce even reeds in sufficient abundance, the huts of the Nimiquas are covered with skins, chiefly those of the sheep and the ox. One reason of the uncommon bareness of this country, may be its constant want of rain, unless when a thunder-storm happens; but even this want is ascribed to its topographical situation, as from Namero to the Great River, which is its boundary, the land has a gradual rise, while the mountains as gradually decline; but beyond the Great River, as the mountains rise abruptly, and the land descends again to another chain of rocks at a greater distance, the Nimiqua country is enclosed, as it were, in a bason; so that having neither chains nor mountains within itself to arrest the clouds, those that are blown from the North generally pass clean over it, and proceed on to Khamies-Bergen, the loftiest moun-



tains in the South of Africa, instead of rain, the Nimiquas country derives a kind of second-hand benefit in the brooks and streams which from thence are distributed all over it.

The tree, called the kooker-boom, by the Dutch, or the quiver-tree, is properly an aloe. It is the most pleasing of the kind found in that country, and grows to the height of 25 or 30 feet. When young, its trunk is not more than five feet long, and it terminates with a single tuft like those of an anana, which spread and form a crown, from the centre of which all its flowers issue; and so very slight is its root, that three inches depth of mould are quite sufficient to enable it to grow upon the rocks, and rise from thence to its utmost perfection: and as it is the trunk of this tree which serves for the making of quivers for the savages when it is young, the name of the quiver-tree was given it on that occasion.

After tracing the arid deserts in this country with teams of waggons, teams of cattle, and the like, it is really amusing to observe how these animals will suddenly collect their nearly exhausted spirits, even when they scent the water from a river at a considerable distance. The barking of the dogs, the frisking of the goats or sheep, and the cries and transports of the whole pack, all in full gallop on these occasions, produce a scene not easily to be conceived.

The banks of the Great River are covered with trees of various kinds, and in some places

in such a quantity as to form a kind of forest. Among these are included mimosas, ebonies, and the wild apricot; the fruit of the latter equalling that produced in Europe. Besides these, there is a species of willow, being bunches of fruit to all appearance very much like wild grapes. As for the number of birds by which these trees are peopled, it is as unaccountable to an European as the diversity of the plumage with which they are clothed.

The shores of this river are plentifully supplied with game; among these are the springboks, zebras, kodoes, and ostriches of every kind. Fish are also plentiful.

The Hippopotami, or, as the Dutch term them, the sea-cows, likewise abound in the Great River, and the appearance of the mouth, teeth, and jaws of the males of this species, are truly frightful. Its tusks are about six inches long, and about three in circumference.

The beach along this river is marked by onyxes, mock-chrystals, quartz; and among the rest, a stone so extraordinary, that as yet it has received no name from Europeans. It is described as about the size of a nutmeg, with a varying splendour, like the opal or cat's eye, but is of a browner hue, encircled with a gold coloured belt. In collusion with steel it also produces fire.

Upon the banks of this river, it is observed, that each bird had its favourite tree, and as for the little paroquet, observed upon one of them, it seems a new species. It is much larger than

that wrongly called the Brazilian sparrow. Its bill is of a reddish saffron colour; above its breast it resembles that of the rose, with a green tail, dashed with rose colour and black; the rump blue, and the rest of the body green.

By the side of the river there are a number of holes or pits, which the planters call the sea cow-holes, into which, as these creatures are amphibious, they generally retire in the day-time. Here if a fire is lighted by the brink of it, they are sometimes kept till hunger compels them to come out and face the hunter, when they are more easily taken or destroyed. It is out of the dried skin of this creature, that those dreadful whips are manufactured, which the farmers call *shambos*. The skin of the rhinosceros is sometimes made use of, but that of the sea-cow is always preferred, and they have a much better appearance.

When any of these sea-cows are killed, it is not unusual to take their milk, and it is described as being much more palatable than that of the elephant; but though it has something of a fishy smell, it is said to be even pleasant in coffee.

The rhinosceros that haunts this part of Africa, is represented as particularly vindictive and ferocious, as there is only one animal which exceeds him in strength, and that is the elephant. No animal is said to attack his prey with so much suddenness and impetuosity, which renders the rhinosceros still more dangerous. The tyger, on the other hand, roaring re-



gularly every day, at sun-rise and sun-set, gives notice of his approaches: the lion also generally announces his approach by a roar, and a loud noise will frighten either of them away; while a rhinosceros is never terrified, and is constantly rendered implacable by resistance.

That very interesting bird, called the secretary or serpent-eater, is often to be met with in the track of the Nimiquas; and as even Buffon has not been accurate in describing this bird's weapons of offence and defence, these, and the rest of his singular qualifications, may not be unamusing to my readers.

The first mark of distinction in this bird is a similar appearance to that of a bunch of quills behind its head, something in resemblance of a secretary or clerk, putting his pen behind his ear, out of the way. This bird is tall, and has such remarkably long legs, that the young ones remain a long time in their nest on account of their slenderness. Even at the end of four months, they are sometimes unable to walk without resting upon their heel. But at seven months' old, having completed their strength, they are enabled to walk with considerable ease and dignity, well according with the stateliness of their figure. Knowing his enmity to snakes, serpents, &c. neither the Dutch planters nor the natives ever kill him: he is also very easy to tame, and will then eat any kind of food, dressed or raw. If well fed, he will live upon very good terms with the rest of the poultry;

and if he sees any quarrel among them, he will even part the combatants ; but if neglected in the article of food, he will be the first to destroy the ducklings, the chickens, or ought that may come in his way.

It was during the time that Vaillant was travelling through the tribes of the Nimiquas, that he was witness to a contest between one of these birds and a serpent at the bottom of a bog, and which he describes in the following terms :

“ The battle was obstinate, and conducted with equal address on both sides. But the serpent, feeling the inferiority of his strength, employed in his attempt to flie and regain his hole, that cunning which is ascribed to him ; while the bird, guessing his design, stopped him on a sudden, and cut off his retreat, by placing herself before him at a single leap. On whatever side the reptile endeavoured to make his escape, his enemy still appeared before him. Then uniting at once bravery and cunning, he erected himself boldly to intimidate the bird ; and hissing dreadfully, displayed his menacing throat, inflamed eyes, and a head swelled with rage and venom.

Sometimes this threatening appearance produced a momentary suspension of hostilities : but the bird soon returned to the charge ; and covering her body with one of her wings as a buckler, struck her enemy with the bony protuberances of the other, which, like little clubs, served the more effectually to knock him down

as he raised himself to the blow. I saw him at last stagger and fall: the conqueror then fell upon him to dispatch him, and with one stroke of her beak laid open his skull.

At this instant, having no farther observation to make, I killed her. In her craw, (for this bird has one) I found on dissection eleven pretty large lizards; three serpents, as long as my arm; eleven small tortoises, very entire, several of which were about two inches in diameter; and a number of locusts and other insects, most of which were sufficiently whole to be worth preserving, and adding to my collection. The lizards, serpents, and tortoises, had all received the blow on the head from the beak.

I observed too that, besides this mass of food, the craw contained a sort of ball, as large as the egg of a goose, formed of the verterbræ of serpents and lizards, (devoured before) shells of little tortoises, and wings, claws, and shields of different kinds of beetles. When this indigestible mass becomes too large, the secretary, no doubt, like other birds of prey, vomits and brings it up. However, from the superabundant quantity of aliment contained in the craw of the one I killed, it is evident, that not hunger, but its invincible hatred to reptiles, induced it to attack the serpent."



## CHAP. XV.

*Particulars of the Greater Nimiquas—their distinction from the rest of the Hottentots—Striking difference between the women and men—Dress and ornaments—Religion—An absurd custom on passing rivers—Uncommonly large bucklers—Assagais—their manner of telling traditional stories—Musical instruments, dancing, and favorite games—their Marriages—Curious Insects—Ideas of fire-arms—Mathematical Instruments, &c.*

HAVING been thus circumstantial in describing the manners and customs of the Lesser Nimiquas, I shall now proceed to those of the Greater, as they are called, and not without reason, they being taller than the other Hottentot tribes though more slender made, which in the women gives them a singular advantage over the rest of the females in that country.

Less deep in colour than the Caffres, they have at the same time more pleasing features, because their nose is less flattened, and their cheeks less prominent. But their cold and unmeaning countenances, their phlegmatic

and indolent air, give them a particular character by which they are distinguished. But their women do not in any degree partake of this heavy disposition. Gay, lively, and much addicted to laughter, they might easily be mistaken for another race.

Their garment called a kross, except being longer, differs not at all in shape from the Hottentot cloak. Many of them use the skins of the hyena, the jackal, or the isatis, when they are lucky enough to procure a sufficiency to make a kross, and these they ornament with glass beads, and plates of copper, which they obtain from the Hottentots of the Colony.

Besides this distinction, they have another by no means disagreeable: viz. after using a rude kind of pomatum, that of scenting their hair with the powder of different odoriferous woods. Many of them tattoo their faces, arms, and even bodies. But the latter custom is not so prevalent among them, as among other people more to the North.

As to religion, divine worship, priests, temples, and the idea of an immortal soul, they are non-entities to them. On these subjects, like all the rest of the savages, their neighbours, they have not the slightest notion.

Vaillaint relates a very curious custom among these people, when they have any rivers to cross, and which, he says, like many others, arises solely from their ignorance; and this is tying up the prepuce. This is performed with a thread of gut;

and, as their idea of modesty differ from ours on certain points, they do it before their daughters without any scruple.

When he asked them the reason of this custom, they told him, like true savages, that it was too close an opening by which the water might enter into their bodies. Yet, as a proof how extravagant and even contradictory the prejudices of ignorance are, the women, on such occasions, neither tie nor stop up any part of the body, whatever access it may appear to offer to the fluid element.

If these Nimiquas are deemed warlike, it is more in appearance, than in fact. Like other African nations, they use their assagays and poisoned arrows, their war-oxen, &c. And in one implement of war, they differ from all the rest. This is a large buckler, of the height of the person who bears it, behind which the bearer can completely conceal himself. But the Nimiqua is in reality pusillanimous and cowardly from the coldness of his disposition. So that only to utter the name of Houzouana before him is sufficient to make him tremble. This name is that of a neighbouring warlike nation, distinguished from other African nations by peculiar features.

But in spite of this coldness, the Nimiqua is not insensible to pleasure. He even seeks with avidity those, which, requiring but little exertion, are capable of agitating him and procuring agreeable sensations.



And hence, on an evening it is not uncustomary with them to collect round a fire, forty or fifty men and women, to tell stories, for hours together, while commonly the unfortunate hero of the tale is unexceptionably a hyæna, a lion, or a Houzouana.

Their musical instruments are the same as those of the other Hottentots.

The dance of the Nimiqua is cold, like himself, and so extremely defective in every appearance of cheerfulness, that were it not for the gaiety of the women, it would be indeed a custom more honoured in the breach than in the observance.

One of their favourite games is what they call *the tiger and the lambs*. It is nearly as follows :

An oblong square is traced on the ground, in which are made a certain number of holes, two or three inches deep, forming a sort of chess-table. The holes are made in ranks, side by side, but the number is not fixed, and they are mostly from twenty to forty.

To play, they take a certain number of pieces of sheep's-dung, hardened by drying, proportionate to the number of holes, and which represent lambs. Some of the holes also are called lambs, and into these are put balls. The holes that remain empty are called tigers. Perhaps they represent only different dens of the same animal, and the retreats or ambuscades which he occupies successively one after the

other. The player begins by taking some lambs out of their holes, and putting them into other holes of the tiger. Perhaps this tiger has a regular movement, like some of our pieces at chess, and the art of the player consists in avoiding this movement, to save his lambs, and prevent them from being devoured.

There is another game, which, being much easier than this, is on that account the more dangerous, as the Nimiquas, fond of it to distraction, frequently risk their herds and all they possess. It considerably resembles our hustle-cap. For this they make use of the seed of the mimosa, which resembles a bean. They take a number of these seeds, and cut some mark on one of their sides, which answers the same purpose to them that the head or the tail of a piece of money does to our gamblers, and, after they have hustled them some time between their two hands, they throw them on the ground, when they have nothing to do but to count whether the marked or unmarked sides uppermost, are most numerous.

As this game is happily contrived to please the indolent, because it does not fatigue them, and to engage the stupid, because it requires no capacity of thought, a neighbouring horde of Hottentots were so wonderfully delighted at their first acquaintance with it, that being a holiday, they did nothing else from morning till night; and many of them, after losing all they possessed, staked as their very last re-

source, their allowance of tobacco and brandy, before it became due to them.

The marriages of the daughters of the Nimi-quas are not distinguished by dowrys from their parents, as among the Europeans: on the contrary, if a young man fancies a female, he must purchase her of her parents, and in this case a wife is not uncommonly procured at the cost of a cow; and the act of living together constitutes the character of man and wife.

Among the curious insects in this quarter, the buprestis, and a remarkable kind of beetle, require particular notice. As for the report that the former has a human face, either dead or alive, it is totally unfounded.

The buprestis here is of a most beautiful green; but the beetle I have been speaking of, seems to possess so uncommon a degree of venom that it will dart a quantity of fluid into the face of any person who may come too near; and if entering the eyes, cause insufferable pain; while in the other part of the skin it acts in every respect as a burn, and will also change the colour where it falls.

The degree of surprize which the African savage shews on his first sight of a gun discharged, is much like those of Botany Bay.

One of the former seeing a white man fire at a bird and kill it, ran to the kraal, to relate the double prodigy he had witnessed. The report had been heard there; but when it was known, that it was the white man who had pro-



duced the thunder, and killed a bird at the same time, almost all the horde ran to the spot where the supposed miracle was performed.

The next day, when these savages came to visit the camp, I was employed, says the relator, in taking an observation of the sun's altitude. Those who the day before had seen me take aim at the bird before it fell, and now saw me direct my quadrant, which they took for another fusee, pointed in the same manner at the sun, fixed their looks attentively, now at the instrument, then at the luminary, and waiting for the report with impatience, they were much disconcerted when they found my operation terminate without any explosion.

To produce further amusement with their simplicity, says the same author, I caused my perspective glass to be brought, which to them was a third fusee, placed it on the stand which served as a support for my great carbine, and, directing it towards the kraal, desired the person whom I thought the boldest among the Nimiquas to look through it. Here the astonishment of the poor savage was so great, that he trembled with joy, and all his muscles were contracted at once. Without moving his eye from the glass, he stretched his hand towards the end of the tube, as if to touch what he saw. Failing in this attempt, he quitted the instrument, and was equally surprized not to see them where he supposed them to be. He then asked his companions whether they were

returned to their former place. In vain did they answer, that they had seen nothing of them: he would not believe them; he pointed with his finger to the place where he had supposed the objects to be situated: "There, there they were," said he. The more they persisted in endeavouring to convince him of his mistake, the more he was offended at them, and the scene had nearly terminated in a quarrel.

Of the Ghonaquas, a middle cast between the Nimiquas and the other Hottentots, I have already spoken. The Koranas, and the Houzouanas, form classes still more distinct; but as the country they inhabit, and the manners of these savages, have nothing strikingly different from the rest of that continent, I shall proceed to a description of the Caffres, as the most interesting and entertaining.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Description of the Caffres, and their country near the Great Fish River—Their boundaries—Weapons of war and hunting—The superior figure and qualifications of Gaika, the Caffre king—Convention between the Caffres and the British—Contrast between their conduct and the Dutch, towards vessels wrecked upon the coast—Method of training cattle—A peculiar breed—Employment of the Caffre women—Custom of purchasing wives—Dress and ingenuity—Curious substitute for thread—Manner of hunting—Sagacity of the sea-cow—Traffick—Probability of their descent from the Arabs—Of their practise of circumcision—Of their opinion of mechanics—Ideas of music, &c.—Practice of tattooing the skin.*

THE place near which the Great Fish River is crossed on the way from the settlement of Graaf-Reynet to the Caffre-land is known by the proximity of a stream, called Kowsha. It is a part so little inhabited, that sometimes the country may be traversed a day or two together, without meeting a living soul. About a day's journey on the other side, there is a river of



considerable magnitude, distinguished by the name of the Keiskamma. But all the travellers that have been among these people, agree, that taken collectively, a finer race of men than the Caffres are not to be found, being tall, stout, muscular, and well made. But as the English reader has no doubt heard of the Grosvenor, and other East Indiamen, which have been shipwrecked upon the Caffre coast, it may be proper to understand that the country inhabited by these people is bounded on the south by the sea-coast; on the east, by a tribe of the same kind of people, who call themselves *Tambookies*; on the north, by the savage Bosjesmans; and on the west, by the colony of the Cape. With the Tambookies they live on friendly terms; but, like the Dutch peasantry, they are never at peace with the Bosjesmans. But from the nature of their weapons, these savages care as little for a hassagai as they dread a musquet. The hassagai, the principal weapon used by the Caffres, is an iron spear from nine inches to a foot in length, fixed at the end of a tapering shaft about four feet long. At the distance of fifty or sixty paces, they can throw this weapon at a mark with a tolerable degree of exactness; but beyond that distance they have no kind of certainty. In battle, the enemy will receive the point of the hassagai upon an oval shield about four feet in depth, made from the hide of a bullock. They have another weapon called the *keerie*, which is still less formidable than the hassagai: this is a stick about two feet

and a half long, with a round knob at the end about two inches in diameter, and very weighty, being the root of some shrub. They throw it in the same manner as the hassagai, and are very expert in killing birds and young antelopes. In time of peace, the keerie serves much better as an instrument for dibbling than for a hostile weapon. The government on the east side of the Keiskamma is not exactly the same as on the west. Gaika, a chief often mentioned of late years, is the acknowledged sovereign over that part of the country which lies to the eastward of the river.

Every Caffre under Gaika is occasionally a soldier and a tradesman. This is perhaps not so much from the consideration that wars are only occasionally carried on, as from the poverty of the supreme chieftain, who cannot afford to pay a standing force.

Gaika, who was king of these Caffres in 1798, is represented as a very handsome young man, about twenty years of age, a fine masculine, yet elegant figure. These Caffres, their complexions only excepted, have nothing about them that resembles the flat-nosed or thick-lipped African. Gaika, like the rest of the chiefs in that quarter, wore a brass chain suspended on the left side, from a wreath of copper beads that encircled his head: on his arm he had five large rings cut out of the solid tusks of elephants, and round his neck was a chain of beads: his cloak was faced with skins of leopards; but this appeared to have been no

more than a dress of ceremony, only worn upon extraordinary occasions.

His Queen, however, had nothing to distinguish her from the other women, except that her cloak seemed to have had more pains bestowed upon it in the dressing, and had three rows behind of brass-buttons extending from the hood to the bottom of the skirts; and so close that they touched each other. The rest of the women were contented with a few buttons sparingly bestowed upon different parts of the cloak. They wear nothing under it, but the little apron that the Hottentot women take such pains to decorate. The Caffre women also ornament their heads with beads, buttons, and shells attached to their small leather caps, just as fancy leads them.

What renders the Chief Gaika of more note than his compeers, is, that since Lord Macartney's arrival at, and conquest of the Cape, a kind of convention was entered into between him and a deputation sent from the British, viz. That should any ship be stranded on the Caffre coast, he would afford to the unfortunate passengers and crew, hospitality and protection, and that he would conduct them in safety to Graaff Reynet. But as a convention made at this time, and stipulating certain conditions, seems to imply that they were not observed before, the reader should know that this was not the case; but that the Caffres in several instances anterior to the stipulation had observed



them, and that the article in the convention here alluded to, was only one among several others, which the British wished to make binding and perpetual; and as a contrast between the behaviour of the Dutch and the Caffres on the coast, the following instances are worthy of record:

In the month of February, 1796, a vessel from India, under Genoese colours, was wrecked on the coast of the Colony, between the Bosjesman and the Sunday rivers. The Dutch peasantry from various parts of the coast, from Langé-kloof to Caffre-land, flocked down to the wreck, not for the humane purpose of giving assistance to the unfortunate sufferers, but to plunder them of every thing that could be got on shore; and it is a notorious fact, that the only man who was anxious to secure some property for the sufferers, was knocked on the head by his inhuman companions.

In June, 1797, the *Hercules*, an American ship, was stranded between the mouths of the Keiskamma and the Becca. By the time that the crew, consisting of about sixty persons, had got on shore, they found themselves surrounded by the Caffres, and as savages, expected to have been immediately put to death by them: instead of which, to their no small degree of joy and surprize, a chief gave orders for an ox to be instantly killed, and the flesh to be distributed among the unfortunate sufferers, who found no loss of any thing excepting the metal buttons on their cloaths. Every other

part of their property was held sacred, and they were conducted in safety to the residence of some of the Colonists, from whom a demand was made of five rix-dollars for the captain, and an equal sum for the whole of the crew, as a full compensation for their trouble and subsistence—a very moderate and just demand; and it were to be wished that the example of these savages was more frequently followed in other parts of the civilized world.

So different are the Caffres from the Hottentots, that though they are very great breeders of cattle, it is only on very particular occasions that they kill one of them for their own use. Their diet is simple, often contenting themselves with the milk of their pastures; and in rearing their oxen, they have several peculiarities, such as bending their horns, when young, into a number of forms, and thus laying them along horizontally, or raising them perpendicular. Among the variety of their cattle, they seem to have a breed peculiar to themselves. They are short-legged, short-necked, generally of a black and white colour, and their horns only from four to eight inches in length, curved inwards with their extremities, nearly of the same thickness at the roots, pointed to the ears. These horns having no connection with the skull, are attached merely to the skin, and so loose that they might be turned round in any direction. This breed were by them considered as excellent either for the saddle, or for bearing burdens.

While the men among the Caffres are employed in rearing and attending the cattle, the women, besides household work, are engaged in cultivating the ground. They also manufacture baskets with the *Cyperus* grass, and earthen pots for boiling their meat or corn: these are the chief part of their household utensils, which, with making their skin-cloaks, and nursing their children, furnish them with sufficient employment. They are so prolific, that twins are almost as frequent as single births, and it is also no uncommon thing for a woman to have three at a time. Their children, soon after birth, are suffered to crawl about perfectly naked, and at six or seven months they are able to run. A cripple or deformed person is never seen, but the latter is a common distinction among many savage nations.

I have before remarked, that the price of a wife among these people is often to be regulated by that of a cow; and as an instance of the force of custom, it may be added, that when an offer is made for the purchase of a daughter, she feels little inclination to refuse; she considers herself as an article for sale, and is seldom surprized or unhappy, on being told that she is going to be disposed of. It is even said, there is no previous courtship, nor attentions to catch the affections. Still, though the Caffres have by no means the character of a sensual cast of people, the ideas their young females form of modesty differ widely from ours. One of the former, for instance, happening to be



asked, whether she was married, and wishing to convince the enquirer that she was really single, to add ocular demonstration to her own assurances, did so, by throwing open her cloak for the purpose of displaying her breasts and other parts of her body, which at other times she was careful to conceal. It is not a little singular, that while almost every chief among these people is fond of purchasing his wives of the Tambookies (a neighbouring tribe) for the cattle which he gives them in exchange, they sell their own daughters to the Dutch planter for articles of the lowest value, principally to ornament their persons and dress.

The ingenuity of the Caffre in the manufacture of iron is really surprizing. A piece of stone serves for his hammer, and another for the anvil, and with these tools only, he will finish a spear, a chain, or a metallic bead that would not disgrace some Europeans. The shafts of their spears are also neatly made. Many of the ornaments of copper and iron adorning their heads, are far from being void of taste. It is the calves' skin only that they prepare for their principal article of dress; and when these skins are taken from the animal, they are fixed to the ground with wooden pegs, extended as far as they will bear, and so well scraped, that no part of the flesh remains upon them. As soon as they are sufficiently dry to have lost the power of contraction, they are beaten with stones till they become soft and pliant. When the inside is scraped with sharp

stones, and smeared with red ochre, till a nap, like that on cloth, is raised over the whole surface, they are then cut into proper shapes, and sewed together in the same manner as our shoemakers stitch two pieces of leather. Their bodkin is a piece of polished iron, but their thread is nothing better than the fibres that are taken from the back bone of various animals, especially the wild ones, which are always the strongest. Even the Dutch Colonists, and people of the Cape-town, have used these fibres as a substitute for flaxen thread: an article excessively dear, when the English took possession of that place, having borne an advance in price of a thousand *per cent*.

But while the Caffre prefers selling his tame cattle to that of eating them himself, it is to be remarked, that he is so fond of the chace, that it employs the greatest portion of the time he has to spare. In this country, however, the larger sort of game, particularly the elephant and the buffalo, are become very scarce; and not an ostrich nor a springbok is now to be found there. These two animals, keeping generally upon the plains, and avoiding the woods, were easily inclosed by the numerous hunting parties, and destroyed. The elephant and the buffalo fell also in the woods by the hassagai, but more frequently by deep pits made in the ground across the paths that led to their usual haunts. In this manner they sometimes took the hippopotamus, or the sea-cow; but the usual gait of this animal, when not disturbed,

is so cautious and slow, that it is said to smell the snare laid, and avoid it. The more certain method of destroying him is by watching for him at night behind a bush close to his path, and, by laming him in the knee-joint, to disable him from running away. Great numbers of this huge being still remain in the large rivers: indeed they seem to despair about destroying it. The tusks, though of the finest ivory, are too small for the usual purposes to which they apply this article; and the Caffres, of whom I am speaking, seem to have less relish for grease than either the Hottentots or the Colonists. What they take in the chase are always bestowed upon their persons. The tusks of the elephant are converted into ivory rings for the arm; the leopard supplies his skin to ornament the front of the cloak; and the skin of the tyger-cat is used by the women as pocket-handkerchiefs.

Excepting the traffic that the Dutch farmers used to carry on with this people, consisting of pieces of iron, copper, glass-beads, and a few other trifling articles, in exchange for their cattle, the Caffres have no kind of commerce with any people but the Tambookies. They know of no other metals but iron and copper; and for whatever they obtain, they have nothing to exchange but their cattle.

The superior ingenuity of the Caffre, beyond that of his neighbouring Nimiquas and other Hottentots, has often been remarked by travellers; but it is not less striking, that the Caffre



is the only nation in the world, that living on the sea coast, has not been able to derive the least advantage from his situation.

The Caffres have not any kind of fishery either with nets or boats among them, and have so little knowledge of the contents of the seas or rivers that they scarcely seem to know what kind of creature a fish is. Hence, some writers have supposed them to have been originally of a Mahometan cast, to which the use of fish is forbidden. And as the Caffres are evidently not the Aborigines of the southern angle of Africa, which they now inhabit, it has been thought, not without probability that they were originally, a tribe of the Bedouin Arabs, or wandering shepherds.

These people are known to have penetrated into almost every part of Africa. The features also of the Caffre much resemble those of the Arab, there is also a similarity, in his way of life, his pastoral habits, his character, and treatment of strangers that may want his protection. Colonies of Arabs are known to have found their way even to the islands of South Africa, where more difficulties would occur than in a journey over land to the Cape of Good Hope. But by skirting the Red Sea, and turning to the southward along the sea coast, the great desert of sand that divides Africa into two parts, is entirely avoided, and the passage lies over a country habitable in every part, as far as it has yet been traversed.

To strengthen the opinion, that the Caffres are of a Mahometan origin, it has been remarked that the circumcision of male children, is universally practised among them, and is the only exterior mark that seems to remain of a religious institution. The Caffre considers it, however, merely as a duty owing to the memory of his ancestors, a prescriptive custom handed down to him as an example he is bound to follow. He neither ascribes the practice of it to a principle of religion or utility, but contents himself by pleading ancient usage. A circumcisor is a profession among these uncultivated people, and the time of performing the operation is not when the child is eight days, but when he is eight years old. The people who follow the profession travel from village to village, cutting all the male children who may be of a proper age. And during the time he remains in a village, to see that his patients are doing well, he is feasted from house to house.

To perform the operation of circumcision among these rude people, nothing more is necessary than a sharp piece of iron in the form of the blade of a knife. The point of this is inserted between the glands and the prepuce on the upper part, and the skin laid open to the root where they unite; from thence the instrument is passed down each side to the frænum, close along the edge of which the whole prepuce is removed in two parts. After the operation the boy adopts a small bag of leather which

extends a little beyond the glands penis, and sits sufficiently tight to remain on without binding, though some wear a belt to which the covering is attached by a string. The projecting end of the purse has a small shank about an inch in length by which it may be more conveniently drawn off: this, with the rings, beads, and other ornaments, constitutes the whole of the summer dress of a Caffre.

Of the least semblance of any religion, the practice of circumcision excepted, and some ideas of a separate existence after death, the Caffre seems completely ignorant. Hence, one of their Chiefs being lately shewn a watch, imputed the effects of its mechanism to the cooperation of some of those invisible beings, of which they have a confused tradition.

In morality; it must be allowed, the Caffre is not behind many of the civilized nations. A promise is always held sacred among them when a piece of metal was broken between the parties; a practice not unlike the breaking of a sixpence between two parting friends or lovers, still kept up in some country places of England.

Respecting their skill in music, it is not a whit less contemptible, than their knowledge of mechanics. They have borrowed what little they have from the Hottentot, to which they have only added a whistle made of a bone, sometimes used for giving orders to their cattle when at a distance. They seldom attempt to sing or to dance, and their performances of



both are so miserably bad, that a Caffre woman is said to be serious only when she dances, as she then fixes her eyes on the ground, and her whole body seems to be thrown into an aukward and compulsive motion.

But if the Caffre be thus ignorant of the pleasure of pricking a tune, he, or rather the women, seem to find an exquisite degree of pleasure in pricking or tattooing their own skins. This custom has been found to exist among most of the uncivilized nations inhabiting warm countries, and probably owes its origin to a total want of mental resources, and of the employment of time. By slightly irritating, it conveys to the body pleasurable sensations. Among the Caffres it has passed into a general fashion. No woman is without a tattooed skin; and their ingenuity is chiefly exercised between the breasts and on the arms.

The rest of their luxuries may be confined to two articles only, tobacco and hemp. In the use of the former they draw the smoke through water in the Oriental manner. The bowl of their earthen-ware pipe, for this purpose is attached to the end of a reed obliquely fixed, into the side of a horn filled with water, to the opposite end of which the mouth is applied.

And now having given as particular an account of the various kinds of people in this part of Africa, as I have been able to collect from information and observation, I shall proceed to describe its productions in the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms.

## CHAP. XVII.

*Of the rhinoceros, its formation, swiftness, manners, habits, &c.—Of the isatis, or arctic fox, so often mentioned by African travellers—its formation—its uncommon rapacity, boldness and cunning.*

I HAVE already spoken in general terms of the violence and ferocity of the rhinoceros in Africa. I shall now proceed in pointing out the different species of this animal, as they have occurred to my reading and observation.

The single-horned rhinoceros is not exceeded in size by any land animal except the elephant, and in strength and power it gives place to none. Its length is usually about twelve feet, and this is also nearly the girth of its body. Its nose is armed with a formidable weapon, a hard and very solid horn, sometimes above three feet in length, and eighteen inches in circumference at the base, with which it is able to defend itself against the attacks of every ferocious animal. The tiger will rather attack the elephant than the rhinoceros, which it cannot face without danger of having its bowels torn out. “With this horn,” says Martial, “it will lift up a bull like a foot-ball.”

The body and limbs of the rhinoceros are defended by a skin so hard as to be impenetrable by any weapons, except in the belly; it is said, that in order to shoot a full grown rhinoceros of an advanced age, it is necessary to make use of iron bullets, those of lead having been known to flatten against the skin.

The upper lip seems in this animal to answer in some measure the same purposes as the trunk of the elephant; it protrudes over the lower one in the form of a lengthened tip: and, being extremely pliable, is used in catching hold of the shoots of vegetables, &c. and delivering them into its mouth.

The rhinoceros, when attacked or provoked, becomes very furious and dangerous; and he is even sometimes subject to paroxysms of fury, which nothing can assuage. That which Emanuel, King of Portugal, sent to the Pope, in the year 1513, destroyed the vessel in which they were transporting it.

A rhinoceros, brought from Atcham, in the dominions of the King of Aya, was exhibited in 1748, at Paris. It was very tame, gentle, and even caressing, was fed principally on hay and corn, and was much delighted with sharp or prickly plants, and the thorny branches of trees. The attendants frequently gave him branches that had very sharp and strong thorns on them; but he bent and broke them in his mouth without seeming in the least incommoded. It is true they sometimes drew blood from the mouth



and tongue; "but that," says Father Le Comte, who gives us the description, "might even render them more palatable, and those little wounds might serve only to cause a sensation similar to that excited by salt, pepper, or mustard, on ours."

The rhinoceros is said to run with great swiftness, and from his strength and impenetrable covering, is capable of rushing with resistless violence through woods and obstacles of every kind, the smaller trees bending like twigs as he passes them. In his general habits and manner of feeding he resembles the elephant; residing in cool sequestered spots, near waters, and in shady woods: like the hog, he delights in occasionally wallowing in the mire.

The Asiatics sometimes tame and bring them into the field of battle, to strike terror into their enemies; but they are in general so unmanageable, that they do more harm than good, and in their fury it is not uncommon for them to turn on their masters.

The skin, which is of a blackish colour, is disposed about the neck into large plaits or folds: another fold of the same kind passes from the shoulders to the fore legs; and another from the hind part of the back to the thighs. It is naked, rough, and covered with a kind of tubercle, or large callous granulation. Between the folds, and under the belly, the skin is soft, and of a light rose-colour. The ears are moderately large, upright, and pointed:

the eyes are small, and so placed that he can only see what is nearly in a direct line before him.

The two-horned rhinoceros differs from the last principally in the appearance of its skin, which, instead of vast and regularly marked armour-liked folds, has merely a very slight wrinkle across the shoulders, and on the hinder parts, with a few fainter wrinkles on the sides, so that, in comparison with the common rhinoceros, it appears almost smooth. What, however, constitutes the specific or principal distinction is the nose being furnished with two horns, one of which is smaller than the other, and situated above it. These horns are said to be loose when the animal is said to be in a quiet state, but to become firm and immoveable when enraged.

In its habits and manner of feeding, this animal differs but little from the single-horned rhinoceros. Vaillant says, that when these animals are at rest, they always place themselves in the direction of the wind, with their noses towards it, in order that they may discover by their smell what enemies they have to dread. From time to time, however, they move their heads round to take a look behind them, and to be assured that they are safe on all sides; but it is only a look, and they soon return to their former position. When they are enraged, they tear up the ground with their horn, and throw the earth and stones furiously, and to a vast distance over their heads.

Mr. Bruce's description of the manners of the two-horned rhinoceros, is highly worthy of notice. He informs us, that, "besides the trees capable of most resistance, there are, in the vast forests within the rains, trees of a softer consistence, and of a very succulent quality, which seem to be destined for his principal food. For the purpose of gaining the highest branches of these, his upper lip is capable of being lengthened out so as to increase his power of laying hold with it, in the same manner as the elephant does with his trunk. With this lip, and the assistance of his tongue, he pulls down the upper branches, which have most leaves, and these he devours first; having stripped the tree of its branches, he does not therefore abandon it, but, placing his snout as low in the trunk as he finds his horns will enter, he rips up the body of the tree, and reduces it to thin pieces like so many laths; and, when he has thus prepared it, he embraces as much of it as he can in his monstrous jaws, and twists it round with as much ease as an ox would do a root of celery, or any such pot-herb or garden-stuff.

"When pursued, and in fear, he possesses an astonishing degree of swiftness, considering his size, the apparent unwieldiness of his body, his great weight before, and the shortness of his legs. He is long, and has a kind of trot, which, after a few minutes, increases in a great proportion, and takes in a great distance; but this is to be understood with a degree of mo-



deration. It is not true that in a plain he beats the horse in swiftness. I have passed him with ease, and seen many, worse mounted, do the same; and though it is certainly true that a horse can very seldom come up with him, this is owing to his cunning, and not to his swiftness. He makes constantly from wood to wood, and forces himself into the thickest parts of them. The trees that are dead or dry, are broken down, as with a cannon-shot, and fall behind him and on his side in all directions. Others, that are more pliable, greener, or fuller of sap, are bent back by his weight and the velocity of his motions; and, after he has passed, restoring themselves like a green branch to their natural position, they often sweep the incautious pursuer and his horse from the ground, and dash them in pieces against the surrounding trees.

“The eyes of the rhinoceros are very small; he seldom turns his head, and therefore sees nothing but what is before him. To this he owes his death, and never escapes, if there is so much plain as to enable the horse to get before him. His pride and fury then make him lay aside all thoughts of escaping, but by victory over his enemy. He stands for a moment at bay; then, at a start, runs straight forward at the horse, like the wild boar, which, in his manner of action, he very much resembles. The horse easily avoids him by turning short to one side, and this is the fatal instant: the naked man, with the sword, drops from behind the principal

horseman, and, unseen by the rhinoceros, who is seeking his enemy, the horse, he gives him a stroke across the tendon of the heel, which renders him incapable of further flight or resistance.

“ In speaking of the great quantity of food necessary to support this enormous mass, we must likewise consider the vast quantity of water which he needs. No country but that of Shangalla, which he possesses, deluged with six months rain, and full of large and deep basons, made in the living rock, and shaded by dark woods from evaporation, or watered by large and deep rivers which never fall low, or to a state of dryness, can supply the vast draughts of this monstrous creature: but it is not for drinking alone that he frequents wet and marshy places; large, fierce, and strong as he is, he must submit to prepare himself against the weakest of all adversaries. The great consumption he constantly makes of food and water necessarily confine him to certain limited spaces: for it is not every place that can maintain him; he cannot emigrate or seek his defence among the sands of Atbara.”

This adversary is a fly (probably of the *genus astrus*) which is bred in the black earth of the marshes: it persecutes him so unremittingly, that it would in a short time subdue him, but for a stratagem which he practises for his preservation. In the night, when the fly is at rest, the rhinoceros chuses a convenient place, and there rolling in the mud, clothes himself with a kind of case, which defends him against his adversary the following day. The wrinkles

and plaits of his skin serve to keep this muddy plaster firm upon him, all but about his hips, shoulders, and legs, where it cracks and falls off by motion, and leaves him exposed in those places to the attacks of the fly. The itching and pain which follow, occasion him to rub himself in those parts against the roughest trees, and this is one cause of the numerous pustules or tubercles which we see upon him.

He enjoys the rubbing of himself so much, and groans and grunts so loud during this action, that he is heard at a considerable distance. The pleasure he receives from this enjoyment, and the darkness of the night, deprive him of his usual vigilance and attention. The hunters, guided by his noise, steal secretly upon him, and, while lying on the ground, wound him with their javelins mostly in the belly, where the wound is mortal.

It is by no means true that the skin of the rhinoceros, as it has often been represented, is hard or impenetrable like a board. In his wild state he is slain by javelins thrown from different hands, some of which enter many feet into his body. A musket shot will go through him, if it meet not with the intervention of a bone; and the Shangalla, an Abyssinian tribe, kill him by the worst and most inartificial arrows that ever were used by any people practising that weapon, and cut him to pieces afterwards with the very worst of knives.

In order to shew the amazing strength of the rhinoceros, even after being very severely



wounded, I shall quote Mr. Bruce's account of the hunting of this animal in Abyssinia: "We were on horseback (says this gentleman) by the dawn of day in search of the rhinoceros, many of which we had heard making a very deep groan and cry as the morning approached; several of the Agageers (hunters) then joined us, and after we had searched about an hour in the very thickest part of the wood, one of them rushed out with great violence, crossing the plain towards a wood of canes that was about two miles distant. But though he ran, or rather trotted with surprizing speed, considering his bulk, he was in a very little time transfixed with thirty or forty javelins; which so confounded him, that he left his purpose of going to the wood, and ran into a deep hole, ditch, or ravine, a *cul de sac*, without outlet, breaking above a dozen of the javelins as he entered. Here we thought he was caught as in a trap, for he had scarce room to turn; when a servant, who had a gun, standing directly over him, fired at his head, and the animal fell immediately, to all appearance dead. All those on foot now jumped in with their knives to cut him up, and they had scarce begun, when the animal recovered so far as to rise upon his knees; happy then was the man that escaped first; and had not one of the Agageers, who was himself engaged in the ravine, cut the sinew of the hind-leg, as he was retreating, there would have been a very sorrowful account of the foot-hunters that day.

“ After having dispatched him, I was curious to see what wound the shot had given, which had operated so violently upon so huge an animal, and I doubted not it was in the brain. But it had struck him no where but upon the point of the foremost horn, of which it had carried off above an inch ; and this occasioned a concussion that had stunned him for a minute, till the bleeding had recovered him.”

It has often been asserted, that the tongue of the rhinoceros is so hard and rough, as to take away the skin and flesh wherever it licks any person that has unfortunately fallen a victim to its fury. Dr. Sparrman says, however, that he thrust his hand into the mouth of one that had just been shot, and found the tongue perfectly soft and smooth.

The cavity which contained the brain of one of these huge animals, was only six inches long and four deep ; and, being filled with pease, was found to hold barely a quart ; while a human skull, measured at the same time, took above two quarts to fill it.

The Hottentots, and even some of the inhabitants of the Cape, set a high value on the dried blood of the rhinoceros, to which they ascribe great virtues in the cure of many disorders of the body. The flesh is eatable, but it is very sinewy,

The arctic fox is smaller than the common fox, and of a blueish grey colour, which sometimes changes to perfect white. The hair is

very thick, long, and soft : the nose sharp, and the ears short, and almost hid in the fur : the legs are short, and the toes covered on the under parts like those of a hare. The tail is shorter, but more bushy than that of the common fox. The surprizing qualities of the isatis, or arctic fox, often mentioned by travellers to the Cape of Good Hope, are truly curious and diverting, though it must be acknowledged that this animal is only found in its greatest perfection, in regions nearest the polar circle.

“ During my abode on Bergen’s island, (says a respectable writer) I had opportunities more than enough of studying the nature of this animal, which far exceeds the common fox in impudence, cunning, and roguery. The narrative of the innumerable tricks they played us, might vie with Albertus Julius’s history of the Apes on the island of Saxenburg.

“ They forced themselves into our habitations by night as well as by day, stealing all that they could carry off; even things that were of no use to them, as knives, sticks, and cloaths. They were so inconceivably ingenious as to roll down our casks of provisions, and then steal the meat out of them so ably, that, at first, we could not bring ourselves to ascribe the theft to them. As we have stripped an animal of its skin, it has often happened that we could not avoid stabbing two or three foxes, from their rapacity in tearing the flesh out of our hands. If we buried it ever so



carefully, and even added stones to the weight of earth that was upon it; they not only found it out, but with their shoulders shoved away the stones, lying under them and helping one another with all their might. If, in order to secure it, we put any animal on the top of a high post in the air, they either dug up the earth at the bottom, and thus tumbled the whole down, or one of them clambered up, and with incredible artifice and dexterity threw down what was upon it.

“They watched all our motions, and accompanied us in whatever we were about to do. If the sea threw up an animal of any kind they devoured it, before we could get up to rescue it from them: and if they could not consume the whole of it at once, they trailed it in portions to the mountains, where they buried it under stones before your eyes; running to and fro so long as any thing remained to be conveyed away. While this was doing, others stood on guard, and watched us. If they saw any one coming at a distance, the whole troop would combine at once and begin digging altogether in the sand, till a beaver, or sea-bear would be so completely buried under the surface that not a trace of it could be seen. In the night-time, when we slept in the field, they came and pulled off our night-caps, and stole our gloves from under our heads, with the beaver-coverings, and the skins that we lay upon. In consequence of this we always slept with our clubs

in our hands, that if they awoke us we might drive them away, or knock them down.

“ When we made a halt to rest by the way, they gathered around us, and played a thousand tricks in our view, and when we sat still they approached us so near that they gnawed the thongs of our shoes. If we lay down, as if intending to sleep, they came and smelt at our noses, to try whether we were dead or alive; if we held our breath, they gave us such a tug to the nose as though they would bite it off. On our first arrival, they bit off the noses, the fingers, and the toes of our dead, while we were preparing the grave, and thronged in such a manner about the infirm and sick, that it was with difficulty we could keep them off.

“ Every morning we saw these audacious animals patrolling about among the sea-lions and sea-bears lying on the strand, smelling at such as were asleep, to discover whether some one of them might not be dead; if that happened to be the case they proceeded to dissect him immediately, and soon afterwards all were at work in dragging the parts away: because the sea-lions sometimes in their sleep overlay their young, they every morning examined, as if conscious of this circumstance, the whole herd of them, one by one, and immediately dragged away the dead cubs from their dams.

“ As they would not suffer us to be at rest, either by night or day, we became so exasperated at them, that we killed them, young and old,

and plagued them by every means we could devise. When we awoke in the morning, there always lay two or three that had been knocked on the head in the night: and I can safely affirm, that, during my stay upon the island, I killed above two hundred of these animals with my own hands. On the third day after my arrival I knocked down with a club, within the space of three hours, upwards of seventy of them, and made a covering to my hut of their skins. They were so ravenous, that with one hand we could hold to them a piece of flesh, and with a stick or axe in the other could knock them on the head.

“ From all the circumstances that occurred during our stay, it was evident that these animals could never before have been acquainted with mankind, and that the dread of man is not innate in brutes, but must be grounded on long experience.

“ In October and November they, like the common foxes, were the most sleek and full of hair. In January and February the growth of this was too thick; in April and May they began to shed their coat; in the two following months they had only wool upon them, and appeared as if they went in waistcoats.

“ In June they dropt their cubs, nine or ten at a brood, in holes and clefts of the rocks. They are so fond of their young, that, to scare us away from them, they barked and yelled like dogs, by which they betrayed their covert:



but no sooner do they perceive that their retreat is discovered, than unless they be prevented, they drag away the young in their mouths, and endeavour to conceal them in some more secret place. On killing the young, the dam will follow the slayer, with dreadful howlings, both day and night, and will not even then cease till she has done her enemy some material injury, or is herself killed by him.

“ In storms, and heavy falls of snow, they bury themselves in the snow, where they lie as long as it lasts. They swim across the rivers with great agility. Besides what the sea casts up, or what is destroyed by other beasts, they seize the sea-fowl, by night, on the cliffs, where they have settled to sleep; but they, on the contrary, are themselves frequently victims to the birds of prey.

“ These animals, which are now in such inexpressible numbers on the island, were probably conveyed thither (since there is no other land animal upon it,) from the continent on the drift-ice; and, being afterwards nourished by the great quantity of animal substances thrown ashore by the sea, they became thus enormously multiplied.”

We are informed by Mr. Crantz, that the arctic foxes exert an extraordinary degree of cunning in their mode of obtaining fish for prey. They go into the water, and make a splash with their feet, in order to excite their

curiosity, and when they come up, immediately seize them. He says, that in imitation of these animals, the Greenland women have adopted the same successful method.

Charlevoix, apparently alluding to this species, says that they exert an almost incredible degree of cunning in entrapping the different kinds of water-fowl. They advance a little way into the water, and afterwards retire, playing a thousand antic tricks on the banks. The fowl approach, and, when they come near, the animal ceases that he may not alarm them, moving only his tail about, and that very gently : they are said to be so foolish as to come up and peck at it, when he immediately springs round upon them, and seldom misses his aim.

In Spitzbergen and Nova Zembla, Mr. Pennant tell us, these foxes live also on the lesser quadrupeds : in Greenland, from necessity, on berries, shell-fish, or whatever the sea throws up : but, in the north of Asia, and in Lapland, their principal food is the Lemming, (or Norway rat) the multitudes of which are sometimes so immense as to cover the whole face of the country. The foxes follow them in their emigrations from place to place ; and, as the return of the Lemming is very uncertain, and not frequently till after long intervals of time, they are sometimes absent for three or four years in pursuit of this their favourite prey.

Mr. Pennant also tell us, that they are tame and inoffensive animals ; and so simple that

there have been instances of their standing by while the trap was baiting, and immediately afterwards putting their heads into it.

They are killed for the sake of their skins, the fur of which is light and warm, but not durable. They have at times appeared in such vast numbers about Hudson's Bay, that four hundred have been taken in different ways between the months of December and March.

The Greenlanders sometimes eat the flesh, which they prefer to that of the hare; they also make buttons of the skins; and, splitting the tendons, make use of them instead of thread. But in Africa, this species of the fox is very little regarded: or rather it is overlooked among the immense variety of quadrupeds that people the uninhabited parts of that vast continent.



## CHAP. VIII.

*Of the beast called by the Dutch the gnoo, or the wild beast—The manner of hunting it particularly described—Account of a variety of antelopes, &c.—Of the quacha—Of the giraffe and unicorn.—Account of the manner of hunting the antelope—Of the haartebeest, &c.*

THE gnoo, or the gnoux, is a beast, which, though not unfrequently mentioned by travellers in Africa, is but very imperfectly known. The European naturalists class this animal among the varieties of the *Bos Caffer* or buffalo. It is reckoned among the swiftest that ranges the plains of Africa, and is so shy that strangers have very few opportunities of seeing it, or getting it into their possession.

Mr. Barrow, a very acute observer, remarks, that “the various descriptions that have been given of it, all differing from each other, should seem to have been taken from report rather than from nature, notwithstanding that one of them was for some time in the menagerie of the Prince of Orange at the Hague. Nature, though regular and systematic in all her works, often puzzles and perplexes human systems, of which this animal affords an in-

stance. It partakes of the horse, the ox, the stag, and the antelope: the shoulders, body, thighs, and mane, are equine; the head completely bovine; the tail partly one and partly the other, exactly like that of the quacha; the legs, from the knee-joints downwards, and the feet, are slender and elegant like those of the stag, and it has the *subocular sinus* that is common to most, though not all, of the antelope tribe.

“ Its head is about eighteen inches long; the upper part completely guarded by the rugged roots of the horns that spread across the forehead; the horns project forwards twelve inches, then turn in a short curve backwards ten inches; from the root to the point is only nine inches; down the middle of the face grows a ridge of black hair four inches in length; and from the under lip to the throat another ridge somewhat longer: the orbit of the eye is round, and surrounded by long white hairs that, diverging like rays, form a kind of star, and give the animal a fierce and uncommon look. The black neck is little more than a foot long: a bristly mane extends beyond the shoulders, with a little white on each side, and appears as if it had been cut and trimmed: a ridge of black hair six inches long extends from the fore part of the chest under the fore legs to the beginning of the abdomen: the body is about three feet two inches long; the joints of the hip-bones stand high, and form on the buttocks a pair of hemis-

pheres: the tail white and bushy is two feet long, flat near the root, where the hair grows only out of the sides. The whole length of the animal, from the point of the nose to the end of the tail, is seven feet ten inches, and the height three feet six inches. It is generally of the mouse colour: like the mare it has only two teats, and all its habits and its motions are equine: though a small animal, it appears of very considerable size when prancing over the plains."

From the difficulty which naturalists labour under in classing this animal, the same writer thinks "the introduction of *intermediate genera* might without impropriety be adopted, to include such animals as are found to partake of more than one genus; which would also point out the fine links that unite the grand chain of creation."

Between this kind of buffalo, and the eland or antelope, there is a very striking contrast, as of all the species of antelopes in Southern Africa this is by much the largest and the most awkward. The head, the thick neck, and dewlap of the male, the body, legs, and hoofs, are bovine. The horns and tail only indicate its affinity to the antelope tribe. Its habit, its gait, its size, and general appearance, are those of the ox. The gnoo, when wounded, becomes furious, and turns upon his pursuer; and he is said to be so impatient of pain and danger, that, in order to put a speedy end to them, he will frequently fly to a pit of water



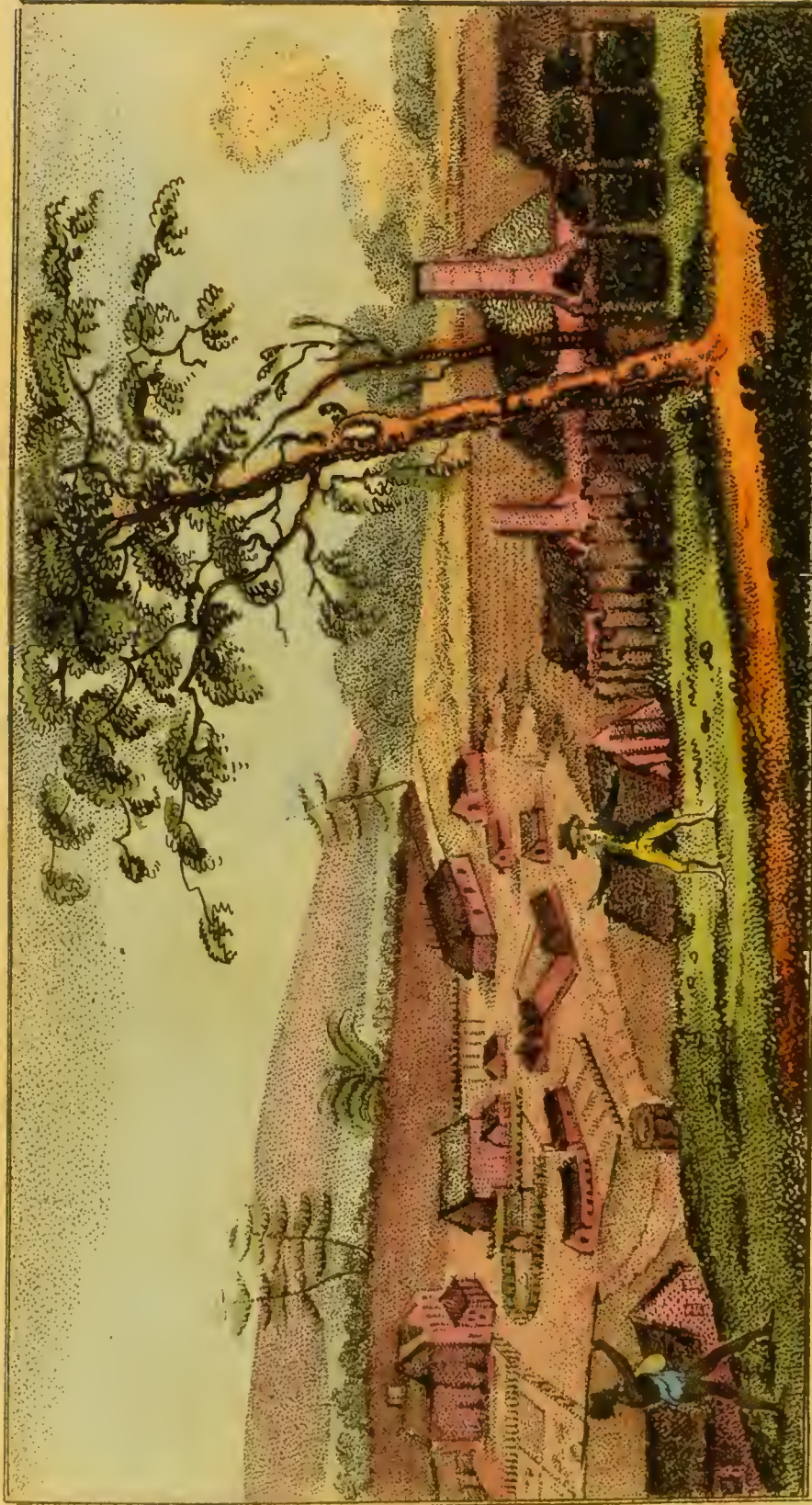
and drown himself. The eland is altogether as gentle and harmless, and suffers itself to be taken with such ease, that in all probability the habitable districts belonging to the Cape of Good Hope will not long have this animal to swell their catalogue.

The swamp of Zwart Kopf-Bay harbours another species of goat or antelope, called the *riet-bok*, or red-goat, and a second kind a little larger, marked down the face with two yellow lines, and much resembling the *steen-bok*. The beautiful little animal, called by Pennant the royal antelope, is also to be met with in the same quarter, and which, excepting the pigmy musk-deer, is the smallest of the hoofed quadrupeds; its height being from nine to twelve inches only: its upright horns, about an inch and a half long, are black, and polished like marble.

Among the other quadrupeds, the most common are, the ox and the wolf. Of the latter, there are two kinds: the first is spotted, and, on that account, called by the Colonists tiger-wolf: the other is the strand-wolf. The first is most common, and very troublesome, as he oftentimes drags the Caffre children out of their houses. The cow, however, will stand against a wolf to advantage, especially when he has wounded or taken her calf.

The lion and buffalo are less frequent. These animals seem to be fond of each other, and commonly keep company; though the lion uses the buffalo for food, as we do the ox.





T. Woodthorpe sc

EAST VIEW of SYDNEY.

Published by M. Jones, Paternoster Row, Feb. 28, 1803.



Near the Goboussi (says my author) I found a prodigious number of elks. They grow very large, and one of them affords more meat than two oxen; they are easily taken, as they very soon grow weary. The elephant of this country is very tall, much more so than that of India; his teeth are sometimes eight or nine feet long. I was surprized that we never found skeletons, or teeth, of those that die spontaneously; but, by the following observations, I am now led to suspect, that they bury their dead, or hide them. One of our company killed an elephant, and went the next day, with some of our women, unarmed, to take out its teeth. They found between fifteen and twenty elephants at work, to take up the dead corpse, but drove them away by their cries. The man pursued them on horseback, till one of them turned back, and hunted the old Colonist in his turn: he was so near him, that he continually threw a prodigious quantity of a very limpid fluid, which he drew out of his stomach by means of his snout, upon him; and the poor man had a very narrow escape, by hiding himself in a thorn-bush.

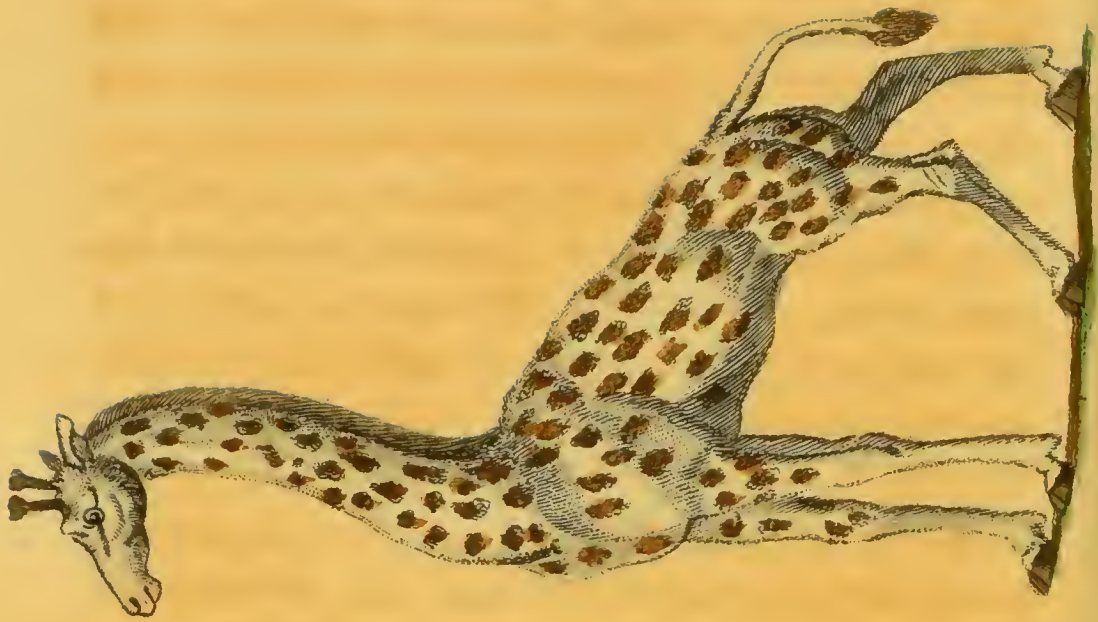
There are no tame horses in Caffre-land, except a very few, which are brought from the Colony; but there are two sorts of wild horses, the dau and the kwagga or quacha: the former is more beautifully streaked than the latter. The quacha is an enemy to the wolf, and drives him out of the field which he inhabits.

The tiger of this country is not streaked, but spotted with small brown spots. Last year the Caffres killed a tiger, which was black, intermixed with white hairs; but it had a streak of shining black over its back; the fore legs and thighs were spotted as the common tiger; it was the second of this kind they had killed, and said that it was found also among the Tambouchis. I must also mention an animal, the name of which is not known in the Colony, as they call it the unknown animal. The Hottentots call it kamma.\* It is sometimes seen among a herd of elks, and is much higher than these. It was never caught nor shot, as it is, by its swiftness, unapproachable: it has the form of a horse, and is streaked, but finer than the dau: its step is like that of a horse. I looked upon this description as somewhat fabulous, till we came near the Tertjana, among the Boshmen; there one of our company saw an animal among some quacha, which he had never seen before: he said, that it was like a most beautiful horse, but much larger. The Boshmen pointed to a plain, where they said these animals were found in great numbers. This one had a tail like that of a gnoo, but with a much longer bunch of hairs at the point. The gnoo and koudoo are also inhabitants of Caffraria; and, if I recollect rightly, are described by Sparman. The leopard is a different animal from the spotted tiger, and very tame,

\* This is probably the giraffe described by Vaillaint, or the unicorn described by Barrow; of which more hereafter.







*Spotted Hyena.*

if educated young; and more fit for hunting than a hunting-dog. The African stag also differs from the European: it is larger, more fierce, and its horns are without ramifications.

There are two sorts of wild hogs. The first is called, by the Caffres, goulouwe, which has smaller teeth, and the excrescences standing in the upper jaw are smaller, harder, and more horny; its snout is more pointed. The name of the last, whose snout is very broad, is thagwou. The sea-cow is a native of this country. The latter has strength and courage enough to throw a rhinoceros from the rocks down into the river; the rhinoceros, however, is the terror of the elephant, and sometimes puts many of them to flight.

Of the badger (*dama*) there are two species, the tree-badger and the rock-badger. I must also mention the wild cats and dogs. The former is in the shape of a tame cat, but larger. I measured one, which was, without its tail, two feet and a half long; its fur reddish. Of the wild dogs there are two kinds; the one black and white, the other red and white. I have only seen the former: they are both very savage, and devour their prey alive.

I should have observed that the mode of hunting antelopes, adopted by the Caffres, very much resembles what is called a war of extermination among Europeans. The plains of Zuure Veldt, adjacent to their country, used to abound with game. But the manner in

which these people hunt is as follows; a large party, consisting sometimes of several hundreds, men, women, and children, surround a plain on which they have perceived a herd of antelopes. As soon as they have formed the circle, each of them draws in towards the centre of it, narrowing the diameter, and closing upon each other, till the animals are completely fenced in. Antelopes, particularly that species called the spring-bok, like sheep, always follow where one leads. As soon, therefore, as the hunters have approached within a certain distance, an opening is made in the circle for the nearest animals to pass. All the rest follow in a line; and while by rushing together they retard each other, the men, armed with spears, close in upon the line and make dreadful havock among them, so that as this mode of proceeding frightens the rest of the animals and makes them leave the place, scarcely a spring-bok is now to be met with in Zuure Veldt. The haartebeest however, is one of the finest animals of the family of antelopes. The male is about seven feet and a half long and five feet high, and the female six and a half feet long and four feet high: the horns branch out of a single trunk that remains, and projects from the forehead about two inches, but the mouth, and even the whole head, bears a striking resemblance to the bovine, or ox tribe.



## CHAP. XIX.

*Of various African animals—The spring-bok—  
 gems-bok—kodoo—Manner of destroying them  
 —Of the African dog that attacks the lion—  
 Of various species of tigers—Of the crocuta  
 or wild dog—Of the quacha, or that species  
 of wild-horse, so called by the Hottentots—  
 The zebra—Of the variety of the dog-tribe  
 in the Colonies of the Cape.*

THE spring-bok is an animal so swift, and with such an elasticity of muscle to facilitate the act of leaping, that the Dutch have given it a name indicative of its motions. When closely pursued, he will spring from fifteen to twenty-five feet at a single leap. Even its usual pace, is that of a constant jumping or springing with all its four legs stretched out. The old ones no dog dare approach, but the young kids are frequently caught by them. Both old and young are excellent venison; and vast numbers are destroyed by the Dutch farmers, not only for the sake of the flesh, but also for the skins, of which they make sacks for holding provisions and other articles, and

even clothe their slaves; but after the commencement of the late war with France, for themselves and their own children, they could obtain no better drapery.

The gems-bok (as well as the spring-bok,) is a very beautiful animal, of a size much larger than the spring-bok; and of much greater spirit; for if closely pursued or wounded, it will sit down on its haunches, and defend itself against both sportsman and dogs, the latter it frequently kills, and no peasant, after wounding the animal, will venture within its reach till its strength is exhausted. Its flesh is reckoned among the best venison that Africa produces. On the plains of Camdeboo, the antelope is still met with in numbers that are almost incredible, here the farmer kills them by a kind of poaching. He lies concealed among the thickets near the springs or pools of water, to which the whole herd, towards the close of the day, repair to quench their thirst, and by firing among them his enormous piece loaded with several bullets, he brings down three or four at a shot.

As the flesh of the koodoo, is dry, and of an ill flavour, it is very little prized, its strong spiral horns are three feet in length. It frequents the thickest coverts; and its body, which is mouse coloured, especially the hinder parts is generally variegated with several clear white stripes, and on its neck is a short mane.

None of the larger kind of game, except the koodoo, are now to be met with near the river of elephants, though the animal, whose name it bears, in all probability once abounded there. The river otter is plentiful, as are also two or three species of wild-cat, one of which appeared to be that described under the name of *caracal*. The body is of a deep chesnut brown, and the points of the ears tipped with brushes of long black hairs; others again are of a clouded black and white. Here also is the animal called the *ratel*. Its choice food is honey, and nature has endowed it with a hide so very thick, that the sting of a bee is unable to penetrate through it. No animal is perhaps more tenacious of life than this. A dog with great difficulty can worry it to death; and it is a species of barbarous amusement for the farmers of the Colony to run knives through different parts of the body, without being able, for a length of time, to deprive it of existence.

Even the lion is sometimes the object of the chase in the Colonies belonging to the Cape of Good Hope. The lions on the reedy banks of the sea-cow river used to be considered not only much larger, but much more fierce than those of the lower part of the Colony.

Hence the farmers of Sneuwberg are very great sufferers from their frequent visits, particularly in their horses, to the flesh of which, as I have before observed, the lion seems to give a decided preference. But these farmers



have a kind of dog that is not afraid to attack this formidable animal; and it is said that two of them have been known to destroy one. They are as large, but not so strongly made, as the Newfoundland dog, of a dark ash-coloured brown, with black and sandy stripes, a long straight tail, long hanging ears, and spurious toes on the hind legs. There are also two sorts of the tiger in the Colony, the tiger of the mountains, and the tiger of the plains. Of the first, the upper part of the body, and exterior part of the legs, are of a fallow ground, with irregular black spots, its length, from the nose to the end of the tail, is seven feet four inches; length of the tail two feet ten. The tiger of the plains is evidently the same species, the principal difference being in the size, which is a little larger than that of the former. To another species of the feline tribe they give the name of leopard: it is not so long, but thicker, taller, and much stronger than those described above. What is called the *crocuta*, or the wild dog, has lately been domesticated in the Snewberg, where it is now considered as one of the best hunters after game, and as faithful and diligent as any of the common sort of domestic dogs.

The zebra and the quacha are often seen at a distance grazing together. This animal was long considered as the female zebra, but is now known to be a species entirely distinct. It is marked with faint stripes on the four

quarters only; is well shaped, strong limbed, not in the least vicious, but, on the contrary, soon domesticated and made tractable: few of the farmers, however, have given themselves the trouble of turning them to any kind of use. They are much handsomer, and full as strong as the mule, and live on almost any kind of food. But the zebra has the character of being so vicious and ungovernable as never to be completely tamed, and Mr. Barrow relates an instance of an English dragoon, who persisting in mounting a female, she kicked and plunged, and laid herself down, but to no purpose; the man kept his seat; till, taking a leap from the high bank of the river, she threw him into the water, but holding fast by the bridle, she had no sooner dragged him to the shore, than, walking up quietly to him, she put her head down to his face, and completely bit off his ear.

To pass over the wolves, which are here in great numbers, and proceed to the wolf-dog; besides the latter and the domestic dog, there are no fewer than five distinct species of the canine tribe in Southern Africa. Three of these are known in the Colony by the general name of jackal; one of the kinds, the smallest, goes generally in troops, and is commonly met with in the Sneeuwberg: the third is a species of fox. The other two go under the name of wolves; one is the crocuta, often tamed, and called the spotted wolf; the other is an enormous beast,

and seldom met with, except in the remote parts of the Colony: its size is that of the largest Newfoundland dog; the colour a pale fallow; the hair of the neck and back long, thick, and clotted; tail short and straight; shoulders, thighs, and legs marked with large irregular black blotches; but as it has only four toes on the fore-feet, it may probably be a variety of the common hyæna. The riet-bok, and the bonte-bok, are not sufficiently interesting to require a particular description; but the ree-bok is the most remarkable; its size is that of the domestic goat, though much more elegantly made. The colour is a bluish grey; the belly and breast white; horns seven or eight inches long, and annulated or ringed about a third part of the length from the base. Besides these, they have the Cape hare, and an animal that burrows in the ground, called the *yzer varke*, or iron hog, the flesh of which, when salted and dried, is esteemed by the Dutch as a great delicacy. Several of the farmers breed them; but it is so vicious, that it is not safe for strangers to approach them. The *aard varke*, or earth-hog, is also very common, and like the porcupine undermines the ground, seldom quitting its subterranean abode, except in the night. The thighs of this animal are sometimes salted, and in that state considered as very good hams.



## CHAP. XX.

*Of the animal called the giraffe—Of the unicorn or unknown animal—Various testimonies concerning it—Of its existence on the Northern side of the Bambos mountains—Proof of its being from Holy Writ, &c.—Particulars of the large African buffalo—Of the Cape oxen—Barbarous method of quickening their pace in waggons.*

THE giraffe, to all outward appearance, seems to have a nearer resemblance to the horse than any other animal. Its length and height, however, places it much beyond the horse in size. It is in the head mostly that the resemblance lies, as besides the too small erect tubercles or horns, which rise as large as a hen's egg, the difference of the form, between the head of a horse and that of a giraffe, is very trifling. The giraffe chews the cud, as all horned animals generally do, though as its common food is the leaf of a tree, which is peculiar to one of the Cantons where it has been most seen; this is urged as the reason it does not make its appearance in those regions of the South of Africa, where this tree does not grow. Its mouth is small, and between the eyes, just above the nose, it has a very distinct and prominent tubercle, not merely a fleshy excrescence, but an enlargement of the bony

part, like the other two horns, one of which is placed on each side of the head just at the top of the mane. Its tongue is rough and pointed at the end. Each jaw has six grinders on each side, but the lower jaw has only eight cutting teeth in front, and the upper jaw none at all. The hoof though cloyen, has no heel, and much resembles the hoof of an ox; its leg is slender, and its knee swells out like that of a horse which is used to stumble. It is further remarked, that in the appearance of the height of the withers of the giraffe there is some deception, so that it appears considerably higher before than it really is, these exceeding the crupper from sixteen to twenty inches, according to the age of the animal.

Viewing the giraffe standing still, as the fore part of its body is much larger than the hind part, it entirely conceals the latter, when you are right before it.

The walk of the giraffe is not unpleasing; but when it trots, its head perched at the end of a long neck which never bends, sways backwards and forwards, and seems to play between the shoulders as on an axis or spindle. It has no mode of defence but that of kicking with the heels; and then its jerks are so quick, that they cannot be distinguished. Its short horns are never employed; and though it can defend itself against the lion, it sometimes falls a prey to the more impetuous attacks of the tiger: its coat is at first a brown sorrel, growing darker with age. The female is smaller

than the male, and they generally run from seven to ten feet high.

Next to the giraffe, it shall now be my province to speak of the unicorn, or what has been with more propriety designated by the term of the *unknown animal*. It must be confessed, that as this singular beast has been hitherto an inhabitant of the most *unknown* regions of Southern Africa, and since some very remote periods of time, of these regions only, there is much excuse for the diffidence and the uncertainty with which it has been spoken of by travellers in general.

It is in that part of the Colonies belonging to the Cape, which is called the division of the Tarka, where this animal has been the greatest subject of enquiry and speculation. This division takes its name from a river that rises in the Bambos Berg, a lofty mountain forming a part of the highest ridge that runs across the continent, near the Southern angle of Africa. Its being a double range, is said to have rendered it impassable from the Dutch Colonies of the Cape, either with waggons or on horseback. To the Eastward also, no passage over them has yet been found out in the many expeditions that have been made from the Cape to Caffre land. It is to be noted, that with respect to the unknown animal, or unicorn, its existence in this part of the world is strongly presumed upon from the multiplicity of figures drawn of it by the people on the North side of Orange river, and several other animals, on



the sides, and in the interior of their caverns; and the concurrent testimony of the Bosjesmans, the only people that have approached the nearest to the Bambos mountain from the side of the settlements.

The Orange river, it is to be observed, flows at the foot of that mountain; but the Bosjesmans, even on this side, have made repeated representations of this unknown animal in their rude, but more simple manner of drawing. A late traveller, who visited this country in 1798, positively assures us, that he met with a very perfect representation of the head of a unicorn, and a part of its body, in one of the Bosjesman's caves. The whole figure, he observes, had been complete; but the hinder parts had been afterwards erased, to give place to the figure of an elephant that stood directly before it.

To prove that the belief of the existence of the unicorn could not be a work of fancy, or a mere creature of the brain, among these rude and simple designers, is highly probable from the remark, that among all their drawings there is nothing fabulous, or even symbolical; not a single form or outline that is not a faithful transcript of some object in nature, as far as the abilities of the artist extended. In fact, unnatural, monstrous, or complicated representations, are signs of a vitiated or rather a saturated taste—a species of art that always begins where nature ends.

But if any proof were wanting of the actual existence of the unicorn, it would be most successfully derived from Holy Writ. Alluding to his wild and ungovernable state, Job is made to say, "*Canst thou bind the unicorn with his hand in the furrow, or will he harrow the valleys after thee? Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great, or wilt thou leave thy labour unto him?*"

Some commentators which I have read, have certainly applied what is said in Job to the rhinoceros, forgetting that this is not a *one*, but a *two-horned* animal. Besides, the rhinoceros is not a swift, but a thick and short-legged figure, while the other is uniformly described as an animal resembling the horse. Its body is elegantly shaped, and is marked from the shoulders to the flanks with longitudinal stripes or bands: and as the people who make the drawings so representing it, live on the North side of the Bambos mountains, it is not improbable but that, sooner or later, the animal in question may be indisputably ascertained among them. If we advert to historical fact, in order to settle the point in question, then it will appear that in Northern Africa the unicorn had its limited range; for, since the time of Julius Cæsar, when one was publicly exhibited in Rome, it had been lost to Europe till within the present century.

If the testimony of the Bosjesmans could be admitted, we are told they "have no knowledge of any doubts concerning the existence of

such an animal as the unicorn; nor do they seem to think there is any thing extraordinary that a beast should have one horn only. The Colonists also still take it for granted, that such an animal exists beyond the limits of the colony." It has likewise been urged, that Father Lobo, in his history of Abyssinia, describes the unicorn as a beautiful horse; but Father Lobo (a Jesuit by profession) was considered as a person worthy of little credit, because he related things that had no support but his own authority.

It has also been remarked with much more propriety, "that of all the accessible parts of the earth, the interior of Southern Africa is the least known to Europeans. A few paltry establishments of the Portuguese lie widely scattered along the two coasts; and the Dutch have colonized a few hundred miles from the Southern angle along the two shores; but neither the one nor the other have supplied the rest of the world with any information of the interior. Among the Dutch, Colonel Gordon was the only man who seemed desirous of extending the knowledge of the Southern part of this continent, and his travels were very circumscribed. This gentleman had several occasions to see the drawings of the unicorn made by the savages, a circumstance to prove the existence of such an animal, on which he used to lay great stress."

In addition to the reasons here adduced, the ingenious Mr. Barrow, in his truly scientific



travels, relates the following testimonies, as he immediately received them from the persons themselves: "Adrian Van Yarsveld, of Camdeboo, in Graaff Reynet, shot an animal a few years ago, at the point of the Bambos-berg, that was entirely unknown to any of the Colonists. The description he gave me of it in writing, taken, as he said, from a memorandum made at the time, was as follows:

"The figure came nearest to that of the quacha or wild horse, but of a much larger size, being five feet high and eight feet long; the ground colour yellowish, with black stripes: of these were four curved ones on each side of the head, eleven of the same kind between the neck and shoulder; and three broad waved lines running longitudinally from the shoulder to the thigh; mane short and erect; ears six inches long, and striped across; tail like the quacha: on the centre of the forehead was an excrescence of a hard boney substance, covered with hair, and resembling the rudiments of a horn; the length of this with the hair was ten inches."

About the same time, Tjardt Van der Walt, of Elephant River in Zwellendam, in company with his brother, saw, near the same place, an animal exactly of the shape of a horse, and somewhat larger than the quacha, that had longitudinal black stripes on a light ground; it was grazing among a herd of elands. The two brothers having been some time without

food, from their anxiety first to secure an eland, neglected the striped animal, intending afterwards to give chase to it; but his speed was so wonderfully swift, that, bounding towards the mountains, he was presently out of their sight.

Martinus Prinslo, of Bruyntjes Hoogté, when on a hunting excursion, saw behind the same mountain several wild horses, entirely different from either the quacha or the zebra, but they were so shy that they never would approach them sufficiently near to make minute distinctions. Vaillant also, who may generally be depended on, when he speaks of animals, mentions his having chased beyond the Nimiquas, day after day in vain, an Isabella coloured zebra. This also, in all probability, though Vaillant makes no mention of any protuberance on the forehead, was of the same kind as the others.

It is not less to be lamented, that the harsh measures of the Colonists towards the Boshmen was the only impediment to the passage of the Bambos mountains, when a very favourable opportunity offered while Mr. Barrow was in the Colony, as his party was principally deterred from the undertaking, by their knowledge, that 500 Boshmen were in the neighbourhood, and headed by one Lynx, an European.

The large buffalo I should have observed before, though about the height of the common sized ox, is nearly twice its bulk; and that the fibres of its muscles resemble small bundles of

cords, while the external cuticle of the animal in strength and texture is very little inferior in that respect to the rhinoceros. Accordingly, the peasantry give it the preference for making of thongs, traces, harness, &c.

The horns of the buffalo are twelve or thirteen inches broad at the base, and even the narrow vacancy between the roots of them is gradually filled up with a hard bony substance, and covers its head with a hard mass of stone, equal to the resistance of almost any stroke whatever. The extremities of its horns stand about three feet from each other; but the most peculiar quality in this animal, is its teeth, which are at all times so very loose as to rattle in its head. This kind of buffalo even the lion is afraid to attack in the open plain, and therefore he generally takes advantage of springing upon him from some recess, pinning him to the ground, and holding him in that position, till he expires through loss of blood. When he makes this spring, it is said that he first fixes his fangs in the buffalo's throat, and afterwards striking him in the face, it so confuses the animal that he is unable to appreciate or resist the ultimate object of his opponent's attack.

Some naturalists have highly censured the Dutch farmers for their neglect in endeavouring to cross the breed of this buffalo with the common long-legged ox of the country. Many have been the reports of the treatment which



this patient animal used to be in the habit of receiving from its owners ; but the following may be received as authentic :

The barbarity made use of in urging the Dutch draught oxen to quicken their pace, being, as I think, peculiar to this part of the world, I could not pass it over while treating of the surprizing animals which it produces.

That Dutchmen there use knives to cut the sides and other parts of their draught cattle, has long been known ; and this generally occurs when they have to draw up some hill or precipice. And incredible as it may appear, the following particulars are added from Mr. Barrow's own observations, while on a journey with a party of the Dutch farmers towards Caffre land—"The waggons," he says, "had got into a chasm or deep ravine, from whence, the oxen being yoked by double teams, they were at length drawn out, and here, while the poor animals were struggling and tearing on their knees, and exerting their strength to the utmost to draw up the waggons, the owner of one of the teams, enraged at their want of success, drew out of his case a large crooked knife with a sharp point, and fixing on one of the oxen, cut him with several gashes across the ribs, in the flank, and in the fleshy part of the thigh, some of them from six to seven inches long, and so deep, that when the animal walked, they opened two inches in width. The size of the wounds is not mentioned loosely

for the sake of exaggeration, but is given from ] actual measurement. The ribs were literally laid bare, and the blood ran down in streams: yet in this condition the poor beast was obliged to draw in the waggon for the space of three hours. By two of the gashes a large piece of flesh was very nearly taken out of the thick part of the thigh; and had it not been for the irritable state of mind into which the savage conduct of the fellow had thrown me, but more particularly lest it should seem to give a kind of countenance to his brutality, I should have asked him to have cut it entirely out, as it could not materially have increased the pain of the beast. In three or four days, the gashes were skinned over, and appeared to give the animal little uneasiness, but the scars would always remain. It must be owned that most of the party seemed shocked at this instance; but it was the second of the kind that I had occasion to witness in the course of this tour; the other was perhaps the more cruel, as it was exercised on parts of the body more susceptible of pain, the nose and the tongue; when the animal bellowing most hideously, burst from the yoke, and plunged into the thickets, made his escape. From the neighbourhood of the Cape (he is one of the inhabitants, better known from his wealth and his vulgarity, than from any good quality he possesses, boasts that he can at any time start his team on a full gallop only by whetting his knife on the side of a wag-

gon: and once exhibiting this masterly experiment, his waggon was overturned, and one of the company, unluckily not himself, had his leg broken. Hottentot's Holland's kloof, a steep pass over the first range of mountains beyond the promontory of the Cape, has been the scene of many an instance of this kind. I have (says Mr. Barrow) heard a fellow boast that, after cutting and slashing one of his oxen in this kloof, till an entire piece of a foot square did not remain in the whole hide, he stabbed him to the heart; and the same person is said, at another time, to have kindled a fire under the belly of an ox, to torment it, because it was not able to draw a waggon up the same steep ascent."

The intended improvements of the roads and passes, conceived after the arrival of the British at the Cape, will probably lessen the occasions for these extraordinary exertions in driving cattle; but when the dispositions of the peasantry will be corrected, is an unsolved question.



## CHAP. XXI.

*Of the multiplicity of birds that are indigenous in the South of Africa—Non-descript eagles—The granadier, or cardinal of the Cape—The long-tailed finch—The Cape tit-mouse—Singular precaution of the birds in the formation of their nests—The touraca and Nimiqua dove—The sugar-bird—The screaming-bird—Honey-bird, or bee-finder—African thrush, or locust-cater—Of the ravages occasioned by these insects, &c. &c.*

AMONG the multiplicity of birds that distinguish the South of Africa, there are several that even to the present time are not well known to Naturalists, and among these probably is the eagle, which Vaillaint calls the griffard. In strength this bird is said to equal the golden eagle, and is still more distinguished by a kind of crest or hood, which hangs from the back part of the head. All the fore part of the body is perfectly white, and the other part of a light brown colour, its thighs are not deformed by those long feathers which are common to rapacious birds, and its legs in their whole length are covered with a fine smooth down, its claws also are stronger and sharper, than those of any

other eagle; its weight about fifteen pounds, and the extent of its wings equal to any of the rest of the species.

The ostrich is well known, but with respect to the plausibility of a name, the bird called by the English at the Cape, the grenadier, and by the French, the cardinal of the Cape of Good Hope, is equal in description to the expectation it may excite.

The male is remarkable for its gaudy plumage during the spring and summer months: in these seasons the neck, breast, back, upper and under part of the rump, are of a bright crimson: the throat and abdomen are glossy black. During the other six months, it molts and becomes exactly like the female which is always of a greyish-brown colour. Great numbers of these birds associate together as well in flight, as in building their nests.

But the changes sustained by the long-tailed finch, are still more remarkable than those of the cardinal or granadier. It has black feathers in its tail, fifteen inches long, while the whole length of the body of the bird, is barely five inches. These feathers, however, stand in a vertical position like those of an English cock. Still the long tail only lasts during the summer, for in the winter it becomes exactly like that of the female, that is, short and horizontal in position. More than two male finches of this kind are seldom seen among thirty or forty nests; the construction of which is very curious, as they are entirely composed of green grass, neatly plaited into a round ball, and knotted

fast between the stems of two reeds. The entrance is through a tube, whose orifice is on the under side, next to the water.

Later writers than Vaillaint also speak of a non-descript eagle, seen between the Sneeuwberg, and the Sunday River; its head, neck, back, and belly of a pale iron brown, its wings and tail of a steel blue, its beak and nails black, and its length two feet two inches. But as the birds of Africa are so numerous as to render it difficult to class them, I shall proceed with them, as they appear new and singular to the general reader, noticing it as one striking peculiarity among others, that most of the small birds of Southern Africa construct their nests in such a manner, that they can be entered only by one small orifice, and many suspend them from the slender extremities of high branches. And that a species of the gross-beak, always hangs its nest on a branch extending over a river or pool of water. It is shaped exactly like a chemist's retort; is suspended from the head, like a purse or bag, eight or nine inches long, at the bottom of which is the aperture, which almost touches the water. It is made of green grass, firmly put together, and curiously woven. Another small bird, the Cape titmouse, constructs its luxurious nest of a kind of down, wrought like the texture of flannel, the fleecy hosiery is not more soft. Near the upper end a small tube about an inch in length, with an orifice about three-fourths of an inch in dia-



meter projects forward: immediately under which is a small hole in the side, that has no communication with the interior part of the nest; but in this hole the male sits at night, and thus both cock and hen are screened from the weather. The sparrow in Africa hedges its nest round with thorns; and even the swallow, under the eaves of houses, or in the rifts of rocks, makes a tube to its nest of six or seven inches in length. But the same kind of birds in Northern Europe, having nothing to fear from monkeys, snakes, and other noxious animals, are not afraid of leaving their nests open.

It is scarcely to be doubted but that in the Caffre country, in point of beauty, the birds are not exceeded by those of any part of that Continent. The forest of the Kaka-berg which divides that part from the Dutch Colony of Sneuwberg, contains numbers of the *cuculus persa*, or touraco. This bird seems equally as proud, as it is superior to others in beauty, at least so far as may be inferred from its gestures. In the Nimiqua country, there is also that beautiful little pigeon called the Nimiqua dove, not superior in bulk to an English sparrow.

The little sugar bird is another wonder of nature; the tree which it frequents, contains a kind of sweet consistence, of which this bird is uncommonly fond, in the bottom of the flowers it bears. Nature for the purpose of extracting this, has furnished it with a long sickle-shaped bill, and when taken and caged,

it is said to sing delightfully, and to live entirely upon sugar and water.

There are also several species of swallows in the Cape, all of them birds of passage. One in particular, with a red-spotted breast, frequents the habitations of man, where it builds its nest. In many of the farm-houses, small shelves are nailed against the beams, expressly for the swallows: and it is very commonly asserted, that the same birds return to their places for many years, and generally on the very same day.

Just as much the object of aversion, as these swallows are of attention, are the haddadas, or screaming birds, so called by the Dutch farmers. This is thought to be a species of the *taantalus*; but the screams which it utters are the most horrid that can be imagined.

The honey bird, or that which the Naturalists call the indicator, is a small bird of a brown cast, something resembling the cuckoo, and as by its chirping about the nests of bees, it is sure to betray them, the farmers naturally gave it the name it bears.

The Hottentots who are sent in quest of bees, have an uncommon quickness of sight, and when they hear the humming of one of these insects, throwing themselves down upon the ground, they will trace them to an amazing distance; but still the honey bird, affords them a guidance upon which they may always rely with certainty.

It has been remarked, that having observed a nest of honey, this little animal immediately

flies in search of some human creature, to whom, by its fluttering, whistling, and chirping, it communicates the discovery. Every one at the Cape is too well acquainted with the bird to have any doubts as to the certainty of the information. It leads the way directly towards the place, flying from bush to bush, or from one ant-hill to another. When close to the nest, it remains still and silent. As soon as the person, led by its motions, has taken away the honey, the indicator flies to feast on the remains. But what is still more singular, it is also said to point out, with equal certainty, the dens of lions, tigers, hyænas, and other beasts of prey and noxious animals.

The qualities of the African thrush, or locust-eater, present strong impressions of design to the curious observers of nature. This is indeed a bird of passage, and therefore is seldom seen in flocks, but where the flocks have been before them: it is about the size of a common sky-lark. The head, breast, and back, are of a pale ash-colour; the belly and rump white; wings and tail black, and the latter a little forked. Its whole food seems to consist of the larvæ of that insect, at least when they are to be obtained. The number also of these destroyers of locusts, are not much less astonishing than those they are sent to destroy. Most of their nests have five young birds.

In 1798, the country about the Sea-cow river was nearly covered with locusts and the larvæ, that is the insect before it has arrived at its



perfect state. The locusts, which then infested that part of Africa, were so numerous, that for the space of ten miles on each side of the river before-mentioned, and eighty or ninety miles in length, an area of sixteen or eighteen hundred square miles presented a surface literally covered with them. The larvæ being more voracious than the perfect insect, nothing that is green comes amiss to them.

“ When they attack a field of corn just struck into the ear, they first mount to the summit, and pick out every grain before they touch the leaves and the stem. In such a state it is lamentable to see the ruins of a fine field of corn. The insect seems to be constantly in motion, and to have some object in view. When on a march during the day, it is utterly impossible to turn the direction of a troop, which is generally with the wind. The traces of their route over the country are very obvious for many weeks after they have passed it, the surface appearing as if swept by a broom, or as if a harrow had been drawn over it. Towards the setting of the sun the march is discontinued, when the troop divides into companies, which surround the small shrubs, tufts of grass, or ant-hills, and in such thick patches that they appear like so many swarms of bees; and in this manner they rest till daylight. It is at such times as they are thus formed, that the farmers have any chance of destroying them, which they sometimes effect by driving among them a flock of two or three thousand

sheep. By the restlessness of these they are trampled to death. Happily the visitations of this congregating insect are but periodical, otherwise the whole country must inevitably be deserted.” \* A later writer thus enumerates the birds of this country.

\* I am at a loss how to enumerate the birds that came under my observation, as I know not their English names. Those I know are, the swallow, the bat, the crow, (of which latter I have seen three kinds, a white, a black with a white collar, and a grey with a yellow bill) the duck, the pheasant, the partridge, guinea-hens, ostriches; but these are not to be found in great quantities. Falcons, vultures of different kinds, the crane, the wild peacock, turtle-doves, and the cuckoo. Sparrows I have never seen. The kwickendreff and kwikstaart are also known in Europe, but I know not their English names; the honey bird, unknown in Europe; the gangani (by the Colonists called hadada) the golouisi, (by the Colonists called loeri) the inngwinngwe, (by the Colonists called suikerbekje) the pekwe, the segizi, the heem. They are all beautifully coloured; the last, I think, is mentioned by Van Rhener, and called hemoe. The attachment which this bird shews to mankind, when tamed, is remarkable. One of them which we kept, and which flew freely about, always followed me whenever I walked out. There are many other birds, of which I do not know the Caffre names.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Particulars of the locusts, ants, and white ants of Africa.*

OF these insects, I should have observed, that they are bred in the warm regions of Asia and Africa, and, multiplying faster than any other animals, are truly terrible wherever they appear.

Locusts, when they take the field, are said to have a leader, whose flight they observe, and to whose motions they pay a strict regard. At a distance they seem like a dark cloud, which, as it approaches, almost excludes the light of day. It often happens that the husbandman sees them pass over without doing him any injury; but in this case they only proceed to settle on some less fortunate country. Wherever they alight, they make dreadful havoc among the vegetation, destroying even the leaves of the trees; but in the tropical climates the vegetative power is so strong and active, that an interval of only a few days, repairs all the damage. In Europe their ravages cannot be obliterated till the succeeding year.

In Barbary, their numbers are often formidable; and Dr. Shaw was a witness of their de-



vastations there in 1724. Their first appearance was in the latter end of March, when the wind had been Southerly for some time. In the beginning of April, their numbers were so increased, that, in the heat of the day, large swarms appeared, like clouds, and darkened the sun. In the middle of May they began to disappear, retiring into the plains to deposit their eggs. In June the young brood came forth, forming many compact bodies of several hundred yards square; which, afterwards marching forward, climbed the trees, walls, and houses, devouring every vegetable that was in their way. The inhabitants, to stop their progress, formed trenches all over their fields and gardens, which they filled with water. Some placed large quantities of heath, stubble, and other combustible matter in rows, and set them on fire on the approach of the locusts. This, however, was all to no purpose, for the trenches were quickly filled up, and the fires put out by the immense swarms that succeeded each other.

A day or two after one of these columns was in motion, others, that were just hatched, came to glean after them, gnawing off the young branches, and the very bark of the trees. Having lived near a month in this manner, they arrived at their full growth, and threw off their worm-like state by casting their skins. To prepare themselves for this change, they fixed their hinder parts to some bush or twig, or corner of a stone, when immediately by an un-

dulating motion, their heads would first appear, and soon after the rest of their bodies. The whole transformation was performed in seven or eight minutes time, after which they remained for a little while in a weak state; but as soon as the sun and air had hardened their wings, and dried up the moisture that remained after casting off their sloughs, they returned to their former greediness, with an addition both of strength and agility. But they did not long continue in this state before they were entirely dispersed. After laying their eggs, they directed their course northward, and probably perished in the sea.

In the year 1754, and the three subsequent years, great devastations were committed in Spain by the locusts: of this the best account extant is written by Don Guillermo Bowles, and published in Dillon's travels through that country. His description of the mode in which the species is propagated is exceedingly curious.

“ The female (he says) when she lays her eggs, which are generally about forty in number, retires to some solitary place under ground, where by her sagacity she secures them from the intemperance of the air, as well as from the more immediate danger of the plough or spade, one fatal blow of which would destroy all her hopes of a rising generation.

“ The manner of her building the cell is this: in the hinder part of her body, nature has

provided her with a round smooth instrument, eight lines in length, which at its head is as big as a writing quill, diminishing to a hard sharp point, hollow within like the tooth of a viper, but only to be seen with a lens. At the root of this vehicle there is a cavity, with a kind of bladder containing a glutinous matter of the same colour, but without the consistency or tenacity of that of the silk-worm, as I found by an experiment, made for the purpose, by an infusion in vinegar, for several days, without any effect. The orifice of the bladder corresponds exactly with the instrument which serves to eject the glutinous matter. It is hid under the skin of the belly, and its interior surface is united to the moveable parts of the belly, and can partake of its motions, forming the most admirable contexture for every part of its operations, as she can dispose of this ingredient at pleasure, and eject the fluid, which has three very essential properties: first, being indissoluble in water, it prevents the young from being drowned; next, it resists the heat of the sun, otherwise the structure would give way and destroy its inhabitants; lastly, it is proof against the frost of winter, so as to preserve a necessary warmth within. For greater security, this retreat is always contrived in a solitary place: for though a million of locusts were to light upon a cultivated field, not one would deposit her eggs there; but wherever they meet a barren and lonesome situation, they are sure to repair to it to lay their eggs."



One would imagine that so horrid an insect as the locust would never be thought of as food for man; and yet it is an undoubted fact, that in several parts of Africa the people eat them. They are dressed in different ways; some pound and boil them with milk; others only broil them on the coals, and think them excellent food. In Africa also the larvæ of them have been found to contribute much to the fattening of dogs.

It is a fact that the ants of the *tropical climates* are never torpid; that they build their nests with a dexterity, lay up provisions, and submit to regulations entirely unknown among those of Europe. They are in every respect a much more formidable race. Their stings produce insupportable pain, and their depredations do infinite mischief. Sheep, hens, and even rats, by loitering too near their habitations, are often destroyed by them. Bosman informs us, that while he was in Guinea they have often attacked one of his sheep in the night: in which case the poor animal was invariably destroyed; and so expeditious were they in their operations, that in the morning the skeleton only would be left. It sometimes happens that they quit their retreat in a body, and go all together in search of prey.

“ During my stay (says Smith) at Cape Coast Castle, a body of ants came to pay us a visit in our fortification. It was about day-break when the advanced guard of this famished crew entered the chapel, where some negro

servants were asleep on the floor. They were quickly alarmed at the invasion of this unexpected army, and prepared as well they could for a defence. While the foremost battalion had already taken possession of the place, the rear guard was more than a quarter of a mile distant. The whole ground seemed alive, and crawling with immediate destruction. After deliberating a few minutes on what was to be done, it was resolved to lay a large train of gunpowder along the path they had taken. By these means millions were blown to pieces, and the rest, seeing the destruction of their leaders, thought proper instantly to return to their original habitation."

Dampier, speaking of the natural productions in the Spanish settlements of South America, says, that there were swarms of different species of ants. "The great black ant stings or bites almost as bad as a scorpion; and next to this the small yellow ants' bite is most painful; for their sting is like a spark of fire; and they are so thick among the boughs in some places, that one shall be covered with them before he is aware. These creatures have nests on great trees, placed on the body between the limbs; some of their nests are as big as a hogshead. This is their winter habitation; for in the wet season they all repair to these their cities, where they preserve their eggs.

"In the dry season when they leave their nests they swarm all over the woodlands; for they never trouble the savannahs: you may then see

great paths made by them in the woods of three or four inches broad, beaten as plain as the roads in England. They go out light, but bring home heavy loads on their backs, all of the same substance, and equal in bigness. I never observed any thing besides pieces of green leaves, so big that I could scarcely see the insect for his burthen; yet they would march stoutly, and so many were pressing forward, that it was a very pretty sight, for the path looked perfectly green with them.

“ There was one sort of ants of a black colour, pretty large, with long legs: these would march in troops, as if they were busy in seeking somewhat; they were always in haste, and always followed their leaders let them go where they would; these had no beaten paths to walk in, but rambled about like hunters. Sometimes a band of these ants would happen to march through our huts, over our beds, or into our pavilions, nay sometimes into our chests, and there ransack every part; and wherever the foremost went, the rest all came after. We never disturbed them, but gave them free liberty to search where they pleased; and they would all march off before night. These companies were so great that they would be two or three hours in passing by, though they went very fast.”

The following is an account of three different kinds of ants that were observed in New South Wales by the gentlemen in the expedition under Captain Cook;



“ Some are (says the writer) as green as a leaf, and live upon trees, where they build their nests of various sizes, between that of a man’s head and his fist. These nests are of a very curious structure : they are formed by bending down several of the leaves, each of which is as broad as a man’s hand, and glueing the points of them together, so as to form a purse : the viscus used for this purpose is an animal juice which nature has enabled them to elaborate. Their method of first bending down the leaves we had not an opportunity to observe ; but we saw thousands uniting all their strength to hold them in this position, while other busy multitudes were employed within, in applying this gluten that was to prevent their returning back. To satisfy ourselves that the leaves were bent and held down by the efforts of these diminutive artificers, we disturbed them in their work ; and as soon as they were driven from their station, the leaves on which they were employed sprang up with a force much greater than we could have thought them able to conquer by any combination of their strength. But though we gratified our curiosity at their expense, the injury did not go unrevenged ; for thousands immediately threw themselves upon us, and gave us intolerable pain with their stings, especially those which took possession of our necks and hair, from whence they were not easily driven. Their sting was scarcely less painful than that of a bee ; but, except it was

repeated, the pain did not last more than a minute.

“ Another sort are quite black, and their operations and manner of life are not less extraordinary. Their habitations are the inside of the branches of a tree, which they contrive to excavate by working out the pith almost to the extremity of the slenderest twig; the tree at the same time flourishing as if it had no such inmate. When we first found the tree, we gathered some of the branches, and were scarcely less astonished than we should have been to find that we had profaned a consecrated grove, where every tree, upon being wounded, gave signs of life; for we were instantly covered with legions of these animals, swarming from every broken bough, and inflicting their stings with incessant violence.

“ A third kind we have found nested in the root of a plant, which grows on the bark of trees in the manner of misletoe, and which they had perforated for that use. This root is commonly as big as a large turnip, and sometimes much bigger: when we cut it, we found it intersected by innumerable winding passages, all filled by these animals, by which, however, the vegetation of the plant did not appear to have suffered any injury. We never cut one of these roots that was not inhabited, though some were not bigger than a hazle nut. The animals themselves are very small, not more than half as big as the common red ant in En-

gland. They had stings, but scarcely force enough to make them felt : they had, however, a power of tormenting us in an equal if not in a greater degree ; for the moment we handled the root they swarmed from innumerable holes, and running about those parts of the body that were uncovered, produced a titillation more tolerable than pain, except it is increased to great violence.

The white ant is a native of many parts of Africa, and an ingenious author says, that they are naturally divided into three orders : 1. The working insects, which he distinguishes by the name of *labourers* ; 2. The fighters or *soldiers* which perform no other labour than such as is necessary in defence of the nests ; and, 3. The winged or perfect insects, which are male and female, and capable of multiplying the species. These last he calls the *nobility* or *gentry*, because they neither labour nor fight.

In a nest or hill, (for they build on the surface of the ground) the labourers are always the most numerous. There are at least a hundred labourers to one of the fighting insects or soldiers. When in this state, they are about a fourth of an inch in length ; which is rather smaller than some of our ants.

The second order, or soldiers, differ in figure from the labourers. These appear to be such insects as have undergone one change towards their perfect state. They are now about half an inch in length, and equal in size to about fifteen of the labourers. The form of the



head is likewise greatly changed. In the labourer state, the mouth is evidently formed for gnawing, or for holding bodies: but, in the soldier state, the jaws, being shaped like two sharp awls a little jagged, are destined solely for piercing or wounding. For these purposes they are well calculated, being as hard as a crab's claw, and placed in a strong horny head, which is larger than the whole body.

The insect of the third order, or in its perfect state, is still more remarkable. The head, the thorax, and the abdomen, differ almost entirely from the same parts in the labourers and soldiers. Besides, the animals are now furnished with four large brownish, transparent wings, by which they are enabled, at the proper season, to emigrate, and to establish new settlements. They are now also greatly altered in their size as well as their figure, and have acquired the powers of continuing the species. Their bodies now measure three quarters of an inch in length; their wings, from tip to tip, above two inches and a half, and their bulk is equal to that of thirty labourers, or two soldiers. Instead of active, industrious, and rapacious little animals, when they arrive at their perfect state, they become innocent, helpless, and dastardly. Their numbers are great, but their enemies are still more numerous: they are devoured by birds, by every species of ants, by carnivorous reptiles, and even by the inhabitants of many parts of Africa. After such

devastation, it seems surprizing that even a single pair should escape. "Some, however," says Mr. Smeathman, "are so fortunate; and being found by some of the labouring insects, that are continually running about the surface of the ground under their covered galleries, are *elected* kings and queens of new states: all those who are not so elected and preserved, certainly perish. The manner in which these labourers protect the happy pair from their innumerable enemies, not only on the day of the massacre of almost all their race, but for a long time after, will, I hope, justify me in the use of the term election. The little industrious creatures immediately inclose them in a small chamber of clay suitable to their size, into which at first they leave but one entrance, large enough for themselves and the soldiers to go in and out at, but much too little for either of the royal pair to use; and when necessity obliges them to make more entrances, they are never larger; so that, of course, the voluntary subjects charge themselves with the task of providing for the offspring of their sovereigns, as well as of working and fighting for them, until they have raised a progeny capable at least of dividing the task with them."

About this time a most extraordinary change takes place in the queen: the abdomen begins to extend and enlarge to such an enormous size, that an old queen will sometimes have it so much increased as to be near *two thousand times* the bulk of the rest of her body. The skin be-

tween the segments of the abdomen extends in every direction; and at last the segments are removed to the distance of half an inch from each other, though at first the whole length of the abdomen was not half an inch. When the insect is upwards of two years old, the abdomen is increased to three inches in length, and it is sometimes seen near twice that size. It is now of an irregular oblong shape, and is become one vast matrix, full of eggs, which make long circumvolutions through an innumerable quantity of very minute vessels, that circulate round the inside in a serpentine manner. When the eggs are perfectly formed, they begin to be protruded, and they come forth so quickly, that about sixty in a minute, or upwards of eighty thousand in twenty-four hours, are deposited.

These eggs are immediately taken away by the attendants, and carried to the nurseries. Here they are hatched. The young are attended and provided with every thing necessary, until they are able to shift for themselves, and take their share in the labours of the community.

The nests, or rather hills, of these ants, (for they are often elevated ten or twelve feet above the surface of the ground) are nearly of a conical shape, and sometimes so numerous, as at a little distance to appear like villages of the negroes. Jobson, in his History of Gambia, says that some of them are twenty feet high, and that he and his companions have often



hidden themselves behind them, to shoot deer and other wild animals. Each hill is composed of an exterior and an interior part. The exterior cover is a large clay-shell, shaped like a dome, of strength and magnitude sufficient to inclose and protect the interior building from the injuries of the weather, and to defend its numerous inhabitants from the attacks of natural or accidental enemies.

These hills make their first appearance in the form of conical turrets about a foot high. In a short time the insects erect, at a little distance, other turrets, and go on increasing their number and widening their bases, till their underworks are entirely covered with these turrets, which the animals always raise highest in the middle of the hill; and, by filling up the intervals between each, they collect them, at last, into one great dome.

The royal chamber is always situated as near the centre of the building as possible, and is generally on a level with the common surface of the ground. It is always nearly in the shape of half an egg, or an obtuse oval, within, and may be supposed to represent a long oven. In the infant state of the colony, it is not above an inch in length; but in time it becomes increased to six or eight inches, or more, being always in proportion to the size of the queen, who, increasing in bulk as in age, at length requires a chamber of such dimensions.

The entrances into the royal chamber not admitting any animal larger than the labourers or

soldiers, it follows that the king and queen can never possibly get out. This chamber is surrounded by an innumerable quantity of others, of different sizes, figures, and dimensions; all of them arched either in a circular or an elliptical form. These chambers either open into each other or have communicating passages, which, being always clear, are evidently intended for the convenience of the soldiers and attendants, of whom great numbers are necessary. These apartments are joined by the magazines and nurseries. The magazines are chambers of clay, and are at all times well stored with provisions, which, to the naked eye, seem to consist of the raspings of wood and plants which the ants destroy; but, when examined by the microscope, they are found to consist chiefly of the gums or inspissated juices of plants, thrown together in small irregular masses. Of these masses, some are finer than others, and resemble the sugar about preserved fruits; others resemble the tears of gum, one being quite transparent, another like amber, a third brown, and a fourth perfectly opaque.

The magazines are always intermixed with the nurseries, buildings totally different from the rest of the apartments. These are composed entirely of wooden materials, which seem to be cemented with gums. They are invariably occupied by the eggs and the young, which first appear in the shape of labourers. These build-

ings are exceedingly compact, and are divided into a number of small irregular-shaped chambers, not one of which is half an inch wide. They are placed all round, and as near as possible to the royal apartments.

When a nest is in an infant state, the nurseries are close to the royal apartment. But, as in process of time the body of the queen enlarges, it becomes necessary, for her accommodation, to augment the dimensions of her chamber. She then, likewise, lays a greater number of eggs, and requires more attendants: of course, it is necessary that both the number and dimensions of the adjacent apartments should be augmented. For this purpose, the small first-built nurseries are taken to pieces, rebuilt a little farther off, and made a size larger, and their number at the same time is increased. Thus the animals are continually employed in pulling down, repairing or rebuilding their apartments; and these operations they perform with wonderful sagacity, regularity, and foresight.

The nurseries are inclosed in chambers of clay, like those which contain the provisions, but they are much larger. In the early state of the nest, they are not bigger than an hazel nut; but, in great hills, they are often four or five inches across.

The royal chamber, as we have observed, is situated as nearly under the apex of the hill as possible, and is surrounded on all sides, both



above and below, by what Mr. Smeathman calls the *royal apartments*, which contain only labourers and soldiers, who can be intended for no other purpose than to continue in the nest either to guard or serve their common parents, on whose safety the happiness and probably the existence of the whole community depend. These apartments compose an intricate labyrinth, which extends a foot or more in diameter from the royal chamber on every side. Here the nurseries and magazines of provisions begin; and, being separated by small empty chambers and galleries, which surround them, and communicate with each other, are continued on all sides to the outward shell, and reach up within two-thirds or three-fourths of its height, leaving an open area in the middle under the dome, which resembles the nave of an old gothic cathedral. This area is surrounded by large gothic arches, which are sometimes two or three feet high next to the front of the area, but diminish rapidly as they recede, like the arches of aisles in perspectives, and are soon lost among the innumerable chambers and nurseries behind them. All these chambers and passages are arched, and contribute naturally to support one another. The inferior building, or assemblage of nurseries, chambers, and passages, has a flattish roof without any perforation. By this contrivance, if, by accident, water should penetrate the external dome, the apartments below are preserved from injury. The area has also a flattish floor,

which is situated above the royal chamber. It is likewise water-proof, and so constructed, that, if water gets admittance, it runs off by subterraneous passages, which are cylindrical, and some of them so much as even to be thirteen inches in diameter. These subterraneous passages are thickly lined with the same kind of clay of which the hill is composed: they ascend the internal part of the external shell in a spiral form, and, winding round the whole building up to the top, intersect and communicate with each other at different heights. From every part of these large galleries a number of pipes, or smaller galleries, leading to different apartments of the building, proceed. There are likewise a great many which lead downward, by sloping descents, three and four feet perpendicular under ground, among the gravel, from which the labouring ants select the finer parts; which, after being worked up in their mouths to the consistence of mortar, become that solid clay, or stone, of which their hills, and every apartment of their buildings except the nurseries, are composed. Other galleries ascend and lead out horizontally on every side, and are carried under ground, but near the surface, to great distances, for the purpose of foraging.

When a breach is made in one of the walls by an ax, or other instrument, the first object that attracts attention is the behaviour of the soldiers or fighting insects. Immediately after the blow is given, a soldier comes out, walks

about the breach, and seems to examine the nature of the enemy, or the cause of the attack. He then goes into the hill, gives the alarm, and in a short time, large bodies rush out as fast as the breach will permit. It is not easy to describe the fury that actuates these fighting insects. In their eagerness to repel the enemy, they frequently tumble down the sides of the hill, but recover themselves very quickly, and bite every thing they encounter. This biting, joined to the striking of their forceps upon the building, makes a crackling or vibrating noise, which is somewhat shriller and quicker than the ticking of watch, and may be heard at the distance of several feet. While the attack proceeds, they are in the most violent bustle and agitation. If they get hold of any part of a man's body, they instantly make a wound which gives some pain. When they attack the leg, the stain of blood upon the stocking extends more than an inch in width. They make their hooked jaws meet at the first stroke, and never quit their hold, but will suffer themselves to be pulled away piece after piece, without any attempt to escape. On the other hand, if a person keeps out of their reach, and gives them no farther disturbance, in less than half an hour they retire into the nest, as if they supposed the monster that damaged their castle had fled. Before the whole of the soldiers have got in, the labouring insects are all in motion, and hasten towards



the breach, each of them having a quantity of tempered mortar in his mouth. This mortar they stick upon the breach as fast as they arrive, and perform the operation with so much dispatch and facility, that, notwithstanding the immensity of their numbers, they never stop or embarrass one another. During this scene of apparent hurry and confusion, the spectator is agreeably surprised, when he perceives a regular wall gradually rising and filling up the chasm. While the labourers are thus employed, almost all the soldiers remain within, except here and there one, who saunters about among six hundred or a thousand labourers, but never touches the mortar. One soldier, however, always takes his station close to the wall that the labourers are building. This soldier turns himself leisurely on all sides, and, at intervals of a minute or two, raises his head, beats upon the building with his forceps, and makes the vibrating noise formerly mentioned. A loud hiss instantly issues from the inside of the dome and all the subterraneous caverns and passages. That this hiss proceeds from the labourers is apparent; for, at every signal of this kind, they work with redoubled quickness and alacrity. A renewal of the attack, however, instantly changes the scene. "On the first stroke," Mr. Smeathman remarks, "the labourers run into the many pipes and galleries with which the building is perforated, which they do so quickly that they seem to vanish; for in

a few seconds all are gone, and the soldiers rush out as numerous and as vindictive as before. On finding no enemy they return again leisurely into the hill; and very soon after, the labourers appear loaded as at first, as busy and vigilant as before, with soldiers here and there among them, who act just in the same manner, one or other of them giving the signal to hasten the business. Thus the pleasure of seeing them come out to fight or to work, alternately, may be obtained as often as curiosity excites, or time permits; and it will certainly be found, that the one order never attempts to fight, nor the other to work, let the emergency be ever so great."

But as these ants are sometimes the instruments of destruction to others, so, on the contrary, they are also the objects of prey to the creature called the *ant bear*, who feeds upon them; and as his tongue, which resembles a lute-string, is of the thickness of a goose-quill, which lies double within his mouth, and can be suddenly darted out to the length of two feet, he imbibes a great number of these little insects at once, especially when he finds them about the roots of trees: but their hills, it is acknowledged, are of a consistence too strong to be penetrated by their enemy.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Defects in the vegetation of Africa,—Strange correctives made use of by the cattle—Surprising transitions of scenery—Inequalities of the ground—Various plants, trees, moss, &c.—Succulent plants in Zwart-kops Bay—Entertaining description of the salt-pans, or lakes in the interior of the country, and the causes of them—Uncommon defect of vegetation in the Sneeuwberg—Isolated and lonely situation of a Dutch village, instanced in that of Graaf Reynet.*

It is a great failure in the vegetation of the Cape Colonies to produce little, or nothing so good as our grass for the cattle. On the contrary, the sharp biting juices of several plants, and the sour herbs that grow there, oblige them to eat many other unnatural substances, to correct their effects. Hence they are said to devour old rags, pieces of leather, dry wood, skins, bones, and sand. African horses also very frequently eat their own dung, and numbers, perish through imbibing these non-naturals.

It is not, however, to be understood, that this aridity, and poverty of vegetation is perpetual, but on the contrary, a transition is sometimes made by the traveller in one day, from un-



bounded barrenness to vegetation so luxuriant as to appear more like illusion than reality. Yet so unequal are some parts of the country, that a traveller remarks, that on his way to the Caffre county, through the district called the Zwart Ruggens or Black Ridges, excepting the plain of encampment, there scarcely occurred, in the distance of forty miles, a hundred yards of level ground.

Though vegetation in general was thinly scattered over the stony surface, and quite languid, some of the eminences were tolerably well clothed with a species of euphorbium, or wild cucumber, whose luxuriance of growth shewed it to be congenial to the soil and the situation. The leaves were erect, hexangular, and armed with a row of double spines along each edge. But though an obnoxious, it is not here considered as a poisonous plant, taken as food, however, it prevents the cattle from picking up any little herbage that may be growing about its roots. Another species of euphorbium, scarcely rising above the surface of the ground, is here very common. From a central *corona* issue, as so many radii, a number of round imbricated leaves, containing, like all the rest of this genus, a white milky fluid, the central part of one of these plants, incloses not less than a pint. The oxen pierce the corona with their incisive teeth, and drink the milk; and it is the opinion of the farmers that they become fat upon it. Though less astrigent than the fluid that is usually produced by this tribe of

plants, it possesses that quality to a very considerable degree; yet no sort of inconvenience is known to attend the use of it to the cattle. The peasantry collect it for another purpose. When warmed over the fire, and stirred round with a soft stone with some ochre in its composition, it comes to the consistence of tar; and is made use of as grease for waggon wheels.

Among the immensities of those unpeopled wastes which are so frequently to be found in this part of the world, many thousand acres of ground are covered completely with forest-trees of various kinds and dimensions; the most common is that called the *geel hout* or yellow wood. These trees grow to the amazing size of ten feet in diameter, and to the height of thirty or forty feet of trunk, clear of branches. The wood is very serviceable for many purposes, but will not bear exposure to weather. Next to the yellow wood is the *yzer hout*, iron-wood, growing to the size of three feet in diameter, and very high. The wood of this tree is close-grained, ponderous, and very hard. *Hassagai hout*, is a beautiful tree, growing to the size of the iron-wood, and is used for naves, fellies, and spokes of waggon-wheels, and most implements of husbandry. The grain of this wood is somewhat closer and the colour darker than those of plain mahogany. *Stink hout*, or stinking wood, takes its name from an offensive excrementitious odour, that exhales while green, and which it retains till perfectly seasoned. It grows almost to the size of the



*geel hout*, and is by many degrees the best wood in the Colony. The grain and shading are not unlike those of walnut; and many specimens from old trees make exceeding beautiful furniture. It appears to be well calculated for use in ship-building, either as knees, timbers, or plank; the stink hout is the native oak of Africa, and probably the only species found upon that continent. It may therefore not improperly be called the *Quercus Africana*.

In addition to the forest-trees, there are great variety of small woods for poles; and the whole coast, for more than a day's journey to the westward of Zwart-kop's bay, is covered with thick brushwood almost down to the water's edge. The greatest part of the forests of Africa is encumbered with a species of *lichen* or moss that covers nearly the whole foliage, and hangs from the branches in tufts of one foot to three feet in length; this moss is observed particularly upon the *geel hout*, and seemed as if it impeded, the growth of its branches.

The succulent or juicy plants in Zwart-kop's bay, are so full, as sometimes to have occasioned a very singular effect. The valley through which the river runs bearing the name of the bay, is twenty miles long and between two and three wide, and here the hills that rise on each side with an easy slope exhibit to the view a continual forest of evergreen plants, holding a middle rank, in point of size, between shrubs and trees. The tree *crassula*, several species of the *aloe*, the *euphorbia*, and other succulent



plants, were also mixed with the shrubbery. "The whole valley," Mr. Barrow observes "is divided between four families, each having not less than five thousand acres of land independent of the enclosing hills, covered with wood. Yet, not satisfied with this enormous quantity, they have made several attempts to burn down the forest, that the cattle might more conveniently come at the hefts of sweet grass that abound within it. Hitherto all their endeavours have proved fruitless. The moment that the succulent plants, particularly the great *aloes* and *euphorbia*, become heated, the expanded air within them, bursts open, and the stems and their juices rushing out in streams, is sure to extinguish the fire."

But the uncertainty of wholesome vegetables and food for cattle, is not the only difficulty to which a traveller is subject in the interior of Africa. The salt-springs, or, as some call them, the *brine-pits*, are to them a considerable evil. It is not uncommon for their hopes, and even their most ardent appetites, to be mocked with the expectation of good water, upon a distant view of some of these lakes, which at a distance seem as clear as crystal, but approaching them, even the cattle till then deceived, will snuff the scent and turn away. But as these lakes exhibit a singular curiosity in natural history, I have borrowed some observations upon the subject from a learned naturalist.

Speaking of a beautiful lake of this kind, in the midst of a wood of fruitescent plants, en-

compassed with banks of green turf, and succulent plants, he observes, the water was perfectly clear, but salt as brine. It was one of those salt-water lakes which abound in Southern Africa; where they are called *salt pans* by the Colonists. This is the most famous in the country, and is resorted to by the inhabitants from very distant parts of the Colony, for the purpose of procuring salt for their own consumption or for sale. It is situated on a plain of considerable elevation above the level of the sea. The greatest part of the bottom of the lake was covered with one continued body of salt, like a sheet of ice, the chrystals of which were so united that it formed a solid mass as hard as rock. The margin, or shore of the bason, was like the sandy beach of the sea-coast, with sand-stone and quartz pebbles thinly scattered over it, some red, some purple, and others grey. Beyond the narrow belt of sand, the sheet of salt commenced with a thin porous crust, increasing in thickness and solidity as it advanced towards the middle of the lake. The salt that is taken out for use is generally broken up with picks, where it is about four or five inches thick, which is at no great distance from the margin of the lake. The thickness in the middle is not known, a quantity of water generally remaining in that part. The dry South-easterly winds of summer agitating the water of the lake, produce on the margin a fine, light, powdery salt, like

flakes of snow. This is equally beautiful as the refined salt of England, and is much sought after by the women, who always commission their husbands to bring home a quantity of this salt for the table.

To account for this apparent phenomenon, it is observed, that the water of the sea on the coast of Africa, contains a very high proportion of salt. During the strong South-east winds of summer, the spray of the sea is carried to a very considerable extent into the country in the shape of a thick mist. The powerful and combined effects of the dry wind and the sun carry on a rapid evaporation of the aqueous part of the mist, and of course a disengagement of the saline particles: these, in their fall, are received on the ground, or on the foliage of the shrubbery. When the rains commence, they are again taken up in solution, and carried into the salt pan, towards which the country on every side inclines. The quantity of salt thus separated from the sea, and borne upon the land, is much more considerable than at first thought it might seem to be. At the distance of several miles from the sea-coast, the air, in walking against the wind, is perceptibly saline to the lips. It leaves a damp feel upon the clothes, and gives to them also a saline taste. In short, the air becomes so much obscured with the saline particles, that objects can only be distinguished through it at very short distances. These winds prevailing for seven or eight months, in the course of ages it is



easy to conceive that the quantity of salt wafted by the winds into the common reservoir, would naturally accumulate to its present bulk.

The stunted state of the shrubbery in the Sneuwberg, (one of the most distant of the Dutch Colonies) is singular beyond a common conception, as that which mostly discriminates the Sneuwberg from other parts of the country, is the total want of shrubbery. For miles together these elevated plains do not produce a stick. "We passed (says a late traveller) one kloof between two hills, in which stood about a dozen small mimosas; and nothing could more strongly have marked the scarcity of bushes than the prodigious quantity of nests that these contained, made by different species of small birds, chiefly sparrows, finches, and gross-beaks. They were scattered over the branches as thickly as those of crows in a rookery; and, what was still more remarkable, there stood in the same bush, with six or eight others, the nest of a hawk, containing two white eggs with small crimson specks. The bird, on the wing, appeared to be brown and white, and was named by the peasantry the white falcon. The nests of the small birds were mostly hedged round with thorns, and, like that of the magpie, had a cover built over them; but all their entrances were made through tubes or small holes."

It is mentioned as a fact not less astonishing than true, that there are many persons in the Sneuwberg who have never seen a tree. Even

the Dutch Commandant, who for many years had traversed the whole country to the Northward, in expeditions against the Bosjesmans, had never seen a wood till he came with an English party sent on the present journey, into the Caffre country, by Lord Macartney, in 1798, after the Cape had been taken possession of by the British. Very few of the houses have a stick of any sort standing near them. The violent winds, more than the intensity of the cold, injure the growth of plants: even the oak, which in Europe bear almost any degree of cold, will not grow on the Sneuwberg.

In this part, which resembles the Highlands of Scotland more than any other place, the fuel used by the inhabitants, is the dung of animals collected in the places where their cattle are nightly pent up. In the spring of the year this is dug out in long squares, as turf is cut from the bogs in the Northern parts of England; after being dried like turf, they are piled up in stacks for the winter's consumption.

But though trees and shrubs will not grow in the Sneuwberg, grain of all kinds is fully as productive there as in the lower districts; but the crops are generally a month, and sometimes two, later, which renders them liable to be caught in the season of thunder, exceedingly violent in these mountains, and almost always attended by heavy showers of hail, when the finest crops have sometimes been completely destroyed in the course of half an hour. The returns, however, of this season being tolerably



constant, commencing generally with the new year, they can in most years prevent the evil by an early seed-time. But the locusts, of which I have spoken in the last chapter, are sometimes such a plague to these industrious mountaineers, that some years the whole Sneuwberg will not produce a single bushel of corn. In such years the inhabitants eat no bread; but make up for the loss in this article by killing a double quantity of mutton. But another drawback on the profits of their farms is occasioned by the depredations of the Bosjesmans, as all their care, and the constant attendance of numerous Hottentots in their employ, are often insufficient to prevent a surprize from these savages. An inhabitant of the Sneuwberg, besides the continual apprehension of losing his property, lives in a state of perpetual personal danger. Should he depart to the distance of five hundred yards from his house, he cannot move without a musquet. He can neither plough, nor sow, nor reap, without his arms. Even to gather a few greens in the garden, he must take his gun in his hand: notwithstanding this, the Sneuwberg has its temptations. It is the best nursery for sheep in the whole Colony. They are here much superior to those of the other districts both in size and condition, and a farmer has seldom fewer than from three to four thousand; the wool which is short and harsh like hair, and owing to the breed, and not to the climate, is of no kind of value. But Spanish sheep being lately



introduced into the Colony, a few years ago, the wool of which is supposed to have improved by their continuance in Africa, and specimens of it sent to the London market, are said to have fetched an unusual high price.

With all these disadvantages, the butter made in the Sneuwberg is supposed to be preferable to any other in the Colony, and of course is much sought after in the Cape, where it is brought in considerable quantity, salted, and put up in casks. They reckon, that on a moderately good farm, fifty cows will produce a hundred pounds of butter a week, besides bringing up the calves, which are always suffered to run with their mothers. The draught oxen are large, stout, and generally in good condition; and their horses, though small, like those in the North of Britain, go through a great deal of hard service.

Here through the badness of the water, almost all the inhabitants, when advanced in years, are troubled with complaints of the gravel: and even the beasts, whether wild or tame, being killed often, contain quantities of stone or sand, formed in the bladder or stomach.

Here while treating of the vegetation of the country at large, the contrast between the various districts must be admitted as being very highly diversified. To arrive at the Zwaarteburg from the Cape, it is necessary to make a journey of nine days over a dreary and barren desert, after the passage of which, the traces of human industry, though in a wild sequestered

corner, hemmed in by huge barren mountains, can appear with no less charms than the discovery of land, after a long sea-voyage, to the weary passenger. Here are two kinds of wine, the produce of the place, which are very inviting. Various sorts of fruits, all of good quality, are also to be found. The oranges, the peach and almond trees, may here be seen in full blossom. Vegetables are unusually luxuriant in their growth. Some of the cauliflowers measure 18 inches in diameter: and the rapidity of vegetation, at this place, appears the more remarkable on account of its situation at the feet of mountains whose summits are concealed in snow.

The peasantry of the colony of Zwaartebergen, or the black mountains, have always been represented as a gigantic race of men. Living, it is said, nearly in a state of nature, with the advantage of having at all times within their reach a supply of food, procured without bodily exertion or the fatigue of labour, they sometimes attain the greatest possible size to which the species seems capable of arriving.

But to pass to another extreme: A short view of the situation of the division of Graaf Reynet in another direction, and the village of that name, (the seat of the provincial government) may not be unamusing. The district extends about ten miles on each side of the place. On the North and East it is terminated by the Sneuwberg or Snowy mountains, and on the South and West is inclosed by the division of Camdeboo. It

contains only twenty-six families, twelve of whom inhabit the village: the rest are scattered over a wild barren country almost destitute of tree or shrub, and very little better than the Karroo desert. The Sunday river, in its passage from the Snowy mountains, winds round the small plain on which the Drosdy is placed, and furnishes it with a copious supply of water. The whole extent of this plain is not more than two square miles, and it is surrounded by mountains two thousand feet in height, from whose steep sides project, like so many lines of masonry, a great number of sand-stone strata; so that the heat of summer, increased by the confined situation and the reflection of the sun's rays from the rocky sides of these mountains, is intensely great; whilst the cold of winter, from their great height, and the proximity of the Snowy mountains, from whence the Northerly winds rush with great violence through the valley that lets in the Sunday river, is almost intolerable, mostly so from the total impossibility of stirring abroad during the continuance of these winds, which carry a constant cloud of red earth and sand round the plain.

The village of Graaff Reynet, Mr. Barrow remarks, is distant from the Cape Town about five hundred miles. It consists of an assemblage of mud huts placed at some distance from each other, in two lines, forming a kind of street. At the upper end stands the house of the land-roast, built also of mud, and a few miserable hovels that were intended as offices for the transaction of public business: most of these



have tumbled in, and the rest are in a ruinous condition, and not habitable. The jail is composed of mud walls, roofed with thatch, and so little tenable, that an English deserter, who had been shut up in it, for amusing the country people with an account of a conversation he had held with some French officer, made his escape the first night through the thatch. The mud walls of all the buildings are excavated, and the floors undermined by a species of the white ant, which destroys every thing that falls in its way except wood; and the bats that lodge in the thatch come forth at nights in such numbers as to extinguish the candles, and make it almost impossible to remain in a room where there is a light.

The village is chiefly inhabited by mechanics, and such as hold some petty employment under the landrost. Its appearance is more miserable than that of the poorest in England. The necessaries of life are here with difficulty procured. No milk, no butter, no cheese, no vegetables of any kind, are to be had upon any terms. There is no butcher, no chandler, no grocer, no baker. Every one must provide for himself as well as he can. They have neither wine nor beer; and the chief beverage of the inhabitants is the water of the Sunday River, which, in the summer season, is strongly impregnated with salt: so that it is a mystery, at this present time, to divine the motives of those who chose this situation as the residence of the landrost or deputy-governor of the province.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Unaccountable discovery of a mass of iron—Singular method of killing snakes among the Hottentots—A sketch of the variety of plants and flowers near the Cape—The Cape daisy—Star-flower—Cinnamon, evening-flower, geraniums—The silver tree—Iris—Shrubbery, &c.—A striking peculiarity of taste in Zwaartland—Of a singular insect—Of the African cockchafer.*

As a singular discovery in the district of Graaf Reynet, considering that iron is totally unknown in Africa it is mentioned as a very extraordinary circumstance, that a few years ago, in a plain between the Great Fish River, and that settlement, a mass of pure iron was found in a malleable state, and being naturally considered as a great curiosity, it was carried from place to place, and was last of all deposited in Cape Town. This mass exhibited no appearance of having ever been in a mine; it was exceedingly tough, and the fracture more like that of lead than of iron. And its weight might be about three hundreds pounds. A specimen of this iron being carried into England, some time ago, by Colonel Prehn, it was

supposed that this metal was to be met with in its native state at the Cape of Good Hope. Mineralogists, however, are still in doubt whether any native iron has ever been discovered, and whether those masses that have been found in Siberia, in Senegal, and a few other places, were not the offspring of art, which had been accidentally buried in the ground. The mass found upon the plains of Graaf Reynet, exhibited evident marks of force having been used in order to flatten and to draw it out, and was, therefore supposed to have been the thick part of a ship's anchor, carried from the coast to the place where it was found by the natives, who had been vainly attempting to reduce it into smaller pieces.

While I am treating of the reptiles of this part of the world, and the productions of the earth, it is worthy of notice that even the Hottentots are so well acquainted with the nature of several of them, that an English traveller was much surprized to witness a very extraordinary effect, resulting from the application of the oil of tobacco, to the mouth of a snake, about two feet in length, and of a blueish colour. This animal was discovered by a Hottentot, at the moment it had coiled itself five or six times round the body of a lizard; who immediately after took out with the point of a stick, from the short stem of his wooden tobacco-pipe, a small quantity of a thick black matter which he called tobacco oil. And applying it to the mouth of the snake while darting out



its tongue, (as these creatures usually do when enraged,) the effect of the application was almost as instantaneous as that of an electric shock. With a convulsed motion, that was momentary, the snake half untwisted itself, and never stirred more; and the muscles were so contracted that the whole animal felt hard and rigid as if dried in the sun. The Hottentots consider the oil of tobacco among the most active of poisonous substances; though they never apply it to the points of their arrows, because it is of too volatile a nature to retain its deleterious quality for any length of time.

Before I proceed to notice the mineral productions of Southern Africa, it being impossible to enter more largely into the subject, where so many objects present themselves, I can only repeat what has been previously urged by some of the most judicious observers that is; that the natural productions of the Cape Peninsula, are probably more numerous, varied and elegant than on any other spot of equal magnitude in the world.

Few countries, (it has been observed,) can boast of so great a variety of the bulbous rooted plants as Southern Africa. In the month of September, at the close of the rainy season, the plains at the feet of the Table Mountain, and on the West shore of Table Bay, called now the Green Point, exhibit a beautiful appearance. As in England the humble daisy, in the spring of the year, decorates the green sod, so at the Cape, in the same season, the whole surface is

enlivened with the large othonna, so very much like the daisy that the difference can only be distinguished by a Botanist. The soil here is further distinguished, by the star-flower with its regular radiated corolla, some of a golden yellow, some of a clear unsullied white, and others containing in each flower, white, violet, and deep green; the latter are equally numerous, and infinitely more beautiful. To these may be added the cinnamon, and the evening flower, that having remained closed up in its brown calyx and invisible, during the day, now expands its small white blossom, and scents the air, throughout the night, with its fragrant odours. The tribe of *irias* are numerous and extremely elegant; but none more singular than than species which bears a long upright spike of pale green flowers. The *iris*, &c. furnish a great variety of species not less elegant nor graceful than the *ixia*. The *Africaner*, is uncommonly beautiful with its tall waving spike of striped flowers, and has also a fragrant smell. That species of a deep crimson is still more elegant. Many of the lily kind here are exceedingly grand and beautiful, particularly, the *amaryllis*, of which there are several species. The sides of the hills are finely scented with the family of *geraniums*, while the shrubby plants, that grow in wild luxuriance, on the hills, in the deep chasms of the mountains, and on the sandy isthmus, furnished an endless variety for the labours of the botanist. None of whom, who have visited the Cape, have returned to Europe without

bringing some plants not described or known before; the eye of a stranger is immediately caught there by the extensive plantations of the silver-tree, whose bright leaves, of the soft texture of sattin, gives it a distinguished appearance among the deeper green of the oak, and still deeper hue of the stone pine. It is singular enough that though the numerous species of this tree, be indiscriminately produced on almost every hill of the Colony, the genuine silver-tree should be confined to the feet of the Table Mountain.

There is also a small yellow *iris*, which supplies a root for the table, much resembling the chestnut both in size and taste. The Dutch call them *uyntjies*.

And notwithstanding the general surface of the country, between the Berg River and Saldanha Bay, is flat and sandy, it nevertheless exhibits, a continued forest of shrubbery. It is very thinly inhabited, on account of the scarcity of fresh water. The ground, however, is uncommonly fertile; the usual returns on wheat are from fifteen to twenty fold. Barley yields from thirty or forty. They use no manure, and in some places the soil is so loose and sandy, that the operation of ploughing is unnecessary. Garden plants of all kinds thrive remarkably well; it is curious enough to see pumpkins, melons, cauliflowers, and other vegetables, growing luxuriantly in nothing but sand; but the greasy appearance, and the adhesive quality, of the sandy soil that covers the surface



of this part of the country, are probably loomy or marly particles, that render it so particularly favourable to vegetation. From the chalky masses of stone that lie at certain depths under, and which sometimes appear above, the sandy surface, may perhaps be disengaged, by some simple or combined action of the air and the saline bodies in the sand, that aërial acid contained in chalk, which modern experiments have proved to be so congenial to the nature of plants.

As a further instance of the peculiarity of the state of vegetation in the Bokkeveld, one of the most distant Colonies belonging to the Cape, it has been observed that in the course of a few days, after the first shower of rain in the season, the arid surface became one verdant carpet of herbaceous plants, embroidered by a multitude of the humble, yet beautiful, oxalis, some red, some white, and others yellow. Game of most kinds is very abundant in this district, particularly hares, bustards, and partridges, which are daily to be seen in thousands; and they are so very tame, that travellers have no difficulty in procuring whatever quantity they desire.

I have already noticed the salt-pans or lakes, in the interior of the Cape Colonies; in these parts, however, fresh water is to be met with occasionally, and often at no great distances from these less useful reservoirs. But in Zwaartland, though there is no scarcity of water in springs or wells, it is every where so strongly impregnated with salt, as not only to be disagreeable,

but almost impossible at all to be taken by strangers, or those who have not long been accustomed to it. By the latter, such is the power of habit, that it is preferred to the purest water, this being accounted insipid and tasteless. An old man in the Bokkeveld, who, from his infancy till a few years past, had lived in Zwaartland, never missed an opportunity of sending a few bottles there after his removal from it, to be filled with the briny water for his own particular use; the fresh stream of the mountain, as he asserted, not being able to quench his thirst.

But to advert to the insect tribe. One of a very singular kind Dr. Sparrman discovered at the Cape of Good Hope; as at noon-tide (says he) I sought for shelter among the branches of a shrub, from the intolerable heat of the sun. Though the air was now extremely still and calm, so as hardly to have shaken an aspen leaf, yet I thought I saw a little withered, pale, crumpled leaf, eaten as it were by caterpillars, flitting from the tree. This appeared to me so very extraordinary, that I thought it worth while suddenly to quit my verdant bower in order to contemplate it; and I could scarcely believe my eyes, when I saw a live insect, in shape and colour resembling the fragment of a withered leaf, with the edges turned up and eaten away, as it were, by caterpillars, and at the same time all over beset with prickles. Nature, by this peculiar form, has certainly extremely well defended, and concealed, as it

were in a mask, this insect from birds and its other diminutive foes; in all probability with a view to its preservation, and to employ it for some important office in the system of her economy; a system with which we are too little acquainted, in general too little investigate, and, in every part of it, can never sufficiently admire with that respect and adoration which we owe to the great author of nature and ruler of the universe.

But in Africa, even the cock-chaffer, is very very numerous, and often assists in destroying the vegetation. This winged insect deposits its eggs in the ground, where they continue four years; and when at the end of this period they are about to undergo their change, they dig deep into the earth, sometimes five or six feet, and there spin a smooth case, in which they change into the chrysalis, which remains under this form all winter till the month of February, when it becomes a perfect beetle, soft and white. In May, the parts become hardened, and it then comes out of the earth: this accounts for our often finding the perfect insects in the ground.

Cock-chafers fly in the evening towards sunset, and particularly about places where there are trees. They eat the leaves of the sycamore, the lime, the beech, the willow, and those of all kinds of fruit-trees. In its winged state this insect exhibits not less voracity on the leaves of trees, than it before did in its



grub state, in the earth. But as neither the manner of its generation, nor its fatal effects, are much known, except by the curious, I have borrowed of some good authors, the following particulars, which are authenticated in the Philosophical Transactions, in the year 1688.

The cock-chafers appeared on the hedges and trees of the South-west coast of the county of Galway, in clusters of thousands, clinging to each other's backs in the manner of bees when they swarm. During the day they continued quiet, but towards sunset the whole were in motion; and the humming noise of their wings sounded like distant drums. Their numbers were so great that for the space of two or three square miles they entirely darkened the air. Persons travelling on the roads, or who were abroad in the fields, found it difficult to make their way home, as the insects were continually beating against their faces, and caused great pain. In a very short time the leaves of all the trees for some miles round, were destroyed, leaving the whole country, though it was near Midsummer, as naked and desolate as it would have been in the middle of winter. The noise that these enormous swarms made in seizing and devouring the leaves, was so loud as to have been compared to the distant sawing of timber. Swine and poultry destroyed them in vast numbers: they waited under the trees for the clusters dropping, and devoured such swarms as to become fat from them alone; even the

native Irish, from these having eaten up the whole of the produce of the ground, adopted a mode of dressing them, and used them as food. Towards the end of summer they disappeared so suddenly, that in a few days there was not a single one left.

The rooks and gulls devour immense numbers of the grubs of this destructive insect, by which they render a most essential service to mankind. The sole employment of rooks, for nearly three months in the spring of the year, is to search for insects of this sort for food, and the havoc that a numerous flock makes among them must be very great.

A cautious observer having found a nest of five young jays, remarked, that each of these birds, while yet very young, consumed at least fifteen of these full-sized grubs in a day; and averaging their sizes, it may be said that they each consumed twenty: this for the five makes a hundred: and if we suppose the two parents to devour between them the same number, it appears that this family consumed about two hundred every day. This in three months amounts to twenty thousand. But as the grub continues in the same state for four years, this single pair, with their family alone, without reckoning their descendants after the first year, would destroy as many as eighty thousand grubs. Now, supposing that forty thousand of these may be females, and that each female lays, as is the case, about two hundred eggs, it will appear that no less than eight

millions of grubs have been destroyed, or at least prevented from being hatched, by this single family of jays.

Some farmers plough the ground in order to expose the grubs to the birds; and others take the pains to dig deep wherever the rooks point the out by their attempts to reach them.

In the winged state, to shake the trees at noon, when the insects are all either asleep or in a state of inactive stupor, and gather or sweep them up from the ground, seems the most eligible method. One person has been known to kill in a day, by this method, above a thousand; by which, though in so short a space of time, he, at a fair calculation, prevented one hundred thousand eggs from being laid. Ducks, turkies, and swine are said to be particularly partial to the bodies of the cock-chäfer.



## CHAP. XXV.

*Further particulars of the ant-bear—Of the cameleon—Of the various curiosities, customs, &c. of the Kabobiqua and Hauzouana tribes.—Particulars of a rhinoceros hunt—Of the savages' simplicity.*

NATURALISTS appear to have differed so much about this reptile, as to have given it the additional name of the *ant-lion*; not with any respect to its shape, but solely on account of its formidable disposition towards the ant species. To this he adds both craft and subtlety, in forming a pit in sandy places, where he lies in wait at the bottom of it, for the ants who pass over it. His long neck and flat head he uses as a spade, and he is so strong as to throw sand with them to the distance of several inches. What is still more remarkable, he does not, like many other animals, tear his prey, but plunging his tubicular tongue into its body, completely sucks out all the juices, and then throws away the empty skin. Those in the Cape Colonies, according to Vaillaint, the Dutch distinguish by another name, that of the *earth-hog*. Its body is covered with short hair, and being extremely fat, is esteemed very delicious food by the Planters and the Hottentots: but the taste of ants in general, to an European, seems intolerable.

The insects in Southern Africa are numerous beyond description in any work of a general nature; the lizard tribe in particular are in great variety, and some of them reflect numerous and different shades of colours uncommonly beautiful. Those colours which the insect most commonly exhibits, are cerulean blue and green, with a line down the back of dark-blue and yellow spots; tail marked with waved lines orange and iron colour; the body about eight inches long. Another species, about a foot in length, are entirely of a brilliant yellow. The cameleon has been supposed to be always found of the same colour with the body on which it may happen to fix, but this rule does not always hold good. Previous to its assuming a change of colour, it makes a long inspiration, the body swelling out to twice its usual size; and, as this subsides, the change of colour gradually takes place. The only colours which remain upon its body are two small dark lines passing along the sides. The cameleons are distinguished from all lizards by perching on the ends of the branches of shrubby plants, from whence, holding them fast by their prehensile tails, with outstretched tongue, they catch the passing flies: and this position of their's, with its long fasting, is said, by some naturalists, to have given rise to the common opinion that this reptile lives only upon the air. \*

\* Here we beg leave to remark, that while some naturalists seem to indicate that the cameleon has a certain method and season of feeding, others have proved by various experi-

Another writer says, it frequently goes through a succession of colours before taking that of the body nearest it. When laid on the grass, it will perhaps, from a light earthy colour, first become darker, then black, yellow,

ments, that it can at least subsist without food to a most singular degree.

Among the latter, Mr. Golberry remarks, that during his residence in Africa, he ascertained the faculty attributed to the cameleon, of living upon air alone for a considerable length of time; he confined five cameleons in separate cages, surrounded by a fine gauze, so as to exclude any insect, or substance of any description, floating in the air. In a few days they became thin, and acquired a blackish grey colour, a certain sign of their distress; but having arrived at a great degree of leanness, they remained in the same state for the space of a month, without any evident diminution of their strength. At the end of two months they became so weak and languid, as to be unable to move from the bottom of their cages; their skins became almost black, their eyes heavy, and they could not inflate themselves to more than half their usual size; they at length became nothing more than animated skeletons. The first that died, existed 89 days without food; the second, 91 days; the third, 105 days; the fourth, 115 days. The fifth cameleon had been 116 days without food, when M. Golberry set it at liberty, and in a fortnight it recovered colour and strength; shortly after which it escaped from his further observations. The cameleon lays motionless on a bough, or in the grass, and lets its glutinous tongue, which resembles an earth-worm, hang pendant; the tongue is probably gifted with a scent, by which small insects are attracted; and, when covered with them, it is drawn in with astonishing rapidity. Referring to their colour, M. Golberry says—"When I kept my cameleons in a cage, and plagued or tormented them, I saw that they laboured under anguish and rage, which they sensibly expressed by expiring the air so strongly, that its force became audible; soon after which these



again darkish, and last of all green. At other times it becomes green at once; and so of other colours when laid on other grounds: whence it was hastily believed that the transition was always sudden. But, notwithstanding this irregularity in its change, especially when hurried or disturbed, its most permanent colour in repose, was that of the ground on which it lay, provided the ground was not of one of the colours that it never does assume, of red or blue. Little material difference was observable, whether the experiments were made in the shade or the sun; but when it is kept in confinement, its alacrity is considerably abated.

Here as I find the curiosities and customs of the Kabiboqua and other tribes too multitudinous to distinguish, according to their most

animals became lean, and their fine green colour was tarnished. On continuing to tease them, they became a yellow green, then a yellow, spotted with red; then a yellow brown, spotted with red brown; next a brown grey, marked with black. At length they became thinner, and assumed different shades; but these were the only colours I could succeed in making them adopt." Mr. Golberry wrapt them in different coloured stuffs, and left them for whole days in that state; but the colour of the animal was never affected by the practice; and he is of opinion that the change of colour is produced by its internal motions, and the influence of heat or cold, light and darkness, health, ease, &c. The cameleon has a power peculiar to itself, of moving its eyes in every direction, and entirely independent of each other. The cameleon is so organized, as not only to inspire a very great quantity of air, but also to retain, absorb, and digest this fluid, which penetrates and filters through all parts of the body, so that even the feet, tail, and eyes, are filled with it.

methodical arrangement, I have taken the liberty of a retrogression. In the former part of my work, I had intended to drop the description of the various tribes of Africa, with that of the Caffres. But having about the same time mentioned the extreme aversion in which the Houzouanas are held by the Nimiquas and others; some account of these people, so much dreaded by them, may neither be unentertaining, nor devoid of information.

As the Kabiboquas are a tribe whose name was never mentioned by any author before Vailant explored the regions of the Cape, I was at first induced to pass them over: but as their history is not without its peculiarities, I proceed to remark, that of all the hordes of Southern Africa, none seem to exhibit so much refinement in their ornaments and dress as the men among these people; but these consist of buttons, bits of copper, &c. which they obtain by negociation with their neighbours. Though as they had but a very scanty supply when the last-mentioned traveller was among them, they were so eager to exchange cattle with him for such articles, that in one day, he says, he procured twenty oxen for almost nothing, and among the rest a *war ox*; a species I have mentioned before. This animal, he observed, for his elegant form and his gigantic size, was the most beautiful he had ever seen. His head was decorated with two large horns, contrived to form two exact semi-circles, still leaving a

space of four feet eight inches between them. It was on this account, the owner, one of the Kabiboqua chiefs, rated him so highly, that at first he would not part with him at any price ; but at length his judgment was so confounded by the glitter of a multiplicity of articles which Vaillant displayed before him, that he gladly consented to part with this fine animal for several strings of glass beads, two tin bracelets, a few nails, and a tinder-box. These people have not the flat nose which distinguishes the Hottentots in general ; their skin is of a deep glossy black, which they do not render offensive by besmearing it with grease ; and in stature they are as tall as the Caffres.

To cover what modesty bids them conceal, these people use a round piece of leather, the edge of which is ornamented with a small indented circle of copper, divided into different compartments, by rows of glass beads of various colours, all proceeding from the centre, and diverging towards the circumference, like the rays in our pictures of the sun.

This kind of veil is made fast to the groin by means of a girdle ; but, as it is only four inches in diameter, the smallest movement displaces it, and as they give themselves little uneasiness respecting such accidents, it is very ill suited to the purpose for which it is applied ; and during the great heats, this small and almost useless apron is the only covering on their bodies.



Though they go thus almost entirely naked, their manners, instead of being licentious, are remarkably chaste; and no females can be more prudent or more reserved than their women.

Young girls, who in general among savages have not the same decency of conduct as their mothers, because, not being under the same obligations, they enjoy more liberty, were here equally modest and reserved. They showed, indeed, that sportiveness peculiar to their age, and which added to their charms; but it was the sportiveness of innocence. When the dance was finished, and their parents retired to the kraal, they all set out along with them, not one even remaining behind in my camp.

Whether from refinement of coquetry, or the effect of prudence, the Kabiboqua women do not tattoo their faces like their husbands and fathers. They do not even follow their example, in ornamenting their hair with copper buttons; and they constantly go bare-legged, though most of them wear sandals.

Their dress consists of an apron that reaches only half down the thigh; a kross or cloak, which, passing under the arm-pits, is tied on the breast; and a long mantle like that of the men.

The mantle is made of skins not deprived of the hair: and the kross, of tanned leather prepared like that used for gloves in Europe.

With regard to glass beads, they wear them as bracelets. They form them also into neck-

laces, which descend in different rows to the pit of the stomach; and they suspend from their girdles several strings of them, which fall down their thighs below the apron.

These ornaments being very durable, the habit of seeing them renders the women almost indifferent to the pleasure of possessing them. But on being shewn by Vaillant, some scissars and needles they very judiciously gave the preference to articles of utility rather than ornament.

I have remarked how tenacious the chief of those people was to obtain the trinkets for which he exchanged his war ox, however, the very next day, he seemed to regret his bargain; or rather, having seen some new object, among the strangers, which pleased him more than those which he had received in exchange the evening before, his desire was fixed on these; and he wished to give back the others. This gave birth to some curious instances of the simplicity of savages.

Having never seen a man shave, Vaillant, was shaving his face when the chief entered his tent, attended by two of his friends or relations. Free (says he) from all the ceremonial of politeness towards a people who were not acquainted even with the first principles of it, I continued what I had begun. The savages, who did not comprehend what I was about, appeared very much surprised. They waited in silence for the result, and with their eyes followed all my movements. The water which frothed in the bason,

and which I brushed over my lips, seemed to them to be the effect of magic; but, when they saw me apply the razor to my mustaches, and the hair disappear so readily from the place I had touched, their astonishment at this prodigy exceeded the power of words to express.

To render it still more sensible to them, and to shew the effects of it more closely, I laid hold of the chief's kross at one of the ends, and in an instant made it as smooth as my hand.

This savage was a man of good sense, and possessed more understanding than the generality of his equals. On the first view, he perceived of what inestimable value a razor would be to him, to shave the hair from a summer mantle, and how much it would shorten his labour. At first he also testified, by several expressive signs, his admiration of so wonderful an instrument; and then, without wasting time by words which I could not have understood, he endeavoured to shew, by other gestures, equally significant, how desirous he was to possess it.

The Kabiboquas are said to maintain a very high claim to a martial character among the tribes. Their weapons, besides poisoned arrows, consist of a lance, with a long iron point, very different from the Hottentot's hassagai. In battle, they make use of two kinds of defensive armour, or two bucklers, a large, and a small one; they are both proof against arrows, and the largest is sufficient to cover the whole body.



The small shield of this savage, is made to wear on the lower part of his arm, when he is in action; and if it becomes useless there, he removes it above the elbow. These shields are invariably surrounded with a copper-ring; and their outside is ornamented with rows of beads, with a diversity of colours most agreeable to the taste of the proprietor: and still so different is the buckler of each, that the individuals of various tribes know each other as well by the blazonry of their rude armour, as others do by their different modes of tatooing.

As courage must be allowed to be exhibited in hunting, so these Kabiboquas are remarked as exercising no small degree of it in their excursions, against all the wild carnivorous animals. The elephant, and the rhinoceros, they very seldom molest; but against tigers, hyenas, panthers and lions, they wage perpetual and irremissible war. It is out of the skins of these enemies which they consider as trophies, that they form those articles of dress and ornament which they are particularly proud of wearing; they therefore value the spoils of a lion, a tiger, &c. much more than those of an elephant or rhinoceros. In the chase, to their keenness and native resolution, they add a degree of activity rendering them as nimble as deer, which is seldom abated by excessive fatigue, or the longest and most difficult journeys. But with all this boldness and resolution, they are far from being ferocious or untractable; as their behaviour towards their chiefs was remarked,

in the strictest degree, for constancy and subordination. And among these people it is further noticed that what the chief is to the tribe, the father is to his children and his family; he who exercises absolute power at home, is willingly obedient to it when abroad.

The great want of water, in their country obliges them to dig wells for themselves and their cattle; but as these dry up, like the Arabs, they are forced to remove and seek springs elsewhere. The Fish River which waters their confines, during the great heats, is often entirely destitute of water.

A striking instance of the strong prejudices of these savages is mentioned in their avowed supposition that as their arrows were poisoned, so were the shot made use of by the Europeans in shooting birds, &c. and hence one of them happening to be at play with a musket, and making it go off, by which some shot were lodged in his body, they howled so dreadfully under the idea of being poisoned, that it was with the utmost difficulty they were satisfied of the contrary, by seeing one of the Europeans swallow some shot out of his bag, solely to convince them that no harm could possibly accrue, from receiving a few of them into the body.

The idea of a bottle filled with water was so new to these savages, that never having seen one of these vehicles, but yet having some recollection of ice, they concluded that the bottle and that which it contained, was all one, and therefore they gave the whole, the name of

*solid water*; and this they supposed to have been so rendered by *magic*.

If any thing could carry the simplicity of these black savages, beyond the instances I have mentioned, it is the opinion they first entertained of a *white man*. When Vaillant first made his appearance among them, he says, he was surrounded by men and women indiscriminately, who thronged about him to examine his person. Not being able to believe their eyes in regard to seeing, they proceeded to feel his hands, his hair, and almost every part of his body. His beard, beyond every thing, astonished them to an uncommon degree. Upwards of thirty persons he says, came in succession and half unbuttoned his cloaths; their idea, it seems in thus stripping him, was extremely diverting; they thought that as his chin was partly covered with hair, his body might be the same. The little children frightened at his appearance, hid themselves behind their mothers; and when he attempted to lay hold of, and make much of them, they cried out as loud, as a little child would do in Europe, when it might be afraid of being touched by a black.

Rude and uninformed as these people must be, the traveller I have just quoted, acknowledges that it was to them alone that he was indebted for the knowledge of the true source of the Orange River; not in those, there called the central mountains, but in others at a great distance, situated farther to the North-east, from whence it did not reach the central moun-



tains, but by a circuitous course of considerable length.

It is also added, of the Kabiboquas, that of the African nations, they are the only people that entertain even a confused idea of the existence of a God. They believe, that beyond the stars, is the residence of the Supreme Being, who made, and who governs all things. The district they inhabit, dry and parching in its nature, is subject at times to the most violent storms of thunder and rain that can be imagined, excepting those of Caffre land. It is also the only part in which the natives wear sandals on their feet, to which they are compelled by the nature of the ground; and another inconvenience occasioned by a copious shedding of small prickles from the branches of the numerous mimosas, which would otherwise render it almost impossible to tread the earth, especially near the banks of the river.

In a former part, where I had occasion to speak of the rhinoceros, I recollect admitting the opinion of Bruce, that its hide is impenetrable by a musquet ball. The great naturalist Buffon, also, quoting from Gervaise, has fallen into the same error. But, however, this assertion is not true, of the rhinoceros of Southern Africa, and that the skin of this is not proof against ball, will appear more undeniable, from the account of the hunt of two of these animals by Mr. Vaillant and his attendants, while he was in the country of the Kabobiquas.

I should have previously remarked, that hunting in Africa has no resemblance to that in Europe, and that to get within the reach of the rhinoceros in particular, the hunters must approach them imperceptibly; and this is generally done by creeping on the belly. On this plan (says Mr. Vaillant) Jonker, one of my Hottentots, got leave to approach a male and female rhinoceros, which one of our people discovered at a distance, standing quietly close to each other. Jonker, the Hottentot, having obtained his master's permission, he says, "he then stripped himself naked, and, taking his fusee, proceeded towards the animals, creeping on his belly like a serpent."

In the mean time, pointing out to my hunters the different posts they were to occupy, they repaired to them by circuitous ways, each accompanied by two men. I remained on the spot where I was, with two Hottentots, one of whom held my horse, and the other my dogs; and to avoid being seen, we posted ourselves behind a bush.

The assistance of my glass soon brought before me two hideous monsters, which at times turned towards me their frightful heads. Their movements, which indicated fear and observation, becoming more frequent, I was apprehensive they had heard the agitation of my dogs, who, having discovered them, made efforts to escape from the keeper, and rush upon their prey.

Jonker still kept slowly advancing, but with his eyes fixed on the two animals. If he saw them turn their heads, he stopped and remained motionless.

He, however, continued creeping, with various interruptions, for more than an hour. At length I saw him make towards a large bush of euphorbia, only two hundred paces from the animals. Being certain, when he reached it, that he could conceal himself there without being seen, he rose up; and, after looking round to see whether his comrades had arrived at their posts, he made preparations for firing.

All this time, in proportion as he advanced, I felt my heart beat with involuntary palpitation. This strange palpitation, however, increased, when I saw him so near, and just upon the point of firing at one of these monsters. I waited with the utmost impatience for the report of the gun, and could not conceive what prevented him from firing; till the Hottentot, who stood near me, and who was able by the bare sight to distinguish him as perfectly as I could with my glass, informed me, that Jonker did not fire, because he was waiting till one of the rhinoceroses should turn round, that he might, if possible, take aim at its head; and that, on the first motion they made, I should hear the report.

Presently the largest of the two, having looked behind, was immediately fired at. Being wounded, he uttered a horrid cry; and,



followed by the female, ran furiously towards the place from which the noise had proceeded. I now expected to see the two monsters tear up the bush, tread the unfortunate Jonker under their feet, and rend him to pieces; but he had thrown himself down with his belly on the ground, and they passed close by his side without perceiving him, and came straight towards me.

My fear now gave place to joy; but my dogs, animated by the report they had heard, became so restless on their approach, that, being unable to check them, I ordered them to be let loose, and encouraged them to the attack.

When the animals saw this, they instantly turned aside, and proceeded towards another of the hunters placed in ambush, from whom they received a second fire, and then to another, from whom they received a third. My dogs, on the other hand, harassed them prodigiously, which still increased their rage. They kicked at them in the most terrible manner; ploughed up the plain with their horns; and, digging furrows in it seven or eight inches in depth, threw around them a shower of pebbles and stones.

During this time, as we all kept approaching, to surround them more closely, it rendered them completely furious. The male, however, suddenly stopped; and, turning round to attack the dogs, endeavoured to rip up their

bellies with his horn; and while he was engaged in pursuing them, the female quitted him, and made her escape.

I was highly pleased at her flight, which I considered as a fortunate circumstance; for, notwithstanding our number and our arms, we should have been much embarrassed by two such formidable adversaries. I must even confess, that, without the assistance of my dogs, we should not have been able to combat the one that remained without great risk. The bloody traces, which he left wherever he went, announced that he had received more than one wound; and thus, after a fruitless attack, which continued for some time, he began to retreat; and seemed as if desirous of gaining some bushes, apparently with a view of finding shelter, and to prevent his being harassed, except in front. But here guessing his design; and, in order to disappoint him, I rushed towards the bushes, and made a sign to the two hunters nearest me to advance. He was only thirty paces from us, when we took possession of the post; and as we all presented our pieces, and discharged our three shots at the same time, he instantly fell, and was never after able to rise.

Though mortally wounded, the animal still continued to defend himself when lying on the ground, as he had done when on his legs. With his feet he threw around him heaps of stones; and neither we nor our dogs durst venture to approach him. I wished to put an end

to his torment, by firing one more ball, and was making preparations for the purpose, when my people entreated me to desist. As I could not ascribe their request to sentiments of pity, I was soon relieved of my doubts in the discovery that it was the blood of the rhinoceros, which they wished to preserve, as a sovereign remedy for inward bruises, and various other disorders. It was therefore with much regret that they saw the earth moistened with it around him; and they were apprehensive that a new wound would increase that loss.

Scarcely had the animal breathed his last, when, both old and new Hottentots, all approached with eagerness, in order to collect the blood. With that view they cut open his belly, and took out the bladder, which they emptied. One of them then applied the mouth of it to one of the wounds, while the rest shook a leg of the animal to make the blood flow more readily. In a little time, to their great joy, the bladder was filled; and I am persuaded that with what was lost they might have filled twenty.

I had approached the body also, but with a different design, for my intention was only to measure and examine it. The savages of the horde, accustomed to see such animals very often, assured me that it was one of the largest of its species. I, however, did not believe them; and what induced me to doubt their information was, that its principal horn was only a little more than nineteen inches in length,



and I had seen them longer. Its height was seven feet five inches, and its length, from its nose to the tail, eleven feet six.

I have before observed, that the bare pronunciation of the name of a Houzouana, was sufficient to make some of his neighbours tremble. However, Vaillant, who visited them, after making incredible efforts to overcome the timidity of his attendants, and who seems well acquainted with their character, represents them as so low in stature, that a person five feet four inches in height, is reckoned among them as very tall; but their strength and agility is really surprising.

The head of the Houzouana, though it exhibits the principal characteristics of that of the Hottentot, is, however, rounder towards the chin. Their complexion, not so black, exhibits the lead colour of the Malays. Their hair, more woolly, is so short, that at first their heads seem to have been shaved. The nose too is still flatter than that of the Hottentots; or, rather, they seem altogether destitute of a nose; what they have consisting only of two broad nostrils, which project much less than the fourth of an inch: accordingly, the prominent nose of an European, they consider as a monstrous deformity.

From this conformation of the nose, a Houzouana, when seen in profile, is the reverse of handsome, and considerably resembles an ape. When beheld in front, he presents, on the first view, an extraordinary appearance, as half his face seems to be fore-head; but his features,

however, are so expressive, and his eyes so large and lively, that, notwithstanding this singularity of look, the countenance is tolerably agreeable.

As the heat of the climate in which he lives renders cloaths rather a burden, he continues during the whole year almost entirely naked, excepting a very small jackal-skin fastened round his loins by two thongs, the extremities of which hang down to his knees: and this constant habit of nakedness seems to harden him to the cold, which he experiences in removing to the snow and frost of the neighbouring mountains.

His hut differs so far from that of the Hot-tentot, that it appears as if cut vertically through the middle, and as resembling half a bee-hive. During their journies, they leave them standing, in order that, if any other horde of the same nation pass that way, they may make use of them. While travelling, they have nothing to repose on but a mat suspended from two sticks, and placed in an inclined position, they very often sleep on the bare ground, or beneath a projecting rock.

When they occupy a kraal, or assemblage of huts, they have no such thing among them as private property; whatever they possess is in common. If two hordes of the same nation meet, the reception is on both sides friendly: they afford each other mutual protection; and confer reciprocal obligations. Thus, they treat one another as brethren, though perhaps per-

fect strangers, and have never seen each other before.

While they are upon a journey, scarcity of water gives them no uneasiness, even in the middle of a desert. By a particular art they can discover water that is concealed in the bowels of the earth; and their instinct, in this particular, is superior to that of the other Africans.

The Houzouana, in this discovery, employs only his sight. He throws himself flat on the ground, takes a distant view, and, if the space which he traverses with his eye conceals any subterranean spring, he gets up and points with his finger to the spot where it is to be found. That ethereal and subtile exhalation which evaporates from every current of water, when not sunk to too great a depth, is his only guide on these occasions.

With respect to the fidelity of these savages, Vaillant remarks, that during the long excursions he made with them, they in no instance belied their character. In many respects they appeared to resemble the Arabs, who, being also wanderers, and like them brave and addicted to rapine, adhere with unalterable fidelity to their engagements, and defend, even to the last drop of their blood, the traveller who civilly purchases their favours, and submits to accept of their protection.

The Houzouanas, he also observes, being known only by their incursions and plundering, are in the Colonies often confounded with



the Boshmen, and sometimes, from their tawny colour, called Chinese Hottentots, by which double denomination, ill-informed travellers may easily be led into an error, consequently their narratives will be replete with absurdity and falsehoods.

But though the Houzouanas spend the greater part of the year in emigrations and distant excursions, they inhabit almost exclusively an immense district. It forms that part of Africa which extends from Caffraria to the country of the Greater Nimiquas, in a direction from East to West; and its extent, from South to North, is supposed to be considerable.

From all that can be collected of these people, it seems, that with proper allowance, they cannot be esteemed either theivish or ferocious; especially if we admit the following apology, taken from the mouth of a Hottentot, who had deserted, and lived with them many years.

“ The Houzouanas (said he) to the person who questioned him, are by no means what you suppose them to be, murderers by profession. If they sometimes take arms and shed blood, it is not from a thirst of carnage, but to make just reprisals; attacked and persecuted by surrounding nations, they have found themselves reduced to the necessity of flying to inaccessible places among the barren mountains, where no other people could exist.

“ If they find antelopes and damans to kill; if the nymphs of ants are abundant; or if their good fortune bring them plenty of locusts,

they remain within the precincts of their rocks; but, if the provisions necessary to subsistence fail them, from the summits of their mountains, they survey at a distance the countries around, and if they observe cattle, they make an incursion to carry them off, or slaughter them upon the spot, according to circumstances; but though they rob they never kill, except to defend their lives, or by way of retaliation to revenge an ancient injury.

“ It happens sometimes, however, that after very fatiguing expeditions, they return without booty, either because the objects of their attack have disappeared, or because they have been repulsed and beaten. In such cases, the women, exasperated by hunger and the lamentation of their children crying for food, become almost furious with passion. Reproaches, insult, and threats, are employed; they wish to separate from such dastardly men, to leave husbands destitute of courage, and to seek others who will be more anxious to procure provision for them and their children. In short, having exhausted whatever rage or despair can suggest, they pull off their small apron of modesty, and beat their husbands about the head with it till their arms are weary of the exercise.

“ Of all the affronts which the women can offer, this is the most insulting. Unable to withstand it, the men in their turn become furious. They put on their war-cap, a sort of

helmet made with the skin that covers the neck of the hyacna, the long hair of which forms a crest that floats over the head, and, setting out like madmen, never return till they have succeeded in carrying off some cattle.

“ When they come back, their wives go to meet them, and extol their courage amidst the fondest caresses. In a word, nothing is then thought of but mirth and jollity; and till similar scenes are recalled by similar wants, past evils are forgotten.”

And this sketch may be considered as a true picture of a savage life, almost in every part the world.

The Houzouana women retain such an extraordinary projection of the posteriors, that Mr. Vaillant has seen a little boy standing behind his mother with his feet resting upon these parts, like a foot-boy behind a coach. In the girls, it seems, this prominence appears by the time they are three years of age.

However, with this monstrous deformity, the Houzouzana women have a hand and foot remarkably delicate; their arms are beautifully formed; and these parts of their body are absolutely perfect. Obligated to follow their husbands in their long excursions, on their feet they wear sandals; like them, have their heads covered with a cap formed of the jackal's skin, and, like them also, go almost entirely naked, wearing before only a very small apron of modesty, and on their loins the piece of leather



of which I have before spoken. At their side is a box made of wood, ivory, or tortoise-shell, to hold the grease with which they besmear themselves: and besides this, they carry some animals' tail fixed to the end of a stick, with which they wipe their body and face when they perspire. They have no beads nor ornament whatever, garters and bracelets of raw leather excepted.

Greasing the limbs is, by both sexes, considered as necessary to preserve the pliability of their joints. For this operation, they use the fat of such animals as they kill in the chase; or the oil which exudes from the nymphs of ants when they broil them for nourishment, and which they preserve for the purpose. Their bodies, when anointed with this oil, have a very strong smell, but by no means the most disagreeable. The taste of ants, however, when prepared for food, as I have indicated before, is to an European palate the most intolerable and rancid imaginable.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Of the peculiarities of the Gheysiqua nation—  
Their ornaments and gaiety—Singular cus-  
tom of semi-castration—Dreadful Instances  
of the ferocity of lions when they have  
young—Singularity of the horse in Africa,  
and general and concluding remarks on that  
quarter of the world.*

THESE people, hitherto but little known, border upon Caffraria, but the principal difference from the surrounding nations is, in having adopted a particular colour for their ornaments. All the ornaments of these blacks are white, and composed of the bones of a sheep's leg or foot, to which they give a dazzling whiteness by processes peculiar to themselves. Thus, as they fabricate their own necklaces, and other articles of luxury, and have no occasion to purchase the materials, they have no dependence on the Dutch Colonies with respect to trade, excepting for a few necessary articles, which they want in common with other savages; so that this nation is less known and less visited than any other.

The women are well made, lively, and always ready to laugh or dance: yet, with all the

gaiety of their disposition, they have the reservedness of manners to which polished nations properly give the names of modesty and decorum.

No where (says a late traveller) did I meet with a nation so truly generous. I had absolutely nothing to give in exchange; yet during the two days I spent with these people, I had of milk brought me as presents, night and bowls morning, from every hut. The chief, even obliged me to accept a lamb, and gave my people several sheep to feast with.

Semi-castration, the same writer observes, is practised exclusively among these people, and prevails in all their hordes without exception. Of this fact he was further assured by those in whom he convinced himself of the fact by his own eyes; and no sooner was the object of his curiosity known, than almost every one of the males in the tribe he was with, offered to satisfy him to the utmost degree of demonstration.

I omitted, when speaking of lions, to notice, as well as their partiality for horses and Hottentot flesh, the excessive fierceness of the females when they have young. M. Vaillant being urged to attack a den, by some Nimiquas, who had sustained great damage from it, he says, he engaged to drive the lions away if he could not destroy them. Considering, however, the closeness of the thicket, and the difficulty of the attack, he required, exclusive of all his own people, that those of the horde should also



join him. During the preceding night, they surrounded themselves with very large fires, and discharged their musquets from time to time. But these precautions were unnecessary, for the lions, having the remains of an ox to devour, did not appear, though they heard them growling during a great part of the night.

At break of day, the men of the horde were ready, armed with arrows and hassagais, and wanted nothing but Vaillant's orders to proceed to the attack. Even the women and children would be of the party; less indeed to fight than to satisfy their curiosity, and enjoy the sight. The lions were still heard growling in their strong hold, but the increasing light soon silenced them; and it being broad day, it was thought proper to commence the intended attack.

The thicket was about two hundred paces long and sixty wide. It occupied a spot sunk lower than the adjacent ground, so that it was to be entered on a descent. The whole consisted of bushes and briers, except some mimosas, which rose from its centre. These trees, could the party have reached them, would have afforded an advantageous position for the attack; but unable to attack these formidable beasts in their retrenchments, all that remained was to tempt them out of their fort. Vaillant therefore resolved to place his marksmen, and the other savages at certain distances from each other upon the eminences all round the wood, so that the lions should be unable to

reach the plain without being perceived, persuaded that in the open country the advantage would be ours.

No one daring to enter the wood, they were no sooner at their posts, with their guns ready to fire, than they drove the oxen before them, compelling them by blows to enter the thicket. At the same time my dogs opened, and several pistols were fired off to frighten the lions and make them come out.

The oxen, scenting their enemies, soon rushed back with affright, and returned towards the party; but their cries, the barking of the dogs, and the report of our arms, compelled them to re-enter the thicket, which they did in a sort of fury, jostling one another, and bellowing in a fearful manner.

The lions on their side were roused at the sight of danger, and vented their rage in dreadful roars.

This hideous concert continued great part of the morning, and they began to despair of success; when Vaillant heard, on the side opposite to him, piercing cries instantly followed by the report of a gun, which made him tremble. But shouts of joy immediately succeeded, and, passing from one to another along the circle, till they came to him, announced a victory. He ran to the place, and found the lioness expiring. She had been shot through the body. Her dugs, though without milk, were swelled and pendent, which indicated she had young ones.

Here, as it was thought proper to make use of her dead body to entice the young ones out in quest of their dam, the party retired to the distance of thirty paces from the carcase, ready to fire if the animals advanced. But the stratagem was unsuccessful, and they spent several hours waiting for them in vain.

The whelps, indeed, uneasy at not seeing their mother, ran about the thicket, growling on all sides. The male, too, on being separated from her, redoubled his roarings and his rage; and he was observed for a moment to appear at the edge of the thicket, his eyes sparkling, his mane erect, and lashing his sides with his tail. But being fired at and missed, he retired. After this, tired with waiting, the party again attempted to drive the oxen into the thicket, but they were too much frightened: thus the attack being put off till next day, it was then found that the animals went off in the night.

A real singularity, respecting the horses in this part of Africa, is, that they are never shod, either at the Cape, or any part of the Colony. Their hoofs are so hard, that, whatever road they travel, they are always bare; and yet, though the country is not without farriers, their only employment is to cure horses that are sick or hurt, or to fit them for carriages.

Respecting the feed of horses here, it is the same as in other countries of Europe, viz. upon barley, straw, or green forage: the only difference is, they eat no oats, because oats do not thrive in Africa. Thus the hardness of the



hoof does not apparently depend upon the diet of the animal.

Being now about to quit my relations of Africa, and its curiosities, which would occupy several volumes, and proceed to the description of other countries which have been discovered in voyages made from the new settlement, I shall only observe, relative to the fruitful soil of Africa, that it is not there as in what are called the temperate countries of Europe. In these, nature suffers the earth to vegetate part of the year only, while, during the other part, it is dead and lifeless. In Africa, on the contrary, there is no interruption. The soil, warmed by the continual heat, is always fertile; and every month yields its plants, its flowers, and its fruits. Nor is there, as in Europe, a gradual development and regular succession. It is not the season, nor is it the greater or less propinquity of the equator, that occasions a more or less abundant vegetation. The sun itself, elsewhere considered as the primary cause of fertility, is here the secondary only. Its heat, it is true, is adjectitious to the birth, growth, and ripening of vegetables; but it is the rains that occasion them to spring up and unfold themselves, that determine in a great measure, the place and time of their appearance, and cause them to show themselves in one place sooner than in another: and now, as the rains themselves are owing to the situation of the mountains which attract the clouds, it follows, that they may be very unequally

distributed, and that one spot may be deluged with them, while another, properly watered, shall display a vigorous state of vegetation, and a third, dry and parched, exhibit only the image of death and desolation.

From this uncertain occurrence of the rains, some vegetables have a sort of accidental succession, according to the spots on which they grow, which naturally they could not have elsewhere. Thus, in one place, a species of flower has just blown, which farther on, appeared six weeks before, and which, ten leagues farther still, will perhaps not blossom in less than two months. In Africa, nature is always alive, and her action never benumbed by cold: but it is necessary to be on the watch for her; and the botanist who traverses the country, without residing in it a considerable time, must expect only the fortune of the day, and will of course bring away with him no other collection than what is afforded him by chance.

In other respects, the new discoveries in this more distant quarter of the world, will not prove less new and amusing to the generality of my readers than those of Africa.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Account of Van Diemen's land, and various voyages of discovery made from the new settlement of Botany Bay—Manners, habitations, &c. described—Account of Adventure Bay—Vegetables—Birds—Fish, &c.—Lord Howe Island discovered, &c.—Macaulay and Curtis's Islands—Point Venus at Otaheite—Society Islands—Huaheine—Penrhyn's Island—Tinian, &c.*

VAN DIEMEN'S Land is situated at the Southern extremity of the Continent of New Holland. Very little having been said in this work, relative to this place or its inhabitants, it is now made the first in rotation; because Captain Cook, after his discovery of Botany Bay, in his last or Northern voyage, visited this place in the Resolution (his own ship) and the Discovery, commanded by Captain Clerk; and as the particulars I have since collected of the people of this place, and the various islands discovered by other navigators since the establishment of this settlement, I presume cannot be omitted with propriety, I shall here borrow the Captain's own words relative to Van Diemen's Land:



“ In the afternoon of the 28th of January, 1777,” says Captain Cook, “ we were agreeably surprized at the place where our people were cutting wood, with a visit from some of the natives, eight men and a boy. They approached us from the woods without betraying any marks of fear, or rather with the greatest confidence imaginable ; for none of them had any weapons, except one who held in his hand a stick about two feet long, and pointed at one end. They were quite naked, and wore no ornaments, unless we consider as such, and as a proof of their love of finery, some large punctures or ridges raised on different parts of their bodies, some in straight and others in curved lines. They were of the common stature, but rather slender. Their skin was black, and also their hair, which was as woolly as that of any native of Guinea ; but they were not distinguished by remarkable thick lips, nor flat noses. On the contrary, their features were far from being disagreeable. They had pretty good eyes, and their teeth were tolerably even, but very dirty. Most of them had their hair and beards smeared with a red ointment, and some had their faces also painted with the same composition. They received every present that we made to them without the least appearance of satisfaction. When some bread was given, as soon as they understood it was to be eaten, they either returned it or threw it away, without even tasting it. They also refused some elephant fish, both raw and dressed, which we offered to

them; but upon giving them some birds, they did not return these, and easily made us comprehend that they were fond of such food. Being desirous of knowing the use of the stick which one of our visitors carried in his hand, I made signs to them to shew me, and so far succeeded, that one of them set up a piece of wood as a mark, and threw at it from the distance of about twenty yards. But we had very little reason to commend his dexterity; for, after repeated trials, he was still very wide from the object. From us they went to the place where some of the Discovery's people were employed in taking water into their boat. The officer of that party not knowing that they had paid us so friendly a visit, nor what their intent might be, fired a musquet in the air, which sent them off with the greatest precipitation. Thus ended our first interview with the natives.

“The next morning,” continues he, “we had observed several of the natives sauntering along the shore, which assured us, that, though their consternation had made them leave us so abruptly the day before, they were convinced that we intended them no mischief, and were desirous of renewing the intercourse. It was natural that I should wish to be present on the occasion. We had not been long landed, before about twenty of them, men and boys, joined us, without expressing the least sign of fear or distrust. There was one of this company conspicuously deformed, and who was not more

distinguishable by the hump upon his back than by the drollery of his gestures, and the seeming humour of his speeches, which he was very fond of exhibiting, as we supposed, for our entertainment; but, unfortunately, we could not understand him, the language spoken here being wholly unintelligible to us: it appeared to me to be different from that spoken by the inhabitants of the more Northern parts of this country, whom I met with in my first voyage; which is not extraordinary, since those whom we now saw differ from the former in many other respects. Nor did they seem to be such miserable wretches, as the natives whom Dampier mentions to have seen on its Western coast. Notwithstanding they absolutely rejected the sort of fish that we offered to them, it was very evident that shell-fish made, at least, a part of their food, from the many heaps of muscle-shells that we saw in different parts near the shore, and about some deserted habitations, near the head of the bay. These were little sheds, or hovels, built of sticks, and covered with bark. We could also perceive evident signs of their sometimes taking up their abode in the trunks of large trees, which had been hollowed out by fire most probably for this very purpose. In or near all these habitations, and wherever there was a heap of shells, there remained the marks of fire, an indubitable proof that they do not eat their food raw. The females wore a kangaroo skin, in the same shape as it came from the animal,



tied over their shoulders and round the waist; but its only use seemed to be to support their children when carried on their backs, for it did not cover those parts which most nations conceal, being in all other respects as naked as the men, and as black, and their bodies marked with scars in the same manner. But in this they differed from the men, that though their hair was of the same colour and texture, some of them had their heads completely shorn or shaved: in others this operation had been performed only on one side, while the rest of them had all the upper part of head shorn close, leaving a circle of hair all round, somewhat like the tonsure of the Roman ecclesiastics. Many of the children had fine features, and were thought pretty; but of the persons of the women, especially those advanced in years, a less favourable report was made."

Captain Cook speaking of the general appearance of Van Diemen's land: "It is for the most part," says he, "of a good height, diversified with hills and vallies, and every where of a greenish hue. It is well wooded; and if one may judge from appearances, and from what we met with in Adventure Bay, not ill supplied with water. We found plenty of it in three or four places in this Bay. The best, or what is most convenient for ships that touch here, is a rivulet, which is one of several that fall into a pond that lies behind the beach at the head of the Bay. It there mixes with the sea-

water ; so that it must be taken up above this pond, which may be done without any great trouble. Fire-wood is to be got with great ease in several places. The only wind to which this Bay is exposed is the North East ; but as this wind blows from Maria's Islands, it can bring no very great sea along with it, and therefore, upon the whole, this may be accounted a very safe road."

At the bottom of Adventure Bay is a beautiful sandy beach, which seems to be wholly formed of the particles washed by the sea from a very fine white sand stone, that in many places bounds the shore, and of which Fluted Cape, in the neighbourhood, from its appearance, seems to be composed. This beach is about two miles long, and is excellently adapted for hauling a seine, which the Resolution and Discovery did repeatedly with success. The other parts of the country adjoining the Bay are quite hilly, and both those and the flat are an entire forest of very tall trees, rendered almost impassable by shrubs, brakes of fern, and fallen trees, except on the sides of some of the hills, where the trees are but thin, and a coarse grass is the only interruption. In the vallies between the hills, the water drains down from their sides, and at last, in some places, forms small brooks ; such indeed as were sufficient to supply vessels with water. Upon the whole, it has many marks of being naturally a very dry country, and perhaps in this respect may be compared to Africa, about the Cape of

Good Hope, though that lies ten degrees farther Northward, rather than to New Zealand, on its other side, in the same latitude, where every valley however small, furnished with a considerable stream of water. The heat too appears to be great, as the thermometer stood at  $64^{\circ} 70'$ , and once at  $74^{\circ}$ ; and it was remarked, that birds were seldom killed an hour, before they were almost covered with small maggots, which we must attribute merely to the heat.

Amongst the vegetable productions, there is not one, which afforded the smallest subsistence for man. The forest trees are all of one sort, growing to a great height, and in general quite straight, branching but little till towards the top. The bark is white, which makes them appear at a distance as if they had been peeled; it is also thick, and within it are sometimes collected pieces of a reddish transparent gum, or resin, which has an astrigent taste. The most common tree next to this is a small one about ten feet high, branching pretty much, with narrow leaves, and a large yellow cylindrical flower, consisting only of a vast number of filaments, which being shed leave a fruit like a pine top. Both these trees are unknown in Europe.

The only animal of the quadruped kind found here is a sort of opossum, about twice the size of a large rat, and is most probably the male of that species found at Endeavour River, in New South Wales; the kangaroo



also is a native here, as the natives had some of their skins.

There are several sorts of birds, viz. large brown hawks or eagles, crows, nearly the same as ours in England, yellowish parroquets, and large pigeons.

The sea affords a much greater plenty, and at least, as great a variety as the land; of these the elephant fish were very palatable food. But that next in goodness to the elephant fish, was a sort which none of the seamen recollected to have seen before. It partakes of the nature both of a round and of a flat fish, having the eyes placed very near each other, the fore part of the body much flattened or depressed, and the rest rounded. It is of a brownish sandy colour, with rusty spots on the upper part, and whitish below.

Insects though not numerous, are here in considerable variety. Amongst them are grasshoppers, butterflies, and several sorts of small moths finely variegated. There are two sorts of dragon flies, gad flies, camel flies; several sorts of spiders, and some scorpions, but the last are rather rare. The most troublesome, though not very numerous tribe of insects are the mosquitoes, and a large black ant, the pain of whose bite is almost intolerable during the short time that it lasts.

The inhabitants seen here, had little of that fierce or wild appearance common to people in their situation; but on the contrary, seemed mild and cheerful, without reserve or jealousy

of strangers. With regard to their personal activity, or genius, we cannot say much of either. They do not seem to possess the first in any remarkable degree; and as for the last, they have to appearance, less than even the half-animated inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, who have not invention sufficient to make cloathing, in order to defend themselves from the rigour of their climate, though furnished with the materials. Their not expressing that surprise which one might have expected, on seeing men so much unlike themselves, and things to which they had been hitherto utter strangers, their indifference for presents, and their general inattention, were deemed sufficient proofs of their not possessing any acuteness of understanding. Their colour is a dull black, and not quite so deep as that of the African negroes. Their hair is perfectly woolly, and it is clotted or divided into small parcels, like that of the Hottentots, with the use of some sort of grease mixed with a red paint, or ochre, which they smear in great abundance over their heads. Their eyes are of a middling size, with the white less clear than in Europeans, and though not remarkably quick or piercing, they still give a frank, cheerful cast to the whole countenance.

But to return from Van Diemen's Land. Lord Howe island, was discovered by Lieutenant Ball, on his passage to Norfolk Island, in the month of February, 1788, and on his return he there caught a quantity of fine green turtles,

of which there were great numbers. The island is about two leagues in extent, and the South-east end forms two very high mounts, which may be seen at the distance of more than twenty leagues, and at first appear like two detached isles. About three leagues South-east of these, is a remarkably high and pointed rock, called Ball's Pyramid, which may be seen at least twelve leagues off. The low narrow part of this island has evidently been overflowed and the island disjointed, for in the very centre, as they walked across, the people of the Supply saw large rocks, and shells in great abundance. It has likewise every appearance of having undergone a volcanic revolution, as they found great quantities of burnt stone and pumice stone.

Nothing but birds were found here living, viz. pigeons, parrots, parroquets, and a kind of humming bird. Numbers of ants were also seen, which appeared the only insect at this place, except the common earth-worm.

The next discovery was Eastward of Lord Howe's Island, viz. Macaulay's Island, after G. M. Macaulay, Esqr. and two islands to the Southward, named Curtis's Isles, after Timothy and William Curtis, Esqrs.

Passing Osnaburgh Island, the next place of note made by this vessel was Point Venus, at Otaheite; and as their first care being naturally to procure some refreshments, and it was a pleasing circumstance for them to hear the natives, calling out, "*Tayo Tayo*," which signi-



ties friends; and "*Pahi no Tutti*," Cook's ship; and bringing in very great plenty of cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, plantains, taro, and a fruit known by the name of the Otaheite apple; they also brought some hogs and fowls. All the Indians appeared glad to see them, and disposed of their various commodities on very moderate terms, and indeed their whole behaviour indicated the most friendly intentions. In the evening, the Chief of Matavai came on board, and in him Lieutenant Watts recollected an old friend: the Chief was greatly pleased to see Mr. Watts, as he was the only person in the ship who had been here before, except the steward, who had been before the mast in the *Resolution*; therefore, when Mona (which was the chief's name) saw his old acquaintance, he explained to his companions who he was, and that he had been with Captain Cook, and they seemed very glad to have some of their old visitors again. Mr. Watts learnt from Mona, that O'too was still living, that he was always called Earee Tutti, and then was absent on a visit to the Eastward. He further said, that Maheine, the chief of Eimeo, to retaliate the mischief done him by Captain Cook, had, after the Captain's departure, landed at Oparree, and destroyed all the animals and fowls he could lay hold of, and that O'too was obliged to fly to the mountains. He likewise intimated that the Attahooroo men joined Maheine in this expedition. The next day, Oediddee agreeably

surprized them with a visit on board: he was greatly rejoiced to see them, and informed them that no ship had been at those islands since Captain Cook: therefore they concealed his death, and Captain Sever made Oediddee a present, as coming from Captain Cook. Oediddee confirmed the report of the cattle, &c. destroyed by Maheine, and likewise informed them that Omai, and the two New Zealand boys, had been dead a considerable time through illness, and that only one horse was alive at Huaheine.

While this vessel remained at Otaheite, fowls were obtained in tolerable plenty, but they were all cocks, and old; the natives likewise brought goats along-side for sale, and some of them even brought cats, and offered them in barter. Captain Sever purchased a fine male, and a milch goat with two kids.

Cocoa nuts are a never failing article at this place, and the bread-fruit, which was so scarce when the Endeavour was here at the same season of the year, was now exceedingly plentiful, and in high perfection, as was the Otaheite apple; plaintains, both ripe and green, and taro, the natives brought in great quantities, but yams and sweet potatoes were very scarce. The English purchased seven or eight dozen of pumkins, and a quantity of chillipods, but the natives could not be enticed to eat any of the pumkins, and the chillipods they said poisoned them.

It already has been observed, that no ship of any nation had visited this island since that of Captain Cook; and from appearances, the iron which the natives obtained at that time, was pretty well exhausted, as the only iron now seen was the blade of a table-knife: neither did they bring any tools on board to be sharpened, which certainly would have been the case, had they been possessed of any, and such was their avidity to obtain hatchets, knives, &c. that every produce the island afforded, was purchased at very reasonable rates, nor were the first prices given, ever altered during their stay. Besides hatchets, knives, and nails, the natives were very desirous to have gimlets, files, and scissars; they also asked for looking-glasses, and white transparent beads, but of these latter articles, they had none on board; for red feathers, which had formerly been held in great esteem, they would not barter one article.

The next proceeding of Captain Sever with the *Lady Penrhyn*, was to run down among the Society Islands, and first arrived at *Huaheine*.

Having brought off to *Owarree* harbour, in the evening, an elderly chief, who went by the name of *Tutti*, came on board; he confirmed the reports they had heard at *Otaheite*, and told them, that after *Omai* had got perfectly settled, he found himself under the necessity of purchasing a great quantity of cloth, and other necessaries, for himself and family, of which



his neighbours took advantage, and made him pay extravagantly for every article he purchased; that he frequently visited Ulietea, and never went empty handed, so that by these means he expended much of his treasure: he died at his own house, as did the New Zealand boys, but in what order their deaths had happened, Tutti could not give information. Upon Omai's decease, the Ulietea men came over and attacked them for his property, alledging that as he was a native of their island, they had an undoubted right to it. They carried away a considerable part of his remaining property, and particularly his musquets, the stocks of which they broke, and buried the powder in the sand: he added, that the conflict had been very fierce, and that great numbers were slain on both sides, nor were they friends even at this time. The house that Captain Cook had built for Omai, was still in being, and was covered by a very large one, built after the country fashion; it was taken possession of by the chief of the island. The horses left by Captain Cook, he also said were reduced to one, and that of no utility.

Having left Owarree on the 2d of August, at day-light in the morning of the 8th, they saw a low flat island, bearing from East to North-East, seven or eight miles distant; it appeared to be well clothed with trees, but the weather at that time being squally, allowed them a very imperfect view. Captain Sever named it Penrhyn's Island.

On the 15th of September, about noon, they saw the island of Saypan, bearing West half North, twelve leagues distant. The next day at noon the South end of Tinian was about four leagues distant. The next morning, Mr. Anstis went on shore in the small boat, to endeavour to procure a bullock, great numbers of which were seen grazing on the island of Tinian, and returned in the evening with the best part of a young bullock. The next morning at daylight, they made sail and stood in for the road, and at nine o'clock came to anchor in eighteen fathoms, over a bottom of coral, about a mile and a half distant from shore. Soon after they anchored, a party was sent on shore to hunt.

During their stay at Tinian, the task of filling water took up the whole of their time, the well not affording more than three tons a day, sometimes only two tons: the water was rather brackish, but otherwise not ill tasted. They found the fowls and hogs very shy, and the cattle had quite deserted the South part of the island, owing, as it was imagined, to the alarm the Charlotte's people had occasioned among them.

They obtained two bulls, eight hogs, and about a dozen fowls, and some bread fruit, but it was at some distance up the country, and the generality of it not ripe; there were abundance of guavas, but they were not in season;

limes and sour oranges were also very plentiful. All the cocoa-nut trees, within a moderate distance from the beach, were cut down, and the season in general seemed very backward. In addition to the animals of this place, they found wild cats. The country had exactly the same appearance as when Captains Byron and Wallis visited it, but many of the pyramidical pillars had fallen down and were much decayed, and the average state of the thermometer during their stay, was  $87^{\circ}$ . Thus, from this and subsequent voyages, the spirit of enterprize has been considerably invigorated, in consequence of an English settlement in this remote quarter of the world.

New South Wales, though not unknown to the Dutch upwards of a century past, seems to have been reserved to call forth the peculiar exertions of the English navigators. All the straits, channels, &c. which lie between that Continent and China, are infinitely better known than before, as well as the distances and bearings of the different objects that present themselves on their way; and as it will hereafter appear, since Lord Macartney's voyage to China, that coast and its inhabitants are made to exhibit a variety of novel traits and situations.



## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Discovery of Cape Sydney, Henslow, and Hunter—Several islands, called Nine Hummock Bay, the Treasury Isles—The Alexander is visited by the natives—Particulars of them—The ship visits one of the Pelew Islands—The natives friendly—Both sexes swim off to the ship—Of the discoveries made by the Scarborough—Touches at Lord Howe's Island—Discover Hopper's Island, Henderoillie's, Woodle's, &c.—The inhabitants and their canoes described—A chain of islands, Allen's Gillepsy's, Touching's, Clarke's, Smith's, and Scarborough's—Lord Mulgrave's Islands, and their inhabitants described.*

LIEUT. SHORTLAND, in the *Alexander* transport, who sailed from the harbour of Port Jackson in July, 1788, upon what might be called a voyage of discovery, had an intention to touch at Lord Howe's Island, but missing this in latitude  $28^{\circ} 10'$ , and longitude  $159^{\circ} 50'$  East, he fell in with another, which he named Sir Charles Middleton's Island. On the 31st of the same month, more land was discovered, which proved another island, two points of which, received the names of Cape Sydney and Cape Philip,

The Capes also, which he called Henslow and Hunter, may be known by summits of mountains rising between them to a height so prodigious, as to equal, if not exceed, the point of Teneriffe.

On the 2d of August, more land appeared like several islands, but coming nearer, it was discovered that all these points were connected by a low neck of land covered with trees; and as the land rose in nine roundish points, which the seamen call *hummocks*, this place was called Nine Hummock Bay. On the 6th of August, having stretched to the North-west, they descried a rock, which had so exactly the appearance of a ship under sail with her top-gallants flying, that the private signal was made, under the persuasion that it might be either the Boussole, the Astrolabe, or a transport which had before parted from them. Nor were they able to undeceive themselves, till they had approached the rock within three or four miles. To this rock they gave the name of the Eddystone.

While they were near Hummock Bay, some canoes, with the natives in them, came close up to the ship without any visible apprehension. Ropes being thrown to them over the stern, they suffered the ship to tow them along; and in this situation willingly exchanged a kind of ring, which they wore on their arms, small rings of bone, and beads of their own manufacture, for nails, beads, and other trifles, and iron in particular. Gimlets were most acceptable, but they were also pleased with nails.

They dealt very fairly, not betraying the least desire to steal or to defraud. But though they so readily suffered themselves to be towed after the ship, they could not by any means be prevailed upon to go along side, and whenever an attempt was made to haul up a canoe by one of the ropes, the men in it immediately disengaged themselves from that rope, and took hold of another. At the same time they appeared extremely desirous that our people should anchor on the coast, and go ashore with them: and, by way of enticement, held up the rind of an orange or lemon, the feathers of tame fowls, and other things, signifying that they might be procured on shore. They presented also to Lieutenant Shortland a fruit, about the size of a small cocoa-nut, brown on the outside and white within, containing a kind of soft pithy substance which stuck between the teeth, and was rather troublesome to chew: it had also three or four kernels not unlike chestnuts, but very white. The leaves of the plantain served the Indians to make boxes or small cases, of which every man had one to contain his small rings and beads.

Of those men, who called themselves natives of Simboo, Lieutenant Shortland remarks, that they were remarkably stout and well built, from which appearance he drew a favourable conclusion with respect to the goodness and plenty of their food. Their superiority over the New Hollanders, in size and strength, he says, was very striking. Their canoes, which contained



from six to fourteen men, seemed to be well put together, the bows and stems very lofty, carved with various figures, and stained with a kind of red paint: in a word, they were to all appearance formed exactly upon the same model and construction as those of Otaheite. The ornaments worn by the inhabitants of Simboo were large rings of a white bone, one or more of which every man had upon his wrist, and a shell with a feather, which was tied upon the head. Lieutenant Shortland wished to purchase one of their lances, but could not obtain it. About two in the afternoon his visitors, finding perhaps that they had followed the ship as far as they could venture to trust themselves, left him, and made immediately for the shore. From what was seen among them, their land certainly produces cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, bananas, and most other vegetables of the Society and Friendly Isles. Nor was it without the greatest regret that Lieutenant Shortland declined the invitations of the natives, and proceeded without touching for refreshments, which doubtless might have been obtained in plenty; but the length and uncertainty of his passage seemed to forbid the least delay; nor was it at this time foreseen how much superior to every other consideration the acquirement of a wholesome change of diet would be found. The bay from which these men had come he named Indian Bay.

After lying to in the night, the ships made sail again at four in the morning of August the

7th, and bore away to the North by West. At five, they saw the land which they had left the preceding night, and six or more small islands bearing from North-east to West. These were called the Treasury Isles; they are moderately high, and seemed to be well clothed with trees and herbage.

On the 10th of September, a boat from each of the ships was manned and sent out, to land at an island, which proved to be one of the Pelews. At the same time, many natives approached in their canoes, and invited our people to the shore, giving them to understand that they might be supplied with cocoa-nuts and many other things; but when they attempted to land at a place which had the appearance of a Morai or burying-place, they would not suffer it, insisting that they should proceed further one way or the other. However, many persons of both sexes swam off from shore, holding up bamboos full of water, which they imagined the ships to want. Mr. Sinclair, the Master of the *Alexander*, having put on shore amidst a concourse of between three and four hundred people, he immediately fixed upon an old man, (whom, from an ornament of bone upon his arm, he concluded to be a chief) and made him a present of some nails and beads, which were accepted with evident pleasure, and immediately conciliated his friendship. This was a fortunate step, as he afterwards often shewed his authority by checking the most

insolent of his people in their endeavours to steal whatever they could seize. One seaman holding his cutlass rather carelessly, had it snatched from him, and the thief was nearly out of sight before it was missed. These islanders were well-limbed men, moderately tall, with long hair: many of them chewed the betle nut, and these were all furnished with a small hollow stick, apparently of ebony, out of which they struck a kind of powder like lime, made of burnt coral. Their arms were a lance, and a kind of adze hung over the shoulder; some men carrying one, and others two. These adzes were of iron, and evidently of European manufacture, and most probably bought of the Spaniards, whom the Islanders had seen, and were not a little partial towards.

The next voyage of discovery was made in the Scarborough transport, which left Port Jackson in May 1788; and her ultimate object was to take in a cargo of teas at Canton.

They touched in their way at Lord Howe's Island; but not being able to meet with any turtle, they contented themselves with taking a great quantity of fine birds, which served the ship's company some time.

On the morning of the 18th, they saw another island right a-head, bearing North half West eight or nine miles distant, and very soon after, Captain Marshall perceived several canoes with their sails set, and two or three men in each canoe, coming towards the ship; but they



presently put back again, and made for the shore. To this island the Captain gave the name of Hopper's Island.

About an hour after they saw another island, smaller than the former, lying about six miles to the South-west of Hopper's Island, which they named Henderville's Island. Towards noon, they descried a third, which Captain Marshall named Woodle's Island, three miles to the North-west of Henderville's Island. Five large canoes, with sail set, put off, and came towards the ship, but when about four miles distant, they turned back and stood for the shore.

Upon Henderville's Island, to which they were the nearest, they saw several large fires lighted up on the shore, and the natives assembled in vast numbers on the beach, many of them pointing at the ship with looks of wonder and surprize; presently afterwards, nineteen canoes, with five or six men in each, came off from the shore, and made towards the ship, on which Capt. Marshall lay to, in hopes they would come up to him; several of them approached within a quarter of a mile of the ship, and then taking down their sails, stopped to gaze at the vessel, but nothing would induce them to come along-side; two of them, however, who ventured close to the ship, at last began to talk, and made signs for them to bring the ship nearer to the land. Not chusing to attempt this, the Captain shewed them a few small

nails, a quart bottle, and a looking-glass, all of which they seemed very desirous to obtain: they still declined bringing their canoes alongside, yet three of them jumped out and swam to the ship, and a rope was given them to take hold of: however, they could not be persuaded to come on board. But on receiving their little presents laughed very heartily, and by way of exchange gave the Captain some beads and teeth, which they wore about their necks as ornaments; a circumstance which serves to shew, that they had some idea of barter.

Captain Marshall says, that after the natives had made signs a second time to bring the ship nearer the island, they took their leave, and presently afterwards all the canoes returning, he made sail and stood to the Northward.

The inhabitants of these Islands seemed to be a fine set of people; they are of a copper colour, stout, and well made, they have long black hair, with black eyes and eye brows, and very fine teeth. Their only ornaments were necklaces made of beads, intermixed with teeth, and many of them had their faces painted white.

Many of these peoples' canoes were large enough to contain sixteen or twenty persons; and though narrow, and built to sail very fast, there is not the least danger of their upsetting, being steadied with an out-rigger resembling a ladder, on the weather side, to one end of

which a log of wood is fastened, cut sharp at each end in the form of a boat, which serves to keep the canoe upright, and likewise holds her to windward. At the other end of the out-rigger a stout rope is fixed, which leads up to the mast-head, and serves as a shroud; and when the wind blows fresh, two or more men, according to the size of the canoe, go out upon the ladder to keep her upright. They also put about much sooner than an English boat, each canoe has likewise a sail made apparently of raw silk neatly sewed together.

Standing Northward with a light breeze, on the 20th, they saw an island bearing East North-east, eight miles distant; it appeared very low, and almost level with the water, so that when only four miles distant they could perceive nothing but trees. Approaching nearer, they found it to be a chain of islands, extending from South-east to North-west for more than thirty leagues. Being about three miles from the shore, several canoes, with sail set, followed the ship, but none of them would come nearer, and though Captain Marshall wanted refreshments, he would not hazard sending his men on shore.

Making sail again, at noon on the 22d, about eight miles distant, they then saw land in the direction of North by East, it appeared very low, flat, and full of trees. By four o'clock, they saw a number of canoes, and some of them approached the ship, but nothing would entice them to come along-side. The people were much the same as those at Henderville's Island,



and their canoes of a similar construction; one of them had a kind of vane at the mast-head, which appeared to be made of the same materials as their sail. In running along shore, they found it to consist of six different islands, extending from North by East to South by West, to the length of fourteen or fifteen leagues; to these they give the name of Allen's Island, Gillepsy's, Touching's, Clarke's, Smith's, and Scarborough's. There appears to be good anchorage between these islands, and the water very smooth, and they seem to abound with cocoa-nut and cabbage-trees. When the vessels were abreast of Scarborough Island it grew so dark that they could not see the land; happily, however, the Indians lighted two very large fires which enabled them to get entirely clear of them all.

On the 23d of June, they approached some other islands, which Captain Marshall, distinguished by the name of Lord Mulgrave's, and here the Charlotte, Captain Gilbert, being a stern of him, at some distance, the natives putting off in canoes, went along-side her; and several of them got on board, ran fore and aft, stealing every thing that lay in their way; one of them in particular, got hold of the pump-break, and attempted to jump over-board with it, but was stopped by one of the sailors. They appeared in other respects to be very civilized, all of them having coverings round

the waist; their ornaments were necklaces made of beads, to which a cross was suspended, in the same manner as those worn by the Spaniards; and having no offensive weapons whatever, they were supposed to live with each other upon very friendly terms. After this nothing remarkable occurred in the course of the Scarborough's arrival at the Island of Tinian, nor in her subsequent voyage to China.

I should have noticed before, that in none of these islands were there any traces of religion, beyond those observed among the untutored inhabitants of New South Wales. In point of civilization, however, it is beyond doubt that much will depend upon the commerce of Europeans in this quarter of the world, and the continuation of those missions so ably supported by the well-disposed in Europe.

## CHAP. XXX.

*The discovery of Tench's Island—An account of the inhabitants—Description of Prince William Henry's Island—Account of Kereolang and its inhabitants, their cloathing, utensils, &c. &c.*

LIEUTENANT KING, and Lieutenant Ball, being appointed to carry dispatches from Governor Philip to England, sailed on the 28th of April, 1790, on board the Supply, and after arriving at Batavia, being ordered to make the best of their way, they proceeded accordingly and continued their course till the 5th of May without meeting with any thing remarkable, a shoal excepted, to which they gave the name of Booby Shoal, through the mistake of the man at the mast head, who at first took it for a shadow.

Arriving off an Island, on the morning of the 19th, to which they gave the name of Tench's, they saw a number of people standing on the South point, and a great many canoes were coming off to meet them, but as the vessel approached them they paddled towards the shore: till the vessel being hove to, in a short time they again came near, but still no persuasion could prevail on them to come along-side; and at length, though two of the canoes, which had seven men in each, and two others with two



men each, came close under the stern, still none of them would venture on board, and it was with great difficulty they were induced to come near enough to receive a string of beads; after this they all paddled on shore. All the while these canoes were near the vessel, the beach on the island was covered with natives; while on the South point a man stood alone, with a long pole in his hand, which had something large at the end of it, and which he seemed to use as a signal to those in the canoes. These canoes were tolerably well shaped, and appeared to be made out of a large tree; they had a wooden hook at each end, the use of which could not be discovered, the largest of them were about 28 feet long. Each canoe had a long outrigger, to prevent it from upsetting.

These savages were stout well made men, of a healthy appearance, their skin smooth, and of a copper-hue, and their hair resembled that of the New-Hollanders. Some of their beards reached as low as the navel, and there was an appearance of much pains used in forming them into long ringlets. A few of the men had something like a bead or bone suspended to a string, and fastened round the neck. The island seemed about two miles in circumference, low, and entirely covered with trees, many of which are the cocoa-nut. There also were a number of large trees, which bore a very fine red blossom, which reached to the margin of a fine level sandy beach, that entirely surrounds the island; and from the number of canoes

lying there, and the people with them, there could not be less than a thousand on the island. Leaving Tench's Island and steering West by North, these navigators, at sun-set, saw another island bearing West by North, Tench's Island bearing East half North. The next morning, at day-light, the island seen the preceding evening, bore from South by West, to West by South, about three leagues distant; on this, altering their course they found it pretty high, and about 70 miles in circumference. It is well wooded, and there were a number of clear cultivated tracts of ground, with the appearance of Indian corn, or sugar-cane growing on them. A number of canoes were lying on the beach that surrounds it, and some parts of the shore were covered with the natives; but none of them attempted to come off, although the vessel was not more than a mile and a half from the shore. Several houses also were seen among the trees, which appeared to be large and well constructed. This island has a luxuriant and picturesque appearance, and seemed very fertile and well peopled. The natives were quite naked like those seen at Tench's Island; and their canoes were apparently of the same construction. Lieutenant King, in honour of his Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence, called this place, Prince William Henry Island.

Early on the 5th of June, the Supply being close under the island called Kercolang, they saw a canoe with a matt sail, coming towards them: the natives soon came under the stern

without any signs of fear. There were twelve Malays in this canoe, with cloaths on. The outriggers of the canoe being long and slight, would not permit them to come along-side, but a jacket and a hatchet being given them, and signs made for them to go on shore and bring something to eat, they left the vessel, and after some time one of the Supply's men, who went on shore with them in their canoe, returned with several others laden with coconuts, yams, plantains, sweet potatoes, rice, a little flour, and other articles, all of which were purchased for axes and other barter. At noon, a breeze springing up from the Northward, the ship got under way, and many of the canoes followed it to a considerable distance. This island is between eighty and one hundred miles in circumference, and is in general of a very good height: the face of the country seems to be steep hills and extensive vallies, and every part of it was covered with trees and verdure: some cultivated grounds also had a very pleasant appearance. These Malays wore no daggers, but two of them, who were on the beach, had something like halberts in their hands; the rest had no offensive weapons. The houses, which stood on posts, appeared to be well built, and neatly thatched. Their canoes were hollowed out of trees, with bamboo outriggers on each side to prevent them from oversetting, with a piece of wood left at the stern, like a projecting proa, to break the water before it comes to the bow. Each canoe has a mast, with a square



piece of matt as a sail. Their fishing-hooks and lines are mostly European.

Though some of these Malays wore silk, their cloathing in general was a coarse kind of calico, and most of them had something like a turban round their heads; while a small number wore a Chinese pointed hat. They are mild, and apparently a quiet people, and the confidence they placed in the English was sufficient to prove that strangers were not unwelcome guests among them.

On the 17th, the Supply passed the island of Ternate. About two miles to the North-north-west of Ternate, lies another pleasant little island, which, in the charts, is called Heri; it is pretty high, and not more than two miles in circumference. The cultivated spots on this island, contrasted with the brown shade of the trees, and the interspersed situation of the houses, give it a most picturesque appearance: it appeared, from the number of houses, and the state of its cultivation, to be well inhabited. A considerable groupe of small islets adjacent, seemed to be in the same happy predicament.

About three in the morning of the 5th of July, these navigators discovered another small island, not more than a mile and a half from the vessel, called in the charts Pulo Packit: it is very low, and covered with trees.

In the afternoon of July 6, they anchored safe in Batavia roads, where I shall leave them to report the proceedings of other navigators, who have made discoveries from this remote quarter of the world.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*Captain Hunter, in the Waaksamheid transport, in danger among some islands—Discovers those called Stewarts; and another cluster, called Lord Howe's Groupe—Manners of the natives—The Duke of York's Island—The watering party attacked by the savages—Their weapons, ornaments, &c.—The natives of the Admiralty Islands visit the ship in their canoes—Arrive at Hummock's Island—Unhappy difference with the natives, and the Raja, who came on board—The Waaksamheid proceeds to Batavia.*

CAPTAIN HUNTER, after leaving Sydney Cove on the 27th of March, 1791, and not being able to make Norfolk Island, nor yet to pass between the New Hebrides and New Caledonia, made the Isle of Pines on the 23d of April; or rather sailed into a very deep bay, formed between that island to the Eastward, and a most dangerous reef on the West, which extended from the South-west point of New Caledonia, not less than ten or eleven leagues, and was nearly that distance in a South-west direction from the high part of the Isle of Pines.

This island was now found to be about fourteen or fifteen miles over in a South-east and North-west direction, and from its rise in the centre and regular slope all round, it may be compared to a cone or sugar-loaf. The lowest part had many tall pines upon it; and these trees, in length, seemed exceedingly to surpass those of Norfolk Island, but their branches did not appear to extend so far from the body of the tree.

Five more small islands, seen on the 10th of May by Captain Hunter, he called Stewart's Islands, as a mark of respect for the Honourable Keith Stewart. The two largest of them were judged to be about three miles in length; but whether they were inhabited or not, they could not discover: they passed to windward of them, and therefore made the best of their way to the Northward.

On the 14th, at day-light in the morning, they again discovered land, consisting of a number of small islands, not less than thirty-two, being distinctly counted from the mast-head, bearing from North-west to North-east. At ten o'clock A. M. they perceived six or seven canoes coming off, with large triangular sails; a little after noon, one of them, with nine men in it, came up with the *Waaksamheid*; but as they could not persuade them to come along-side, or touch the ship, they threw a few beads and nails, and other trifles, into their boat, with which they appeared much pleased; and in return, they threw some pieces



of cocoa-nut on board; at one o'clock, a fresh breeze sprung up, and they put towards shore. These men were stout, clean, and well made, of a dark copper colour; their hair was tied in a knot on the back of their head, and they seemed as if clean shaved, though they had an ornament made of fringes, like an artificial beard, which tied on between the nose and mouth, while attached to this beard, and close under the nose, as a row of artificial teeth were suspended, it gave them the appearance of having a mouth lower than their natural one; they had holes run through the sides of the nose into the passage, into which, as well as through the septum, were thrust pieces of reed or bone; their arms and thighs were tatoed in the manner described by Captain Cook, of some of the natives of the islands which he visited, and some were painted with red and white streaks; they also wore a wrapper round their middle. Their canoe was about forty feet long; but though badly made, it had an out-rigger. The islands appeared thickly covered with wood, among which the cocoa-nut was very distinguishable; and these were called, by Captain Hunter, Lord Howe's Groupe.

Before the *Waaksamheid* proceeded any further to the Northward, he was resolved to try the coast of New Britain, and therefore stood over for that land, intending, if possible, to find an anchoring place. On the morning of the 22d of May, they came within three or four leagues of the shore; it then fell calm, and

the boat was sent in shore to find anchorage; but not succeeding, as the coast had no kind of bay or inlet, the next step to be pursued, was to examine the Duke of York's Island, and on the night of the 22d, they ran off the East point of it, and brought-to till day-light.

The next morning, the ship being about a mile and a half off, many canoes came off, with every appearance of a friendly disposition, and receiving a few trifles, they seemed to insist on making a return for every thing they received; cocoa-nuts, yams, and bananas, were held out on the point of a long spear, or pole, for they seemed afraid to touch the ship. Being shewed a small keg, and the crew intimating by signs that they wanted it filled, the people in one of the canoes went to the boat, received the keg, went immediately on shore, filled it, and brought it back to the boat: the officer then gave them another small keg, which he meant as a present, but it was immediately sent on shore by another canoe: in the mean time a breeze sprung up, the boat steered along-shore, and the ship followed: the people who had taken the last keg, after having filled it, followed the boat with the utmost speed, came up with her and delivered it; and this was justly thought a striking proof of the honesty of these people, particularly when it is considered that the keg was hooped with iron.

But notwithstanding this friendly disposition, when the same vessel anchored on the Western side of the island on the following day,

One old savage, powdered all over with white powder, manifestly excited his countrymen to oppose the English. Even presents were offered him, but he rejected every thing with a very surly and determined air; and seemed resolved they should not fill water, or remain upon their territory: in a word, every means were used to please this old fellow, but without effect; at last, some stones were thrown by the savages from a sling. The men, however, who were armed for the protection of the waterers, stood the whole time with their arms ready to fire at a moment's notice; while the natives, ignorant of what the musquets were, seemed to take them only for clubs: but as some of the stones they threw, came with the force of a shot from a gun among the sailors, the officer was obliged to fire, the covering boat fired, and a few shot were fired from the ship; and as there were thirty or forty canoes about the ship full of people, their terror and consternation at the noise, and probably the effect of the guns, were such, that many leaped overboard, and swam under water as fast as they were able.

The guns being pointed, more to intimidate than hurt them, in four days more, the ship completed her watering without trouble, and on the last evening, as the sailors were coming from the shore, a number of the natives from the woods right above the watering place, came down to the beach with green boughs in their hands, bringing cocoa-nuts, yams, plaintains,



&c. accompanied by a song of friendship; and as they took every means in their power to testify their concern for what had happened; a boat was sent on shore to meet them, with a green branch in the bow, and the boat's crew ordered to spread open their arms when they came near the beach, to shew they had no weapons. When the boat landed, the natives retired to a small distance, having piled up their peace-offering, which consisted of yams, cocoa-nuts, plantains, bananas, sugar-cane, &c. on the beach: on the top of this pile was laid a small living male and female dog, with their mouths and feet tied, in the middle of the heap was stuck in the sand, a young tree of the palm kind, upon a branch of which were hung a number of braded lines, like what is called by seamen, *sennit*, and much of the same colour, and as the head of this young tree was designedly bent down by the lines above-mentioned, it was supposed to have been meant as a token of submission. After peace had been re-established on shore, the conk-shell was sounded, and in a very short time, they appeared coming from all parts of the wood round the Bay, and were met by the peace-makers, with a song of friendship, and in which as the whole joined, it was really harmonious and very pleasing. The canoes also crowded the Bay from different parts of the island, and were as familiar as ever, except that the people would not venture on board, as many had done before the quarrel. Every boat brought a green bough,

and many things to barter, and were pleased with such trifles as the crew had to give them in return. These are the only people in those seas who do not prefer iron work, to any other thing; beads or looking-glasses they were not much pleased with, but rags of white linen, strips of scarlet cloth, or any thing of gay colours, they were very anxious after; nails they would by no means accept.

These people are stout, robust, and well made, of a light copper colour; they go entirely naked; their hair though woolly, is said to be ornamented with a white, a red powder, or some unctious substance. Others have their hair of a yellow or sun-burnt colour, while the powder they use seems to be made from burnt shells or coral, and is really a kind of lime. And as they generally carry a small gourd or box filled with it about them, when they are hostilely disposed, they frequently take a quantity of this powder into the hollow of the hand, from which, with a strong blast from the mouth, blowing it before them, and at a small distance it has exactly the appearance of firing gunpowder, and no doubt is meant as a token of defiance. Their chief, upon hostile occasions, powdered his body all over, so that it was no difficult matter to discover him; commoners painted their faces red; some had marks upon their arms and shoulders, occasioned by scaring those parts in long stripes, and letting the sore rise above the surface of the skin; others wore a bone or reed thrust through the

septum of the nose, and like the natives of Lord Howes's Groupe, had also holes cut through the wings of the nose, into which were fixed short pieces of hollow reed. But as the men in general they were well looking people, most of the women were very ordinary. Their weapons were lances, some made of a kind of ebony, about ten feet long, frequently ornamented with feathers of different colours at the upper end; others were made of bamboo, pointed with hard wood; the lance is thrown by hand, but they had not the use of the throwing-stick, like the natives of New South Wales. In their quarrels, they used the sling for throwing stones, apparently made of some tough dried leaf, several times doubled; the strings were manufactured from some soft, silky, and fibrous plant; they throw a round hard pebble, about the size of a pullet's egg, of which they generally carried a small nett full about them; they had also a long unhandy kind of club. They used, in fishing, a fishing spear, small seine netts, and hooks and lines, their hooks were of tortoise-shell. They had a kind of musical instrument, composed of a number of hollow reeds of different lengths, fastened together, but sound, not concord, seemed to be all they expected from it, and their manner of producing it, was by blowing into the different reeds by drawing the instrument across their lips. Their vocal music was far more harmonious than their instruments; and when disposed to be kind and friendly, they frequently sung one particular tone, in



which, if there were five hundred together, the nicest ear could not discover one to differ, and immediately after they all mimicked the barking of a dog: this was meant by them as a certain proof of their friendly disposition. Before Captain Hunter's crew had quarrelled with them many came on board and were shaved, an operation with which they were much pleased.

This island, by its appearance from the sea, was judged to be about ten miles long, it is of a moderate height and flat, well covered with wood. Along the sea shore were seen many huts of the natives, small, neatly made, chiefly built of bamboo, and generally situated under the shade of a grove of cocoa-nut trees, with a fence or railing before them. And as the ground within was well cleared and trodden, it gave their little habitations a very neat and cleanly appearance.

In fact, Captain Hunter pronounces this island a perfect garden, and though his time was short, he had an opportunity of knowing that it produced cocoa-nuts, yams, plantains, bananas, sugar-cane, betle-nut, mangos, bread-fruit, and guavas. There are also dogs, hogs, and the common fowls, and some spices. Most of the natives chew the betle, and with it used the chenam, and a leaf, as practised in the East-Indies: by which the mouth appeared very red, and their teeth, after a time, turn black.

Before the *Waaksamheid* got under way, on the 27th of May, two English pointers, male and female, which had been given to the master

of the ship at Port Jackson, were sent on shore, and given to a party of the natives, who seemed highly delighted with them; a cock and hen were also given to them. At ten o'clock on the same morning, they sailed out of the Bay.

At day-light of the 31st, they discovered more land to the Northward and Westward; when five large canoes came off from the nearest island, with eleven men in each; six paddled, and five stood up in the center of the boat, who appeared to be of the better sort, being painted and ornamented, and seemed as if intended for war; but when they came near, they shewed no hostile appearance: and were invited by signs to come on board. Still they would not venture near the ship; they held up various articles, which they seemed desirous of exchanging, such as lines, shells, ornaments of different kinds, and bundles of darts or arrows: they were stout, and rather darker than the natives of the Duke of York's Island; their hair was woolly, knotted or tied upon the top of their head; they had also a wrapper round their waist. Their canoes appeared from forty to fifty feet long, were neatly made, and turned a little up at the extremities; a stage lay across the midships of the boat, projecting out some distance on one side: and was bent upwards a little at the outer end, to prevent its dipping in the water, by the motion of the boat; this stage seemed intended for the warriors to use their weapons upon; on the opposite side, there was an out-rigger to balance the boat; and as three of the rowers

sat before and three abaft the stage, those intended for battle were not at all incommoded by them. But a black squall coming on they all pushed for the land.

Captain Hunter, having now got to the Westward of the Admiralty Islands, considered himself as clear of St. George's Channel, and was decidedly of opinion, that to ships bound Northward, and wanting water, it was a very safe and convenient navigation.

On the 9th of August, the *Waaksamheid* making Hummock Island, a boat with a white flag and twelve men being seen coming; the ship stood towards them, and answered their signal with a white flag at the ensign staff; they came within a little distance of the ship, and asked a variety of questions, whether it came from Ternate, (a small island among the Moluccas, on which the Dutch have a factory) and if they were going to Batavia; to which an answer was given in the affirmative. The conversation was carried on in the Malay language, of which the master of the ship had some knowledge, and as he had for a part of his crew twelve or fourteen Javanese, who all knew that language, and who also spoke Dutch, Dutch colours were hoisted to confirm the answer given; from this boat they learnt, that being upon intimate and friendly terms with the Dutch, they might have as much water, wood, and various articles of refreshment as they wanted.

The next day unfortunately produced an altered scene; the Raja or Governor coming on board



with a number of his people, owing to some misunderstanding which arose about the quantity of provisions he was to supply, and also to an old man, one of his attendants who attempted to stab the master of the ship, a general scuffle ensued, the strangers were fired upon and obliged to drop into their boats or the sea, and the ship was obliged to put to sea without completing its water, or obtaining various necessaries.

Hummock Island, on which this Raja resided, is exceedingly fertile, and seemed to produce most of the tropical fruit; with rice, sugar-cane, pine-apple, mango, sour oranges, limes, jack, plantain, cocoa-nut, sago, sweet potatoes, tobacco, Indian corn, and a small kind of pea: dogs, goats, fowls, parrots, and many other more useful articles: though their principal article of trade with the Dutch is bees-wax, of which they appeared to have a considerable quantity, and of course much honey.

The articles, which seemed of most value at Hummock Islands, in exchange for stock, were light cloathing of white or printed linens, or cottons, such as loose gowns or jackets, coloured handkerchiefs, clasp knives, razors, and bar iron, and even metal buttons, the crew of the *Waaksamheid* having scarcely a coat or a jacket with a button left upon it. The natives are the same sort of people, and speak the same language, as the people on Mindanao, and have much of the Maylay both in appearance and disposition, being nearly the same size, make

and colour, and have many of their features. Jackets and trowsers were mostly worn, but the lower orders had seldom any thing but a wrapper round the waist, with a handkerchief, or a piece of linen round the head, in the manner of a turban. In the wrapper, which all wear round the waist, they stick their cress or dagger, the scabbard of which is a case of wood.

Their canoes were of various sizes; the bottom is hollowed out of the trunk of a tree, with an upper work of split bamboo, set very close and light; an out-rigger on each side to balance them. On a larger boat they mounted three small pieces of brass cannon, said to have been of their own make; they were very long, and of narrow bore, and were mounted with a swivel, upon posts, placed one at each end, and one in the centre of the boat, they had a long wooden tail fixed to them, by which they are turned about and pointed. These boats will conceal a great number of men, being commonly covered with an awning of split bamboo, raised like the ridge of a house. Three bamboos formed their mast, two of which standing like a pair of sheers, required no shrouds. The third standing forward answered the purpose of a stay, and one square sail upon this mast constituted the whole of their rigging. The *Waaksamheid* arrived safe in the road of Batavia on the 27th, of September, after making her passage from Port Jackson in twenty-six weeks.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*A recent visit to the Isle of Pines—The crew of the Atlantic transport land there—Apprehend an attack by the natives—A sudden truce and general barter—An unexpected rupture—The natives throw their spears, and are fired upon—Their weapons, cloathing, canoes, &c. described.—Of the Bay and Island of Pulo Condore—Of Cochin China—Fishing—Feasting—Activity of the natives.*

THE Atlantic transport, under Lieutenant Bowen, left Norfolk Island, to make a voyage to Calcutta, and fell in with the Isle of Pines on the 14th of November, 1791, and early the next morning he landed there, accompanied by the surgeon, the second mate, the carpenter, and eight sailors, all well armed. Leaving two of the latter in the boat to take care of it, the party immediately struck into the woods, which they found to consist chiefly of fine pines, but not so large as those at Norfolk Island; and as a thick underwood prevented them from penetrating far, they soon came back to the beach, when seeing several obscure foot-paths made by the natives, which had hitherto escaped their notice, the carpenter also, who had strayed by himself to look for some spars, came back in great haste, having seen two of



the natives, who, after looking at him earnestly for some time, made off. However, having resolved to return again, they had got on a considerable way, when they were alarmed by the cries of the third mate and two sailors, who had been round a point of the land, and saw about 26 of the natives armed with spears and clubs, running briskly towards them. This noise, having roused the whole party, when Lieutenant Bowen and the Surgeon got to the beach, they found all their companions collected together. Having now taken possession of a rising ground, which was conveniently situated to secure a retreat to the boat, they had scarcely collected themselves, when the savages appeared, all of them armed with spears, though after advancing within 20 or 30 yards of the English, they stopped, and gave a loud shout; however, after they had stopped a few seconds, looking at their new visitants, Mr. Bowen giving his blunderbuss to one of the sailors, and advancing towards them, his example was followed by one of the savages (an old man, and who seemed to have some authority among them) but neglecting to throw aside his spear, signs were made for him to lay it down, which he readily understood and complied with. Mr. Bowen then took a small piece of scarlet cloth out of his pocket, and holding it up, the old savage did the same with another piece of their own manufactory; and after exchanging each of their pieces, these proceedings were noticed by the rest of the natives with great satisfaction, expressing the

same by loud and frequent shouts. Peace being thus confirmed, Lieutenant Bowen's party laid down their arms at a small distance behind them, and the natives following their example, a regular barter commenced; knives, nails, &c. being given in exchange for pieces of their cloth. Several women now made their appearance, and sat down behind the men gazing at the English with great astonishment. But the natives who came last to the spot, being armed, caused some apprehensions; and Mr. Bowen to prevent a surprize, which probably might happen, drew a line on the sand, and made signs for the natives to keep on one side of it, giving them at the same time to understand that his men should stay on the other side, which was easily comprehended and complied with; and when any of the sailors went over the line, they never failed to remind them of it. In the course of this traffic, Mr. Bowen having presented one of the natives with a knife, and shortly afterwards, having occasion to turn round, the fellow had the impudence to cut off the skirt of his coat, and was running away with it; but being detected, he was obliged to bring it back.

During this traffic, several of the natives were cloathed by the English sailors with old jackets and trowsers, but they soon pulled them off again, and gave them to the women.

One of the sailors after this, making signs for something to eat and drink, the natives immediately sent two men up the country, who

soon returned with some cocoa-nuts, a bundle of sugar-cane, the branch of a tree, and two calabashes of water, which had a brackish taste: the cocoa-nuts and sugar-cane were put into the boat. During this time, the natives surveyed Mr. Bowen and his party with great attention, causing them to open their bosoms that they might see the colour of their skin, which they beheld with an appearance of wonder, particularly the women, who still kept behind the men, and testified their surprise by laughing and shouting; but when the carpenter began cutting some spars, it is impossible to express the surprise which was painted in their countenances when they saw the dispatch with which he felled the trees; they admired by turns the axes and cross-cut saws, and, at length, the chief was desirous of having the broad ax; a smaller one was offered him, which he refused; and as he would only accept of the first, he was given to understand that he should have it after they had finished cutting down the trees, which seemed to satisfy him, and the natives assisted the sailors in getting the wood down to the beach: however, the spars being ready to be rafted off to the boat, the face of affairs were entirely changed. The chief would not suffer them to be taken away, and several of the natives supported him in this determination: the large ax was now offered him, but Mr. Bowen seeing the savages snatching up their arms, still unwilling to quarrel with them, seemed indifferent as to the



spars, and turned round with his party towards the boat; when the chief, apparently concerned that they were going, made signs for them to take away the spars: however, seeing numbers of the natives rushing out of the woods armed, our party thought it high time to retreat. But scarcely had they turned towards the beach, when the savages, after pressing hard after them, only made a stop as they faced about; it was therefore judged most prudent to retreat backwards, and hardly had the party got into the cutter before they were saluted with a volley of spears, one of which struck with such force against the boat's bow, that it required a good degree of strength to draw it out; another wounded one of the sailors slightly in the thigh, the rest flew over their heads. In return they now fired at the assailants, but without effect, as a high surf prevented them from taking aim. While pulling out of the reach of the spears, the chief already mentioned ran down to the water-side unarmed, and made signs for them to come on shore, and, turning to his countrymen, spoke as if he wished them to desist. This had no effect, for they still persisted in their violent behaviour, and poised their spears by way of defiance: at length, Mr. Bowen took aim at one fellow, and, it was supposed, shot him through the body, as he clapt his hand to his breast, and immediately fell. The sailors had the satisfaction to see it was the man who threw the first spear, and endeavoured to stir

up his companions against them. After this, the savages immediately ran to the woods; and, if musquets were only presented, they skulked behind rocks or trees, or fell flat on their faces. Still the affection of one of their women was much admired: she came out to the wounded man, bound him with bandages of their cloth, and lifted him up from the ground; this act of courage and affection she was suffered to perform unmolested. As the natives were now retired, unwilling to lose the spars which had cost so much trouble, Mr. Bowen, the second mate, and the surgeon, landing, well armed, were going towards the spot where the timber lay, when the inhabitants were seen collected together on the rocks over their heads, ready to discharge their spears at them: on this, Mr. Bowen and his companions again betook themselves to the boat. But two chiefs, accompanied by him, who had before behaved in so friendly a manner, now came running down from the woods, and one of them, throwing down his arms, jumped into the water without hesitation, and swam along-side the boat, where he exchanged several pieces of cloth with Mr. Bowen, and gave him his throwing-stick, as a token of peace. The natives were still so averse to pacific measures, that not to lose the spars that had been cut and not brought off, a rope's end was given to the chiefs on shore, which they fastened to the spars, and the sailors hauled them to the

boat. While this was doing, the former never gave the chiefs the least assistance.

These savages are able-bodied, stout, well-made men; but of different colours, some being a pretty deep black, and woolly headed, and others of a copper colour, with flaxen hair; but this difference was probably occasioned by the use of powder. Their only cloathing was a piece of cloth round the waist; some had the same round the head, resembling that met with at Otaheite, and the other islands in the Pacific Ocean.

Of weapons, only clubs and spears were seen among them; the latter about seven feet long, and some of them stained with a kind of black dye, but neither barbed nor pointed with any sharp stone or shell, as is the practice in New South Wales. The clubs had a large head well polished. Their throwing sticks were very ingeniously made: the chiefs being composed of a beautiful silky fibre, and the rest made of coarser materials. The chief who first came down to the party had an axe, which he would not part with for any thing that was offered him; it was made of a hard green stone, fixed in a handle curiously polished. The women were quite naked, except a curious matt which they wore about the waist, and generally very plain in their persons.

The Atlantic, after leaving the Isle of Pines on the 16th of November, on the 25th, fell in with a small island which had a lagoon or



lake of water in the centre. In hopes of meeting with turtle on the beach, the cutter was hoisted out, and Mr. Bowen, the second mate, the master, the surgeon, and the carpenter, with six sailors, went on shore, but slightly armed, not expecting to meet with any inhabitants on so small a spot; but after lingering to knock down cocoa-nuts, till sun-set, and just then reaching the landing place, they saw the cutter pulling off towards the ship in great haste, with only the carpenter and three sailors in her. It was supposed at first that they were going to the ship for fishing lines, and Mr. Bowen called to them to return, but he was presently undeceived by seeing four or five canoes hard in pursuit of them; and as there were only four men in the boat, it was apprehended that the rest were taken away by the savages: besides finding their ammunition nearly expended, and it being quite dark, Lieutenant Bowen and his party walked with the greatest caution along the beach, when they were alarmed with a rustling among the bushes and the noise of feet; and Mr. Bowen, who was foremost, imagining it to be savages, had his piece cocked ready to fire; but was agreeably deceived to find it was the three men whom he supposed had been taken: these indeed added to their numbers, though but little to their force, as they had no arms, except the carpenter's axe.

It seems the sailors, who had nearly been surprised, were so much engaged in pulling down

cocoa-nuts, that they did not perceive the canoes till they were close to the beach, so that those who were nearest the boat jumped into her, and pulled off without waiting for the rest, who could not get down in time to join them. The party now kept walking towards the landing place, which they soon attained, and were relieved from their anxiety by the arrival of the cutter, which took them all safe on board. The canoes had before chased the cutter within musquet-shot of the ship, and it being feared they meant to board her, a musquet was fired at the foremost of them, on which the natives set up a shout, and made off. There were five canoes in number; three of them held no more than six or seven persons; the other two were at least one hundred feet long, and held upwards of sixty men each; they terminated in a high sharp point at each end. A larger canoe than the rest lay at a distance during the chase, and made off with the rest. There can be scarcely a doubt that their views were hostile, though darkness prevented our people from knowing whether they were armed.

The lake which I mentioned in the centre of the island, has a communication with the sea on the Southern side of it. The base of the whole, though a coral rock, was plentifully covered with trees particularly the cocoa: and among the coral rocks, upon the extremities of it, some oyster-shells were found of an amazing size. It was my intention to have given an account of the Ladrone Islands, Macao, and

some other ports generally touched at in the voyage from this settlement to China, but as Cochin, or Maritime China, with which our navigators are best acquainted, is now better known than in former times, and Pekin and the interior has been described by writers who have visited that empire in person, particularly with Lord Macartney, I shall close this description of a part of the new world, Asia and Africa, with some sketches of the customs and manners of those people with whom the labours of our mariners generally terminate, to return again to Europe, or to England, after sustaining dangers and difficulties, of which our forefathers could not possibly have the least conception: but for these particulars which follow, having never left the settlement, I shall be most indebted to the ingenious relator of Lord Macartney's Embassy to China.

The bay of Pulo Condore is thus described in the account of Lord Macartney's Embassy to China, viz. When the Lion man of war, with the rest of the squadron, anchored in it in May 1793, on the Eastern side of that island, at the entrance of its Southern extremity. "This bay is formed by four small islands, the principal of which, in shape of a half moon, with a ridge of peaked hills, is about twelve miles long, and three broad. A nest of turtles was found here upon the beach, containing several young ones just hatched. Their size was about an inch and a half, and their weight only a few ounces.



The English were dispossessed of their settlement on Condore, in the beginning of the present century, by some Malay soldiers then in their pay, who murdered most of them in resentment, for, probably, imaginary ill-usage. A very small number had the good fortune to escape from the island, in which no European has since resided. Close to a sandy beach, at the bottom of the bay, was a village to which a party being detached, armed, they were met by some of the inhabitants, who welcomed them on shore, and escorted them to the residence of the chief. It was a neat bamboo cabin: the floor, elevated a few feet above the ground, was covered with mats. In one apartment was an altar dressed out with images; and the partitions had pendent figures of monstrous deities. A few spears stood against the wall, as did also some match locks and a swivel gun. Their dress was principally of blue cotton worn loosely about the body; their faces were flat, and their eyes small. Their oral language was different from the Chinese, but the written one was composed of the same characters.

An offer was made to them to purchase provisions, and the specified quantity were promised to be ready the next day; when, if the weather permitted, it had been intended to land the invalids. Messengers being accordingly sent on shore, with money to pay for them, were astonished to find the village abandoned. The inhabitants had left open their

houses, and none of the effects had been removed. In the chief's cabin was found a paper, written in the Chinese language, stating, that "the people of the island were few in number, and very poor, yet honest, and incapable of doing mischief; but felt much terror at the arrival of such great ships, and powerful persons; especially as not being able to satisfy their wants in regard to the quantity of cattle, and other provisions, of which the poor inhabitants of Pulo Condore had scarcely any to supply, and consequently could not give the expected satisfaction. They therefore, through dread and apprehension, resolved to flee, to preserve their lives. That they supplicate the great people to have pity on them; that they left all they had behind them, and only requested that their cabins might not be burnt; and concluded by prostrating themselves to the great people a hundred times."

Having thus formed a very unfavourable idea of all who came to visit them, there is no doubt but that they were as much surprised, on their return, to find their houses undemolished, as their visitors had been to see them all deserted. Not an article had been removed; and a small present, such as was imagined would be acceptable to the chief, was left for him in the principal dwelling, with a Chinese letter, purporting, that "the ships and people were English, who called merely for refreshment, and on fair terms of purchase, without any ill intention; being a civilized nation, endowed with

principles of humanity, which did not allow them to plunder or injure others, who happened to be weaker and fewer than themselves.”

But this letter was not likely to fall into their hands while the ships remained in the bay; and as their apprehensions could only subside by removing the exciting cause, the signal was made to weigh anchor, and, on the evening of the eighteenth of May, the squadron quitted Pulo Condore, and shaped their course to the Northward.

The state of health of the Lion's crew became daily more alarming, and the necessity for removing them on shore more urgent. Besides the dysentery, several were afflicted with diseases of the liver; others with sudden and violent spasms; and the sultriness of the weather often produced delirium. From reports of former voyagers, Turon Bay, in Cochin-China, promised the advantages of good anchorage for the ships, and a dry air and fresh provisions for the men, and towards this place the squadron bent their course.

In the evening they came in sight of the Southern extremity of what may be called the Chinese continent. This part is divided into three small kingdoms or territories, called Cambodia, Tsiompa, and Cochin-China.

No part of Cambodia came within view of the squadron, but Tsiompa was discovered on the nineteenth of May, as was Tiger Islands near it; and the next day two other islands, Pulo Cambir de Terre, and Pulo Cecir de Mer.



After this, in latitude twelve degrees fifty minutes North, Cape Varella came in sight, on the summit of which is a high rock resembling a tower. To the Northward of this rock, in latitude thirteen degrees fifty two minutes North, is a bay called Quin-nong, or Chin-chin, often resorted to by the country vessels.

Pulo Canton, named also, Pulo Ratan, whose extremities being high and its middle low, give it the appearance of two islands, was descried on the twenty second of May. The squadron was now abreast of the kingdom of Cochin China, and their passage between its shores and a multitudinous range of rocks and islets, called the Paracels, lying North and South for almost four hundred miles. The danger of being driven against these, by currents, as well as sudden shifts of wind and hurricanes, called typhoons, were now to be attended to: however the morning of the 23d of May, being fine and clear, shewed an opening in the land, at some distance, supposed to be Turon Bay.

A great number of canoes were fishing between the squadron and the land, and several were hailed to come along side: but being frightened at the sight of strange vessels, they made towards shore with all possible speed. One canoe was overtaken by the Hindostan's boat, and the Skipper, under great terror, taken on board as pilot, but as his alarms were dispersed by attention and presents, he conducted the Hindostan into Turon Bay; though before she came to, sudden squalls of wind, ac-

accompanied with thunder and lightening, driving all the ships again to sea, they could not return, to anchor, before the 26th. of May, when the Lion moored in seven fathoms water. The channel into the Bay is round the North-east end of a peninsula, called Gibraltar by the squadron, from its resemblance to that rock the former, having a lump of an island to the North.

Before a convenient spot for the sick and invalids had been fixed upon, an officer from the shore came on board the Lion, supposing the squadron to have hostile views, not having ever seen ships of such magnitude and warlike construction.

A communication soon took place between the officer and interpreters, by means of the written characters of the Chinese language. The pacific disposition of the squadron being declared, and its ultimate object explained, an immediate supply of provisions was requested. The governing Magistrate of the place, in the interim, had written for instructions to the capital, and till he received an answer very little could be procured either from boats or at market, and the few articles purchased were paid for at exorbitant prices.

But in three or four days, a person of rank arrived at Turon. He came in a large decked galley, with numerous rowers. There was a state cabin upon the middle of the deck, neatly painted; the head and stern were ornamented with streamers of various colours; and the sides of the state cabin were encircled with spears,

and various ensigns of authority. The officer, attended by a Chinese interpreter, was dressed in elegant silk robes, and his manners were polished and refined. Nine boats followed his galley, full of various kinds of provisions, as presents, from the chief, for the sailors and passengers, and from that moment the markets were abundantly supplied, and the articles sold at reasonable rates. The Governor of the district also came on board, and paid a visit of respect. He invited the Ambassador to an entertainment on shore, and proposed to keep an open table for their constant reception. The most marked attention was henceforward manifested, and no effort spared to cultivate the friendship and good wishes of the squadron; and these natives of Northern China would willingly have purchased arms and ammunition of the squadron, as their Prince then reigning at Turon was at war with an usurper, who was in possession of the heart of his country.

The bay of Turon, called by the natives, Han-san, as well as the town, might, with more propriety, be styled a harbour. It is very capacious, has good holding ground, and ships may anchor securely from every wind. The sea breeze commences about three or four in the morning, and continues about twelve hours; to this succeeds the land breeze, which lasts nearly as long; and is not contaminated by passing over swamps or marshes. In common



weather, ships may be so placed as to take advantage of both.

The sea is not only smooth in the harbour, but there is a convenient place for ships to be hove down or refitted. Here the fisherman is sometimes seen attended by his wife and children in the boat, covered with a circular roof, in lieu of a flat deck. Broad pieces of gourd or calabash are attached to the children's necks, to buoy them up, in case they should fall overboard. As often as the fishermen return on shore, they erect altars to the deities, among the bushes; make offerings of rice, sugar, and other victuals, and burn odorous, consecrated wood, imploring the safety of their families, and success in fishing.

At the Southern extremity of this harbour, there is a river which leads to Turon town, and upon a contiguous point of land is a watch-tower, consisting of four exceedingly high pillars of wood, supporting a floor to which a ladder is used for the ascent, and from hence any vessels, Northward or Southward, may be seen. At this tower, all the vessels going into the river are stopped and examined. Near this river's side, was seen that renowned bird, the pelican of the wilderness, the size of whose bill, gullet, and wings, are more than proportionate to its body, which however equals that of the largest turkey. The town is situated about a mile above the river; the adjoining land has a gradual slope to the water's edge,

where infants, from two years old and upwards, came down from their habitations, and swam and sported in the water like so many ducklings.

The houses of Turon are low, built principally with bamboo, and thatched with rice-straw or rushes; and, except those situated in the market-place, interspersed with trees. The neatest of them are in the centre of gardens, planted with the areca-nut tree, and other delectable shrubs. Behind the town appear others situated in the midst of groves of oranges, limes, and plantains. The market was well supplied with fish and poultry, especially ducks, and the various fruits and vegetables indigenous to tropical climates.

The chief of the place gave an entertainment to a party from the ships. The table was spread with many dishes, or rather bowls, consisting of pork and beef cut into small square pieces, served up with various kinds of savoury sauces; in others were stewed fish, fowls, and ducks, and the rest were loaded with fruits and sweetmeats. The number of bowls were not less than a hundred, piled in three rows, one above another. In lieu of bread, boiled rice was placed before each guest, two porcupine quills did the office of knife and fork, and their spoons, in form of shovels, were made of china. After dinner, an ardent spirit, resembling arrack, was served round in cups; and the host, by way of example, and in the style of European festivity, after drinking his bum-

per, turned it up to shew none was left in the bottom. He afterwards walked a short distance with the gentlemen, and took them to a kind of theatre, where a comedy was represented, and the principal characters being a peevish old man, and a humourous clown, they were so well supported as to excite risible pleasure. Not only the theatre, but all the adjoining trees which looked into the play-house, were crowded with spectators, who were more inquisitive to see the strangers than these were to see the actors.

The agility of these Chinese borderers, at this place, is spoken of as really uncommon. A number of them being collected together, to play at shuttlecock, they had no battledore, neither did they use the hand at all, but, after running a short distance, met the descending shuttlecock, and struck it with the foot so forcibly as to drive it up high in the air.

But here it seems, from the custom of going barefoot, practiced among other as well as the lower orders, the muscles of their toes acquire such a faculty of contracting, that in the exercise of several mechanic trades, particularly in that of boat-building, the *foot* of the Chinese is actually rendered a very considerable auxiliary to the hand.

The boats in common use among them, consist of five planks only, united together by ribs or timbers. These planks are rendered flexible by being exposed some time to a flame



of fire, and are then brought to the desired degree of inflection. The ends being thus connected together in a line, the edges are joined and fixed by tree-nails (wooden pins), and stitched with flexible threads of bamboo. The seams are afterwards paid with paste, made by mixing water with quick lime from sea shells. Other boats are made with wicker-work, the interstices of which are paid, or filled up with the same composition as used for the former; and this luting, as it may be styled, renders them water-tight. They are remarked for withstanding the violence of the waves, for being stiff upon the water, and for sailing with expedition. But in these boats, contrary to the European custom, the principal persons are accommodated in the stern.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*Superior mode of refining sugar among the Cochin Chinese—Mode of manufacturing gold and silver—Transferring wives and daughters—Arts—Arms, &c.—General use of tobacco—Dress of the females—Climate—Island of Calloa—A boat's crew stopped by the natives—Released—And the squadron of Lord Macartney sails to the Ladrones, Chusan, &c.*

IN the art of refining sugar, the inhabitants of Cochin China seem to excel the Europeans. Of their process in so doing, we learn, that after draining the gross syrup from it, and which becoming granulated and solid, it was sometimes placed in strata or layers of about one inch thickness, and ten inches in diameter, under layers of equal dimensions of the herbaceous part of the plantain tree; the aqueous juices which exude from this, filters through the sugar, carrying along with it all the feculences which had been boiled up with it, and leaving the sugar pure and crystallized. Thus, light and porous as a honey-comb, when dissolved, it left no impurities at the bottom. The mode practised elsewhere consists in pouring the sugar, when granulated, into inverted conical

vessels, and placing a layer of wet earth upon the upper surface of the sugar. The Cochin Chinese have also the means of making good iron, and the manufacturing of it afterwards into match locks, spears, and other articles.

Besides gold that was found in the rivers, they had also several mines of the richest ore; and from the pure state in which it was obtained the gold was extracted by the simple action of fire. This they formed into ingots of about four ounces, and made their payments with it to foreign merchants. It was also used, as an ornament to their dress and furniture, and sometimes as an embellishment to swords and scabbards.

Their silver they manufacture into bars about twelve ounces in weight, and it is thus become the chief medium of exchange of goods from abroad.

A strange kind of traffic is also carried on here, as the lower class of people, transfer their wives and daughters on moderate terms, and without the least scruple, and treat all affairs of gallantry with perfect indifference. The higher orders exercise authority over their wives, by confinement, &c. However, subordination is strictly maintained, and various instances of abject humiliation mentioned in proof of it. The military hold the first rank, and seem to exercise the most perfect despotism over the people at large. But though painting and sculpture are unknown to these people, they are not altogether strangers to harmony. Their musical instruments are rude, but their general



principles and intentions are the same as in Europe, in performing, they keep excellent time, and measure the bars by a regular movement of both hand and foot.

The arms of the soldiery are sabres, and long pikes decorated with tufts of hair dyed red, a colour forbidden in dress or equipage, to any except in the service, or by order of the Sovereign. Lord Macartney's guard who attended him on shore at Turon, fired a salute in honour of the day, and performed a number of military evolutions, to the astonishment of the native troops, and to the admiration of a beholding multitude.

But in actual war, the commanders of the Chinese place no small reliance on the havoc made by their trained elephants, which being occasionally exercised, are obedient to command. A number of condemned criminals, dressed as soldiers, are placed before them; these animals are instructed to assail them most furiously, grasping them with their trunks, throwing some into the air, and trampling others under foot. The elephant, however, is gentle by nature, unweildy, and perfectly harmless, unless trained to acts of violence, or roused by corporal injury. Their keeper is generally a boy, who mounts upon his neck, and governs him with ease. The flesh of the elephant is here esteemed such a delicacy that when slaughtered for the table of the king or his viceroy, pieces are cut off and sent as presents to persons of rank, as a distinguished mark of favour. Buffalo meat

has the preference over the rest, and it is not customary to milk any kind of animal; of course milk constitutes no part of their food: notwithstanding they have often experienced all the horrors of a famine, occasioned by the destruction of the contending armies.

Smoking tobacco is a custom very prevalent in both sexes of the Cochin Chinese, but the women smoke less than the men. Having no wine in the country, they indulge themselves in the free use of spirituous liquors, and are passionately fond of chewing the areca-nut and betle-leaf, kneaded into a paste with lime and water. And such is the luxury of a pipe that a servant always attends his master abroad with the apparatus for smoking. In towns the women often act as agents and brokers for foreign merchants, and cohabit with them during their agency, and in both situations are said to act with fidelity. Nor is concubinage in that quarter accounted dishonourable.

The exterior dress of these people is hardly sufficient to discriminate the sexes. Both wear a loose robe with long sleeves, which covers the hands, but persons of rank, particularly the ladies, wear three of these gowns, of different colours, one over the other; the undermost touching the ground, the next somewhat shorter, and the uppermost shortest of all. Small collars are attached to the neck of the robe, which is sufficiently full to fold over the breast. Having no linen next the skin, vests and trowsers of

silk or cotton are worn in its place. To complete their dress every lady puts on a girdle, from which hangs a silk bag, having three partitions to contain tobacco, areca-nut, and betle-leaf; and the gentlemen have an ornamented ribband thrown over the shoulder like a belt, having affixed to it a small case or purse for his areca-nut and betle. A few of the women appeared in hats, but never with caps, and some of the men wore turbans; but neither sex here, whatever were their dress, made use of shoes.

Turon Bay affords a safe retreat for ships of any burden, and at all seasons of the year; the coast, besides, affords other commodious harbours, so that Cochin China may be considered particularly well adapted for commerce, as its vicinity to China, Tonquin, Japan, Cambodia, Siam, Borneo, Sumatra, Malacca, and the Philippines, renders any intercourse with these countries short and facile. The Cochin Chinese, however, have their rainy season, which commences in September, and continues till the end of November, during which the low lands are frequently deluged about once a fortnight, the floods commencing about the full and change of the moon. The months of December, January, and February, are often rainy and attended with cold northerly winds; however, like the periodic overflowings of the Nile, they render this country as fruitful as any upon the face of the earth; many parts of the land producing three crops of grain in the year.



The island of Callao or Campello, which was purchased by the French in 1778, is only a few miles Southward of Turon, and directly opposite the mouth of a large river on the coast of Cochin China, about eight miles to the Eastward; on the banks of which stands the town of Fai-foo, a place well known, at no great distance from the harbour of Turon. The South-west coast is the only inhabited part of the island of Callao. The lower grounds contain about two hundred acres of good fertile land, diversified with temples, houses, shrubberies, and trees of various kinds; and a stream of pure water, issuing from the mountains, is directed through sluices along the ridges of the vale, to refresh the rice grounds in dry seasons.

Exclusive of the principal Bay there were seven sandy inlets, with small parcels of level ground at the back of them. These entrances formed tolerable landing for boats, but steep and rugged rocks, which separated them from each other, rendered any communication between them difficult, if not impracticable, so that very slight works would be sufficient to defend the island. The water in the Bay, is deep enough for ships of the heaviest burden, perfectly sheltered from every wind, except the South-east to which quarter it was immediately open. And the distance betwixt this and China being very short, a passage with a fair monsoon was made in four or five days. If, there-

fore, the restrictions which impede a freer intercourse with China could be removed, a settlement at Cochin China would be of as much advantage to Great Britain as to any European nation.

After Lord Macartney's squadron had remained fourteen days in the harbour of Turon, they began to prepare for sailing, but Mr. Jackson, the master, and a boat's crew, being missing while they were absent in one of the ships boats, to take the soundings and bearings of the neighbouring coast, after waiting their return nearly two days with great anxiety, it was found they had been seized and hand-cuffed as suspicious persons, but being claimed by the Ambassador, they were released in the course of a few days, after suffering much fatigue and indignities from the people and the inferior officers who had them in custody. Mr. Jackson and the rest of the people being marched several miles through the country, he reported that it was level and fertile; he saw many rivers and canals full of boats of various sizes. They lay before a town three quarters of a mile long, (about twelve miles from the sea) whose houses were built with red brick. They passed through two other large towns; in one, the market was stored with rice, yams, sweet potatoes, greens, pumpkins, melons, sugar (in wide circular casks, at three halfpence a pound) sugar-canes, poultry and hogs. Stalls were erected in the market, built with bamboo, for the sale of cloths

and other articles. The country seemed exceedingly populous, and both men and women very industrious.

Narrow paths, in cultivated grounds, served as distinctions of landed property, for they had no fences whatever; the land was ploughed by a couple of buffaloes, and the plough appeared to be all of wood; children were employed in picking cotton from the pod, and women in spinning and weaving it; the horses he saw were small but mettlesome. They had many goats, and there were some mules and asses; there were no carriages of any kind, neither were the paths made wide enough to admit them.

But notice being given to the officer of the Cochin Chinese government of the intention of the British squadron to quit, the message was returned with much complaisance, a second present of rice, &c. from the Reigning Prince, after which the squadron weighed anchor, and sailed for China Proper, on the 16th of June, 1793. On the 21st they touched at one of the Ladrona Islands at Chusan, &c. and in the course of a few weeks, reached the place of destination without meeting with any obstacle of consequence.



## CHAP. XXXV.

*A general account of the commerce, character, and customs of the inhabitants of the continent of China—The dishonesty of the Chinese merchants—Tricks of the lower order of dealers—Robbers, &c.—Of the famous wall—Of their religion, the Bonzes and Mahometans in China.*

THE frequentcy of the passage from the New Settlement of Botany Bay by ships trading to China, and their return thither, having led to a more intimate acquaintance with the people of that continent than we had with it before, besides correcting many erroneous reports concerning that country, the result of such information may not be totally irrelevant to the subject at large.

China is a country of Asia, situated on the most easterly part of that continent. It is bounded on the North by Tartary, from which it is divided, partly by a prodigious wall of 1500 miles in length, and partly by high, craggy, and inaccessible mountains. On the East, it is bounded by the ocean: on the West, by part of the Mogul's empire, and India beyond the Ganges, from which it is parted by other ridges of high mountains and sandy desarts: on the

South, it is bounded partly by the kingdoms of Lao, Tonquin, Ava, and Cochin China, and partly by the Southern or Indian sea, which flows between it and the Philippine islands. There are several ways of computing its length and breadth. According to some of these, it is reckoned 1269, 1600, or 1800 miles in length, and as much in breadth: however, by the best and latest accounts, this vast country is somewhat of an oval form, the breadth being less than the length by little more than a fourth part.

As the Chinese, contrary to the practice of almost all nations, never sought to conquer other countries, but rather to improve and content themselves with their own, their history for many ages furnishes nothing remarkable.

The armies of this empire are proportioned to its vast extent and population, being computed in time of peace at more than 700,000. Their pay amounts to about two-pence half-penny and a measure of rice per day, though some of them have double pay, and the Emperor furnishes a horse, and the horseman receives two measures of small beans for his daily subsistence, the arrears of the army being punctually paid up every three months.

The arms of a horseman are a helmet, cuirass, lance, and sabre; those of a foot-soldier are a pike and sabre; some have fuses, and others bows and arrows. All these are carefully inspected at every review, and if any of them are found in the least rusted, or otherwise in

bad condition, the possessor is instantly punished; if a Chinese, with thirty or forty blows of a stick; or, if a Tartar, with as many lashes.

The best soldiers in China are procured from the three Northern provinces, the others being seldom called forth, but allowed to remain at peace with their families; indeed, there is not often occasion for exerting their military talents, unless it be in the quelling of an insurrection, when a mandarin or governor usually accompanies them. They march in a very tumultuous manner, but want neither skill nor agility in performing their different evolutions. They, in general, handle a sabre well, and shoot very dexterously with bows and arrows. There are in China more than 2000 places of arms, and through the different provinces there are dispersed about 3000 towers or castles, all of them defended by garrisons. Soldiers continually mount guard there, and on the first appearance of tumult, the nearest centinel makes a signal from the top of the tower, by hoisting a flag in the day-time, or lighting a torch in the night, when the neighbouring garrisons immediately repair to the place where their presence is necessary.

The principal defence of the empire against a foreign enemy is the great wall which separates China from Tartary, extending more than fifteen hundred miles in length, and of such thickness that six horsemen may easily ride abreast upon it. It is flanked with towers two



bow-shots distant from one another: and it is said, that one-third of the able-bodied men in the empire were employed in constructing it. The workmen were ordered, under pain of death, to place the materials so closely, that not the least entrance might be afforded for any instrument of iron; and thus the work was constructed with such solidity, that it is still almost entire, though 2000 years have elapsed since it was constructed. This extraordinary work is carried on not only through the low lands and vallies, but over hills and mountains; the height of one of which was computed by F. Verbiest, at 1236 feet above the level of the spot where he stood. According to F. Martini, it begins at the gulf of Lea-tong, and reaches to the mountains near the city of Kin on the yellow river; between which places it meets with no interruption except to the North of the city of Suen, in the province of Pecheli, where it is interrupted by a ridge of hideous and inaccessible mountains, to which it is closely united. It is likewise interrupted by the river Hoang-ho; but for others of an inferior size, arches have been constructed, through which the water passes freely. Mr. Bell informs us, that it is carried across rivers, and over the tops of the highest hills, without the least interruption, keeping nearly along that circular range of barren rocks which incloses the country; and, after running about 1200 miles, ends in impassable mountains and sandy deserts.

The foundation consists of large blocks of stone laid in mortar; but all the rest is of brick. The whole is so strong and well built, that it scarcely needs any repairs; and, in the dry climate in which it stands, may remain in the same condition for many ages. When carried over steep rocks, where no horse can pass, it is about fifteen or twenty feet high; but, when running through a valley, or crossing a river, it is about thirty feet high, with square towers and embrasures at equal distances. The top is flat, and paved with cut stone; and where it rises over a rock or eminence, there is an ascent made by an easy stone stair. "This wall (our author adds) was begun and completely finished in the short space of five years; and it is reported, that the labourers stood so close for many miles, that they could hand the materials from one to another. This seems the more probable, as the rugged rocks among which it is built, must have prevented all use of carriages; and neither clay for making bricks, nor any kind of cement, are to be found among them."

The only commerce considered by the Chinese as advantageous to their empire, is that with Russia and Tartary, by which they are supplied with those furs so necessary in the Northern provinces. The disputes concerning the limits of the respective empires of Russia and China, seem to have paved the way to this commerce. These disputes were settled by treaty on the 27th of August, 1689, under the

reign of Ivan and Peter Alexiowitz. The chief of the embassy, on the part of Russia, was Golovin, Governor of Siberia; and two Jesuits were deputed on the part of the Emperor of China; and the conferences were held in Latin, with a German in the Russian Ambassador's train, who was acquainted with that language. By this treaty, the Russians obtained a regular and permanent trade with China, which they had long desired; but in return they yielded up a large territory, besides the navigation of the river Amour. The first intercourse had taken place in the beginning of the 17th century; at which time a small quantity of Chinese merchandize was procured by some Russian merchants from the Kalmuck Tartars. The rapid and profitable sale of these commodities encouraged certain Siberian Wayvodes to attempt a direct and open communication with China. For this purpose, several deputations were sent to the Emperor, and though they failed of obtaining the grant of a regular commerce, their attempts were attended with some consequences of importance. Thus the Russian merchants were tempted to send traders occasionally to Peking; by which means a faint connection was preserved with that metropolis. This commerce, however, was at last interrupted by the commencement of hostilities on the river Amour; but, after the conclusion of the treaty in 1689, was resumed with uncommon alacrity on the part of the Russians; and the advantages thence arising were found to be



so considerable, that a design of enlarging it was formed by Peter the Great. Isbrand Ides, a native of the duchy of Holstein, then in the Russian service, was therefore dispatched to Peking in 1692; by whose means the liberty of trade, before confined to individuals, was now extended to caravans. In the mean time, private merchants continued to trade as before, not only with the Chinese, but also at the head-quarters of the Mogul Tartars. The camp of these roving Tartars, which was generally stationed near the confluence of the Orhon and Toulas rivers, between the Southern frontiers of Siberia and the Mogul desert, thus became the seat of an annual fair. Complaints, however, were soon made of the disorderly behaviour of the Russians, on which the Chinese monarch threatened to expel them from his dominions entirely, and to allow them neither to trade with the Chinese nor Moguls. This produced another embassy to Peking in 1719, when matters were again adjusted to the satisfaction of both parties. The reconciliation was of no long duration, for the Russians having soon renewed their disorderly behaviour, an order for their expulsion was issued in 1722, and all intercourse between the two nations forbidden. The differences were once more made up in 1727, and a caravan allowed to go to Peking once in three years, provided it consisted of no more than a hundred persons; and that during their stay their expences should not, as formerly, be defrayed by the Emperor of China.

The Russians at the same time obtained permission to build a church within the precincts of the caravansary; and that four priests were allowed to reside at Pekin for the celebration of Divine Service; the same indulgence being granted to some Russian scholars, for the purpose of learning the Chinese language, and qualifying themselves for being interpreters between the two nations. This intercourse continued till the year 1755; since which time no more caravans have been sent to China. It was first interrupted by a misunderstanding betwixt the two courts; and though that difference was afterwards made up, no caravans have been sent ever since. The Empress of Russia, sensible that the monopoly of the fur-trade (which was entirely confined to the caravans belonging to the crown, and prohibited to individuals) was prejudicial to commerce, gave it up in favour of her subjects in 1762; and the centre of commerce betwixt the two nations is now at Kiatka. Here the trade is entirely carried on by barter. The Russians are prohibited from exporting their own coin, finding it more advantageous to take goods in exchange than to receive bullion at the Chinese standard. The principal exports from Russia are furs of different kinds, the most valuable of which are those of sea-otters, beavers, wolves, foxes, martins, sables, and ermines; the greater part of which are brought from Siberia and the newly-discovered islands: but, as they cannot supply the demand, there is a necessity for im-

porting foreign furs to Petersburg, which are afterwards sent to Kiatka. Various kinds of cloth are likewise sent to China, as well as hardware, and live cattle, such as horses, camels, &c. The exports from China are raw and manufactured silk, cotton, porcelain, rhubarb, musk, &c. The government of Russia likewise reserves to itself the exclusive privilege of purchasing rhubarb. It is brought to Kiatka by some Buckharian merchants, who have entered into a contract to supply the crown with it in exchange for furs: the exportation of the best rhubarb is forbidden under severe penalties, but yet is procured in sufficient quantities, sometimes by clandestinely mixing it with inferior roots, and sometimes by smuggling it directly.

It may here be observed, that the Chinese merchants are as dishonest and knavish a race as any that exist. The most frequented fairs of Europe afford but a faint idea of that immense number of buyers and sellers with which the large cities of China are continually crowded. We may almost say, that the one half are employed in overreaching the other. It is, above all, against strangers, that the Chinese merchants exercise, without any sense of shame, their insatiable rapacity. Of this F. du Halde gives a striking example, which might be supported by many others: the Captain of an English vessel bargained with a Chinese merchant at Canton for several bales of silk, which the latter was to provide against a certain time.



When they were ready, the Captain went with his interpreter to the house of the Chinese merchant, to examine whether they were sound and in good condition. On opening the first bale, he found it according to his wish, but all the rest were damaged and good for nothing. The Captain on this fell into a great passion, and reproached the merchant in the severest terms for his dishonesty. The Chinese, after having heard him for some time with great coolness, replied, "Blame, Sir, your knave of an interpreter, for he assured me that you would not inspect the bales."

The lower class of people are, above all, very dexterous in counterfeiting and adulterating every thing they sell. Sometimes you think you have bought a capon, and you receive nothing but skin; all the rest has been scooped out, and the place so ingeniously filled, that the deception cannot be discovered till the moment you begin to eat it. The counterfeit hams of China have been often mentioned. They are made of a piece of wood cut in the form of a ham, and coated over with a certain kind of earth which is covered with hog's skin. The whole is so curiously painted and prepared, that a knife is necessary to detect the fraud. Mr. Osbeck relates, that having one day observed a blind man carrying about for sale some of those trees called by the Chinese Fo-kei, he purchased one, which, to appearance, had fine double red and white flowers; but, on closer examination, he found

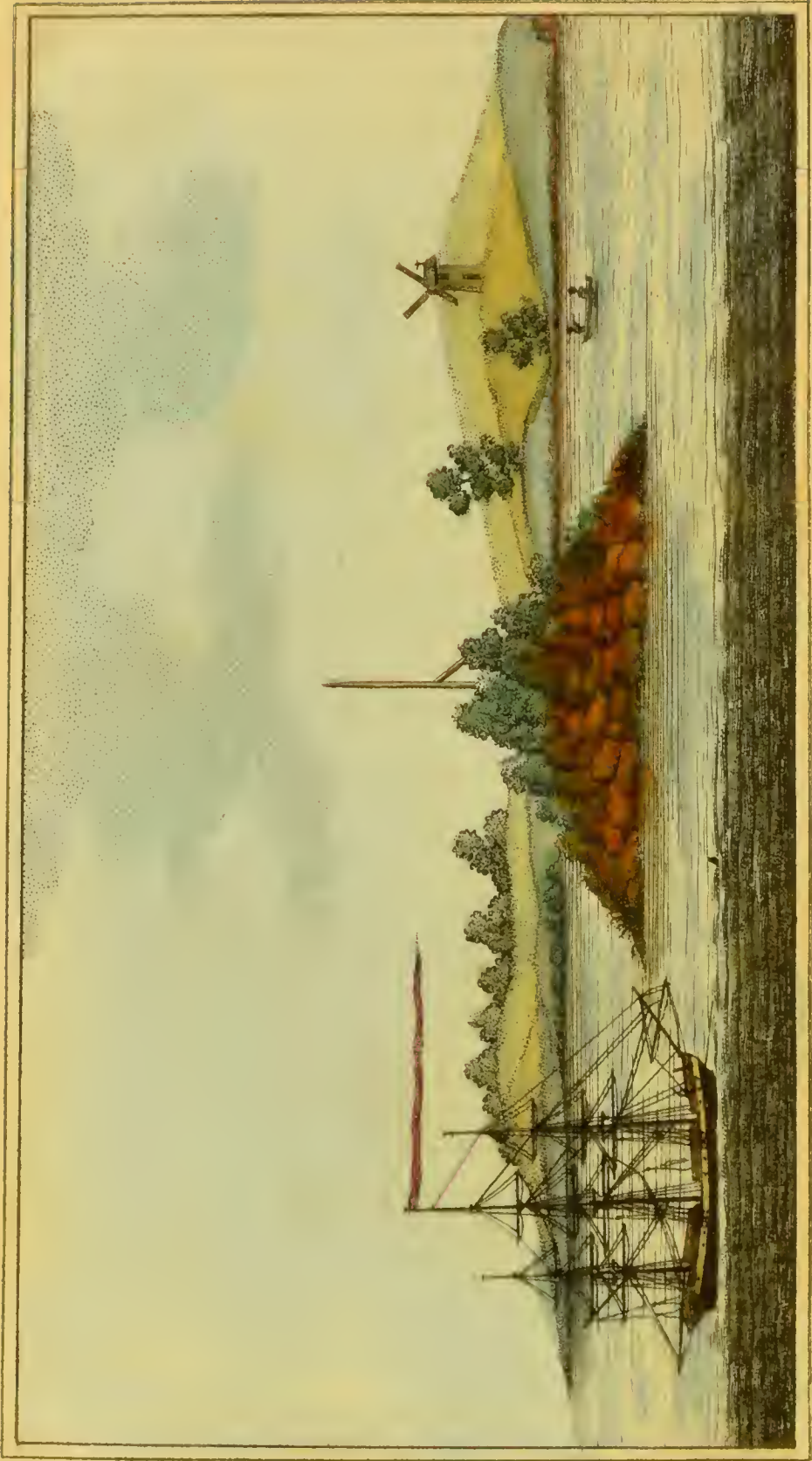
that the flowers were taken from another tree, and that one cylax was so neatly fitted into the other, with nails made of bamboo, that he should scarcely have discovered the deceit, had not the flowers begun to wither. The tree itself had buds, but not one open flower.

The robbers in China signalize themselves also by their dexterity and ingenuity, which they display in their profession. They seldom have recourse to acts of violence, but introduce themselves into a house either privately or by forming some connection with the family. It is as difficult in China to avoid robbery as it is to apprehend the criminal in the fact. If we are desirous of finding among the Chinese openness of temper, benevolence, friendship, and, lastly, virtue, we must not seek for it in cities, but in the bosom of the country, among that class of men who have devoted themselves to labour and agriculture. A Chinese rustic often discovers moral qualities which would add a lustre to the character of men of the most exalted rank. It appears that rural life naturally inspires sentiments of benevolence; by continually receiving the gifts of nature, the mind is enlarged, and men are insensibly accustomed to diffuse them to those around them.

The internal commerce of China is much greater than that of all Europe, but its foreign trade is by no means equal to that of the grand European powers. Its internal commerce is greatly facilitated by the vast number of canals and rivers with which the country is in-







Woodthorpe, Jc.

PINCHEGUT ISLAND.

Pub. March 11, 1879 by M. Jones, Librarian, Astor, Lenox & T. D. Morgan, New York.

tersected. The Chinese, however, are not at all fitted for maritime commerce; few of their vessels go beyond the straits of Sunda; their longest voyages to Malacca extended only as far as Acheen, towards the straits of Batavia, and Northward to Japan.

Their commerce with the last-mentioned island, considering the articles of exchange which they procure at Cambodia or Siam, produces them cent. per cent. Their trade with the Manillas brings only about fifty per cent. Their profit is more considerable about Batavia; and the Dutch spare no pains to invite them to traffic at their settlements. The Chinese traders go also, though not very frequently, to Acheens, Malacca, Thor, Patan, and Ligor, belonging to Siam and Cochin China; from whence they bring gold and tin, together with some objects of luxury for the table. A great obstacle to the foreign commerce of the Chinese, is their indifference about maritime affairs, and the bad construction of their vessels. This they themselves acknowledge; but say, that any attempt to remove it would be derogating from the laws, and subverting the constitution of the Empire.

With respect to religion, at present, there are only two temples in Peking, named the Tientan and the Ti-tan; in the construction of which all the elegance of Chinese architecture is displayed. Those are both dedicated to the Chang-ti, but under different titles; in the

one he is adored as the eternal spirit; in the other as the creator and preserver of the world. The ceremonies of the modern sacrifices are greatly multiplied; and nothing can exceed the splendour and magnificence with which these solemnities are performed. Some time before the day appointed for the grand ceremony, the Monarch, the grandees of the court, and all those whom their employments qualify to assist at the solemnity, prepare themselves by retirement, fasting, and continence; no audience is given by the Emperor, and the tribunals are entirely shut; marriages, funerals, rejoicings, and entertainments of every kind, are likewise then forbidden.

But to return to the present state of the Colony of New South Wales. I can only say, that both the farms, and the houses upon them are increasing in neatness. These farms consist of, from thirty to sixty acres each. An acquaintance of mine has been made agent upon the estates of Mr. —— and has twenty farms under his charge. The cultivated country near the rivers, though often over-flown, is thereby rendered so much the more fertile, and we have at this time, four hundred crops on the ground which are expected to be ready for reaping in December. In the Hawkesbury district, the general average of a crop is from 30 to 40 bushels an acre, but this is peculiar to this spot. Ploughs are seldom used there, owing to the stumps of trees which are left about three



feet above the surface; but here the ground is broken up by the hoe, and the seed chipped in; wheat is at present twenty shillings per bushel, but must soon be reduced in price.

I have nothing to add, but that a report\* is current here of the intention of government, to establish a new port in this Colony.

\* This report we are enabled to confirm and to add that Fort Phillip, in Bass Straights, the seat of the new intended Colony in New South Wales, is a little more to the Northward than was first mentioned, being in  $39.38\frac{1}{2}$  South latitude. The Strait in which this port is situated, was discovered by the intelligent enterprising Mr. Bass, whose name it bears, while traversing that sea in a whale boat; in this voyage he was thirteen weeks from Port Jackson, subsisting chiefly on seals, with Captain Flinders, who is now engaged in the Investigator, in surveying the numerous Straights which separate the cluster of islands of which New Holland is one, he discovered Port Phillip, and named it, after Governor Phillips.

Several other islands we find have been discovered in that distant quarter, in the course of the year 1802; and in particular, we learn from Port Jackson, that Mr. Simpson, commander of the Nautilus, has discovered in S. lat. 11 deg. 17 min. and E. long. 167 deg. 58 min. an island which he has called Kennedy's Island. From its beautiful appearance, united to its being well inhabited, Mr. S. is of opinion that it may prove a valuable acquisition to the Colony of New South Wales, particularly as it produces hogs in abundance. The natives (he says) are savage, artful, and treacherous, which obliged him to fire upon them; and this may be a necessary precaution to any person, who may wish to land upon it hereafter.

FINIS.

# INDEX.

---

---

## A.

	Page.
AUTENIQUEAS; their country described . . . . .	99
Antelopes, various kinds of them . . . . .	272
Mode of hunting them in Caffre land . . . . .	275
Animal. the unknown . . . . .	274
Various accounts of . . . . .	285 to 290
Animals various. African, described: spring-bok, gems-bok, African dog, tigers, quacha or wild horse, zebra, &c. &c. . . . .	277 to 282
Ants, the white, of Africa . . . . .	303
Three different kinds of them in New South Wales . . . . .	309
Particulars of the white . . . . .	312
Ant-bear described . . . . .	323, 349

## B.

Barrington, life of . . . . .	1
His last trial and defence—His sentence . . . . .	59, 70
Is ordered for embarkation . . . . .	74
Discovers a conspiracy on board the ship . . . . .	80
Arrives at New South Wales . . . . .	123
Appointed Superintendent of the convicts at Paramatta . . . . .	124
Forms the design of revising and enlarging the notes and observations he made at various places on his passage . . . . .	ibid

# INDEX.

	Page.
Bosjesmans, or Bushmen, of their make, stature :	203
Their dances by moon-light, and contrivances to snare game . . . . .	204
Their method of plundering the planters .	207
A striking instance of their cruelty to one of their own tribe . . . . .	211
Birds, of the multiplicity of them, natives of the South of Africa . . . . .	295
Non-descript eagle or griffard . . . . .	ibid
The cardinal of the Cape, long-tailed finch, tit-mouse, touraca, Nimiqua dove, sugar bird, screaming bird, honey bird, locust- eater . . . . .	296 to 300
C.	
Cape of Good Hope described . . . . .	140
Violence of the monsoon winds . . . . .	141
Cattle, and singular manner of yoking oxen .	142
The Company's menagerie for wild beasts, decribed	ibid
Singularities of the Dutch churches there .	ibid
Meth of administering the police . . . . .	143
Cape Town the, described - - - .	145
Table Mountain, near the, described . . . . .	148
Lion's Head and Lion's Rump, account of .	149
Excellent convenience for watering ships	ibid
Improvements by the British . . . . .	153
Scarcity of fuel there . . . . .	154
Variety of fruits . . . . .	155
Birds, beasts, and insects of the neighbouring country . . . . .	156 to 158
Of pleasure horses, carriages, &c. . . . .	162, 163
Account of the peasantry, proprietors, and planters . . . . .	166
Of the proprietor of the Constantia vineyards	167
Dress of the country planters . . . . .	178
Caffres, their country described . . . . .	238
Weapons of war and hunting . . . . .	239
Of Gaika their King, in 1798 . . . . .	240
Of various ships lost on their coast . . . . .	242



## INDEX.

	Page.
Caffres, the price of their women regulated by that of a cow . . . . .	244
Their ingenuity superior to other tribes . . . . .	247
Their practice of circumcision, of tatooing, &c. &c. . . . .	251
Cameleon, account of its various changes. &c. . . . .	350
Cochin China visited by Lord Macartney . . . . .	440
Manners, and surprizing agility of the natives . . . . .	444
Their mode of refining sugar, &c. . . . .	446
Condore Island of, described . . . . .	426
China, proper, better known than before . . . . .	460
Customs and manners of the natives , . . . .	465
D.	
Ducking and shaving, ceremony of on passing the equator . . . . .	89
Dutchman the flying, account of that apparition . . . . .	147
Dutch planters, of their native indolence . . . . .	177
Their singular mode of crossing rivers . . . . .	181
Manners of their women . . . . .	ibid
Their fecundity . . . . .	182
Schoolmaster, character of . . . . .	183
Discoveries: Van Diemen's Land, Lord Howe's Island . . . . .	382
Point Venus . . . . .	391
Of Cape Sydney, Nine Hummock, the Treasury and Lord Mulgrave's Islands . . . . .	397
Of Tench's, Prince William Henry's, and the Island of Karcolang . . . . .	408
Of Stewart's and the Duke of York's Island . . . . .	413
The latter a perfect garden . . . . .	421
Of the Island of Pines . . . . .	426
Skirmishes with the natives . . . . .	430
Of the Bay and Island of Condore . . . . .	426
E.	
Elephants, manner of hunting described . . . . .	104, 106
Flesh of, eaten by the Chinese . . . . .	448
Of the Caffre land . . . . .	273
F.	
Fox the Arctic, or Isatis, singular instances of their surprizing subtilty . . . . .	261
Flowers African, great variety of, described . . . . .	833

# INDEX.

	Page.
G.	
Gnoo, or the, wild beast ; manner of hunting it . . . . .	269
Giraffe the, account of . . . . .	283
Gheysiqua nation, their peculiarities described . . . . .	375
Their custom of semi-castration . . . . .	ibid
H.	
Hottentots, of their marriages . . . . .	111
The oppression they labour under . . . . .	185
Cruel mode of flogging them by time, and smoking . . . . .	187
Of their musical instruments . . . . .	189
Of their arms, poisoned arrows, &c. . . . .	190
Of their manner of eating, their dress, &c. . . . .	192
The singular formation of their women . . . . .	196
The propagation of the Christian religion among them by Missionaries . . . . .	198
Conspiracy of the Dutch planters against them discovered . . . . .	201
Singular adventure of a Hottentot with a lion . . . . .	215
Hou zouana tribe described . . . . .	367
Horses peculiarity of in Africa . . . . .	379
K.	
Kabiboquas, a tribe lately discovered . . . . .	353
Their simplicity, &c. . . . .	360
L.	
Lion the, its dreadful ferocity, and courage of a woman . . . . .	109
Keeps company with the Buffalo . . . . .	272
Lions den, desperate attack upon . . . . .	375
Leopard differing from the spotted Tiger . . . . .	274
Locusts, of the ravages they occasion in Africa . . . . .	301
Particulars of them . . . . .	303
N.	
Nimiquas, of their origin and decrease . . . . .	212
Of their huts, dress, &c. . . . .	214
Of their dancing, their war-oxen, &c. . . . .	218 219
Of their witches, a curious ceremony performed by one of them . . . . .	220

## INDEX.

	Page.
The decrease of their race . . . . .	222
Of the kooker-boom or quiver-tree, the sea cows, birds, fruit, &c. found in their country . . . . .	224
Of the secretary, or serpent-eater, the peculiar properties of this bird . . . . .	227
Battle between him and a serpent described . . . . .	228
The greater, their distinction from the rest of the Hottentots . . . . .	230
A curious custom of theirs in crossing a river	231
Of their games, &c. . . . .	233
O.	
Oxen, cruelty exercised upon those of the Cape by the Dutch planters . . . . .	292
R.	
Rhinoceros, of its formation, swiftness ferocity, &c. 252	253
The two horned, how it differs from the Asiatic	255
Amazing account of its strength by Mr. Bruce	260
Mr. Bruce and Buffon, corrected in an assertion concerning the medicinal qualities of its blood	261
Hunt, particulars of . . . . .	362
Buffon and Bruce, corrected in their opinions of the impenetrability of the skin of this animal	361
S.	
Salt springs, or brine pits in Africa described . . . . .	328
Sneuwberg, barren district of, described . . . . .	332
Snakes killed by the oil of tobacco . . . . .	339
Santa Cruz, city described . . . . .	127
St. Sebastian, or the town of Rio de Janiero account of	130
the derivation of the name . . . . .	131
Disposition of the inhabitants, peculiarities of dress, &c. . . . .	137
T.	
Teneriffe, Peak of, described . . . . .	125











